

Heart & Soul Centered Astrology



The Essentials Course

Segment 5:
Introduction to the Planets

Transcriptions

Segment 5.0 Introduction to the Planets

Hello everyone. Welcome to Segment 5 - Planets. In this segment we're going to learn the evolutionary meaning of the planets. At this point we've studied signs and houses. As we've learned, signs and houses speak to how the soul orients to their life experience. You can have Aries in the 2nd House, and that simply says the soul's approaching 2nd House life experience (survival, one's relationship to their basic core physical needs) in an Aries way. And we know that signs and houses simply say, "These are the general ways that this soul is in relationship to this life." We can be descriptive about it, but we know that each sign/house combination can express in a diversity of ways. There's a great breadth to how it can show up. The thing is, signs and houses can be empty. They don't need planets. So, you could have a sign and house, and there's nothing in it, and it still just says "This is how we're orienting to this particular area of life experience." Planets, on the other hand, will always show up in a sign and house. So, signs and houses don't need planets, but planets need signs and houses. If there's a planet in the chart, it's going to be in a sign and it's going to be in a house. So, adding planets to signs and houses adds an extra dimension. Now it's less general with just the sign and house, it's a general statement. It's like telling us what kind of garage there is, or what kind of kitchen it is, a particular style expressing in a particular area of life.

When we add the planet, we're adding the final ingredient to the whole reality of the natal chart. We'll have all the pieces there. And then it's just a matter of learning what the planets mean and learning how to put it all together to actually begin to interpret charts. When we add a planet, we're describing an evolutionary process; now there's a specific intention.

We can define planets as functions through which consciousness will express. You can think of a planet as an empty vessel. And it is animated, it comes alive, it's activated. You can think of each planet as symbolizing some aspect of our whole being. We can put Mercury in Aries, and now Aries, the style and energy of Aries, is manifesting and expressing and animating the function of Mercury. Mercury is an empty vessel, and it's now given purpose; it's expressing in a particular way, through the Aries domain of consciousness. And that's going to manifest in a particular area of life experience. Let's give a general example of this.

Example of How Planets Work in a Chart

Aries in the 2nd House, by itself, as a general way of describing it, elicits the idea of someone outdoors, hunting food, needing to be engaging their instinctual survival senses (Aries - instinctual, raw, reactive, attuned to the moment, focused, moving forward. 2nd House - survival, getting the food you need). It's very primal. It's very survival oriented, very instinctual. Now, that's a general way of being. Right? You can have Aries in the 2nd House, and this is a general way of relating to life experience. When we learn about planetary rulership we'll learn to unpack the nature of these sign/house combinations a little more deeply. But, for now, we can just accept that this is a general way of relating to life experience.

Now let's put Mercury in Aries in the 2nd House. Now there's a planetary function. This implies a specific evolutionary intention. Mercury in Aries in the 2nd House will correspond to the way in which the soul is learning, gathering information, collecting data (Mercury). Mercury is associated with a Gemini in the 3rd House archetype. Mercury also corresponds to tools, to

communication devices. So, this implies that this soul is going to be gathering information instinctively, through their senses. They're going to be developing their mental acuity through cultivating a very sharp and instinctive, and a quick way of thinking and responding to life experience. They're going to be interested in information that pertains to survival and cultivating their ability to be engaged in their instinctual survival capacities. They might be interested in learning (Mercury) survival skills that they can do by themselves out in the world (Aries/2nd House).

All Components Combine to Create the Whole

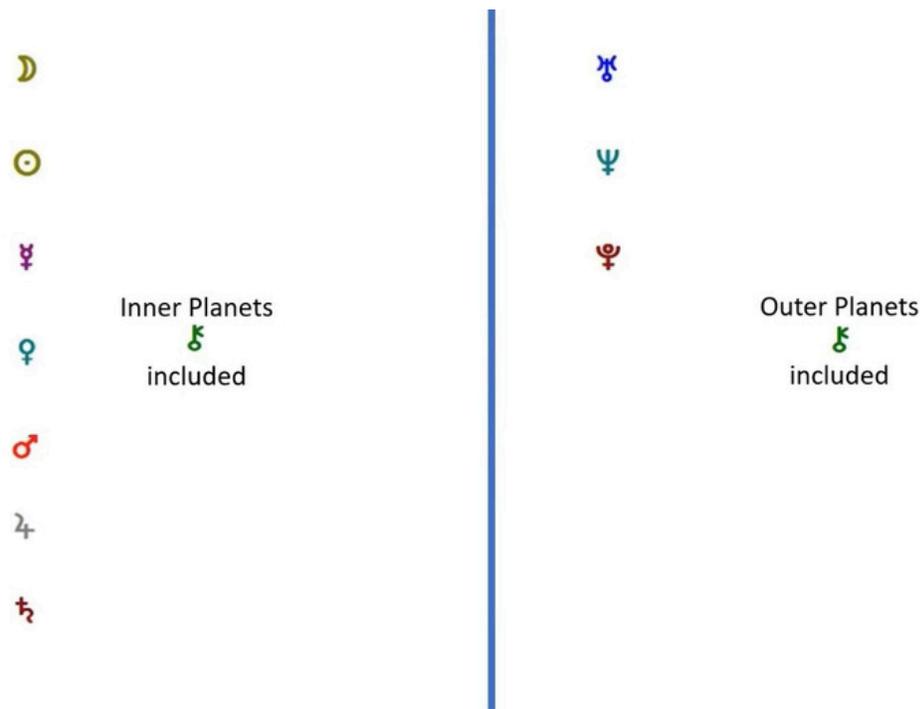
Now, every planet, in implying a particular evolutionary intention, is a part of the whole story of the soul. It's a part of our whole reality, our whole self. What I mean by that is, each planet in the natal chart is not just this separate statement of: "Mercury— This is how you learn, and the kind of information you're interested in." And then, "Neptune— This is where you might be disillusioned and naive, and where you can spiritualize." The whole chart, all planetary functions, there's a very important and essential interrelationship between everything in the natal chart.

So, as we're learning these planets, we're going to be learning them one by one, understanding the evolutionary meaning of these planets, giving examples of these planets in various house/sign combinations. But, as we learn, we're going to, gradually and naturally, develop an attunement, an awareness, of how there is an inherent relationship between these planetary functions. And you can't really compartmentalize them as separate aspects of our being. There's a tendency, often, on our journey, to compartmentalize aspects of our life: this relationship with this person. My spiritual yearnings. My job security. My relationship to my body. It's almost as if we have different problems or different aspects of ourselves.

Healing Requires Total Integration

And I find that healing is always when we bring our mind back into a place of unity, where we're not divided, where our thoughts and our perceptions about our reality aren't compartmentalized into different categories, where we allow everything in our life to be reflecting back to us our whole self. Healing is when we are no longer creating all this division, we're not divided within our own self. And so, it's very important, I feel, on our own soul journey and also in our relationship to the natal chart, to see how everything is reflecting our whole self back to us. We might not have the whole story. We might not see how everything is connected. Everything, at the core, is profoundly relevant and tied into the truth of our own awakening and realization. Nothing is separate from our spirituality. Nothing is separate from the truth of our life being a total template from which we are remembering, from which we are waking up to return to who we are. So, when we look at the chart, the more we practice (and this will actually deepen as you move into the Chart Interpretation Course, the Part 2 course, when we will be learning actual interpretive technique), we're going to be cultivating a greater appreciation and intuitive wisdom for the inherent interrelationship between all planetary functions, so that Mercury isn't in a vat, Mars isn't in a vat. We're not separating these functions from one another. It's for that reason that, when I teach, I'm generally going to be moving back and forth between the outer planets and the inner planets.

Inner Planets, Outer Planets, and Chiron



Let's take a look at this list over here. Here we have all of the planets that I'm going to be working with. And let me just clarify. I'm calling them all planets. I know Chiron isn't a planet, and the Sun and the Moon aren't planets, but it's a general way of describing all of these celestial bodies so they're all on the same page. Astrologically, that's what I'm referring to.

And I've divided them into two categories. We can call these [the left column] the "Inner Planets," and we can call the right column the "Outer Planets."

The inner planets (which is, basically, up to Saturn) correspond to what we can know. It's all manifesting within the realm of our human time/space experience. Saturn, of course, represents the edges of time and space. It's the boundaries. It's that which is defined and known, the parameters and the constructs of our life. And then, beyond that, we're not in time anymore. So, with Uranus, Neptune, and Pluto, we're in a more trans-personal realm. And yet, these are all planetary functions in our natal chart. So, whether we're looking at the moon (which is very much our sense of self, how we are emotionally integrating our experiences, moment to moment) or looking at Pluto (which is the impersonal imperative of evolution; it's evolutionary necessity), they're both speaking to some facet of our whole self. As a soul, we're here manifesting in a body, having this earthly experience. And all of it is relevant. All of it is here, now. And, while they might exist and manifest on different dimensions of our being, they're a part of our whole reality.

And so, I divided these into two categories just to generally express how we can look at the planetary functions in these two groupings. We can divide it even more. We can say, Sun, Moon, Mercury, and Venus are all personal, maybe even Mars, as well. And we can call Jupiter and Saturn more social. Right? They're a little more 'out there'. And then, the Uranus, Neptune, Pluto as trans-personal. But, in the most basic way, you can say everything up until Saturn is what's happening within time. It can be known, it's measured, it's social, it's

relational, it's personal. And then, everything beyond that is beyond time, and it's trans-personal.

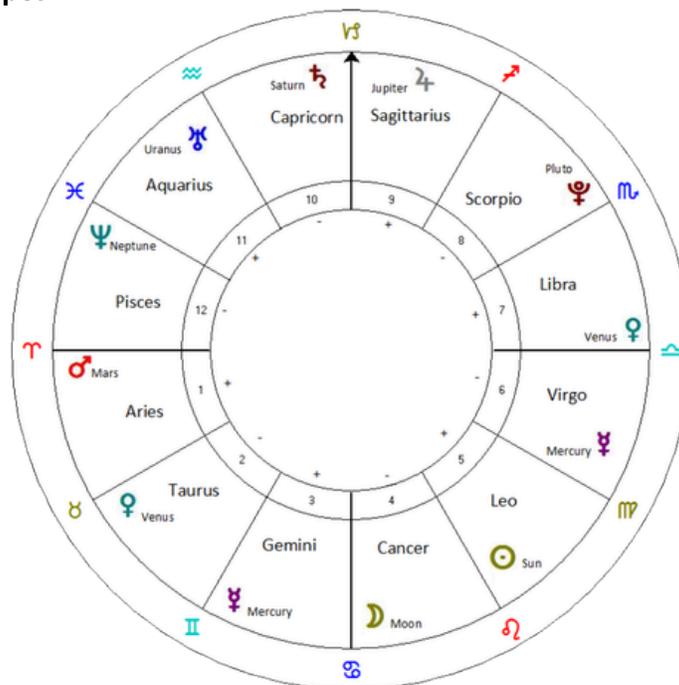
Notice that I included Chiron in both. This is because Chiron is, sort of, the bridge. Chiron, in its orbit, when it's closest to the Sun it's actually closer than Saturn, and when it's furthest from the Sun it's actually further than Uranus. So, Chiron's orbit is very elliptical. When we learn about Chiron, we'll tune into that more. But I have Chiron in both categories, and that sort of says how special Chiron is, in a certain sense.

Important Planetary Relationships

As I teach this segment, we'll also begin to understand inherent planetary relationships. Relationship between the planets reflects how the planetary functions are resonating with one another and speak to greater processes occurring within us. For example, I spoke to how the Aries archetype and the Scorpio archetype are connected. So, Mars and Pluto share a relationship with each other; likewise, Mercury and Uranus, or Venus and Neptune.

And then, we have Sun and Moon, and Saturn and Jupiter. These planetary pairs can represent octaves of one another, or they can be complementary; like, Jupiter being right-brain and Mercury being left-brain; or Jupiter: expansion, Saturn: compression. So, I'll be speaking to these natural planetary relationships as I teach, as well.

Overlapping Archetypes



Here, we have the zodiac wheel. I'm just wanting to show how every planet is associated with an archetype. I mentioned Aries and Scorpio, and that corresponds to Mars and Pluto. Every planet is a part of one of the twelve archetypes. This means that, at this point, we've learned that these archetypes can manifest as a house, as a sign, and as a planet. You'll notice that some planets share an association with more than one archetype. Mercury corresponds to Gemini and the 3rd House and to Virgo/6th House. Likewise, Venus corresponds

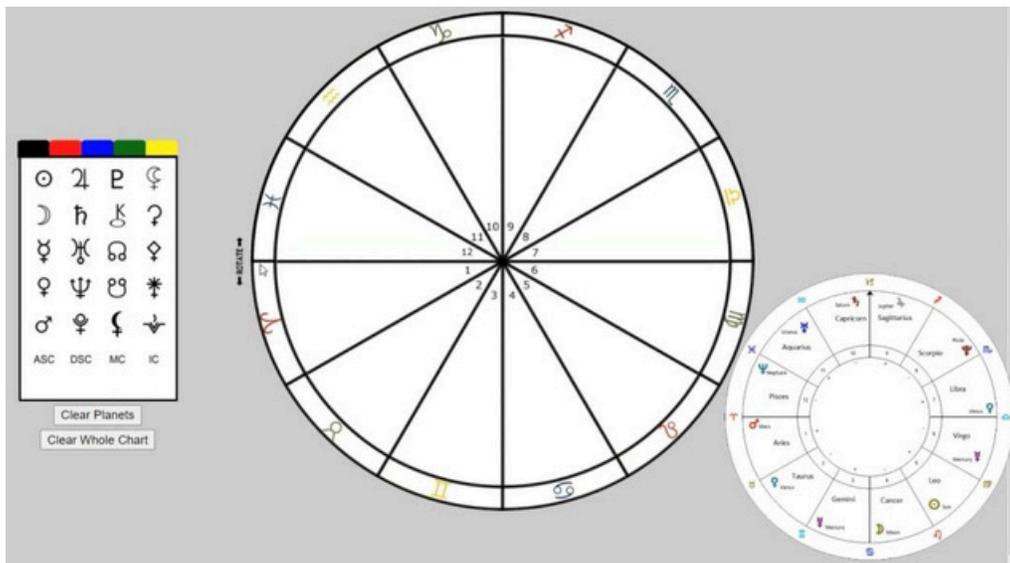
to Taurus/2nd House and to Libra/7th House. We'll be learning more about that as we move along.

Planetary Rulership

To explain a basic terminology, when I speak about a planet and the sign that it's archetypally associated with, we call that "rulership." So, Saturn rules Capricorn. Jupiter rules Sagittarius. And, we'll be working with rulership as a technique, a part of our interpretive practice, down the road. But for now, just know that the relationship between the planet and the sign that it's associated with is called rulership.

Combining Houses/Signs/Planets

Now, in Segment 4, we learned that any house/sign combination can express in two ways. I gave the example of Aries in the 3rd House and Gemini in the 1st House. These are two ways of combining the Gemini and the Aries archetypes. When you add planets to the mix, you have three different elements, and there are six ways for those archetypes to express together. I'm going to depict this with a really neat online program.

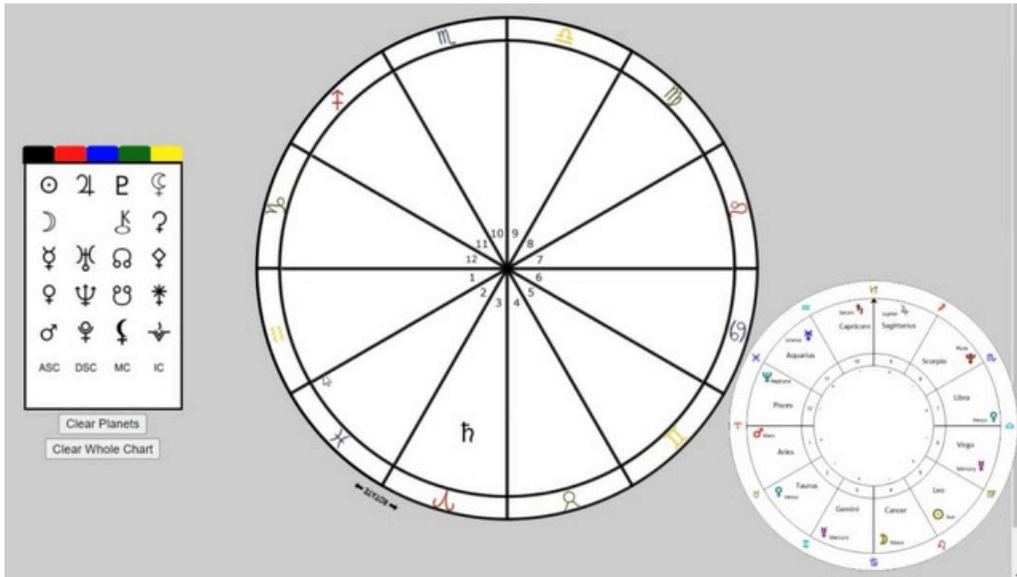


(This was created by a friend named Susan or Braveskull [astrochart.braveskull.com]. And this allows us to combine any planet/sign/house combination. We can rotate this outer wheel so we can put the signs in any house position.)

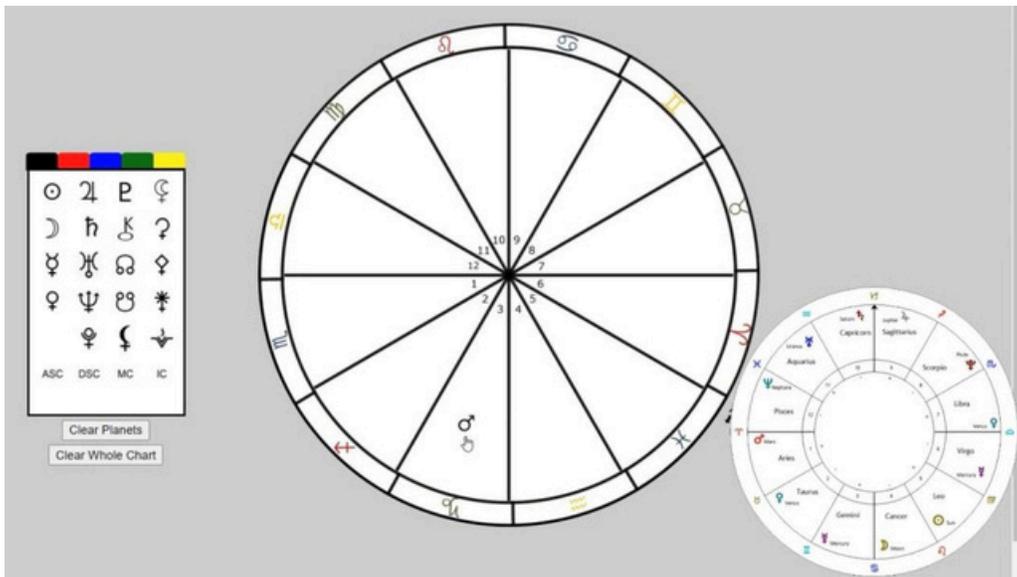
The Complexity of Archetypal Combinations

I want to exemplify how three archetypes can manifest in six ways. Let's work with the Capricorn archetype, the Gemini archetype, and the Aries archetype.

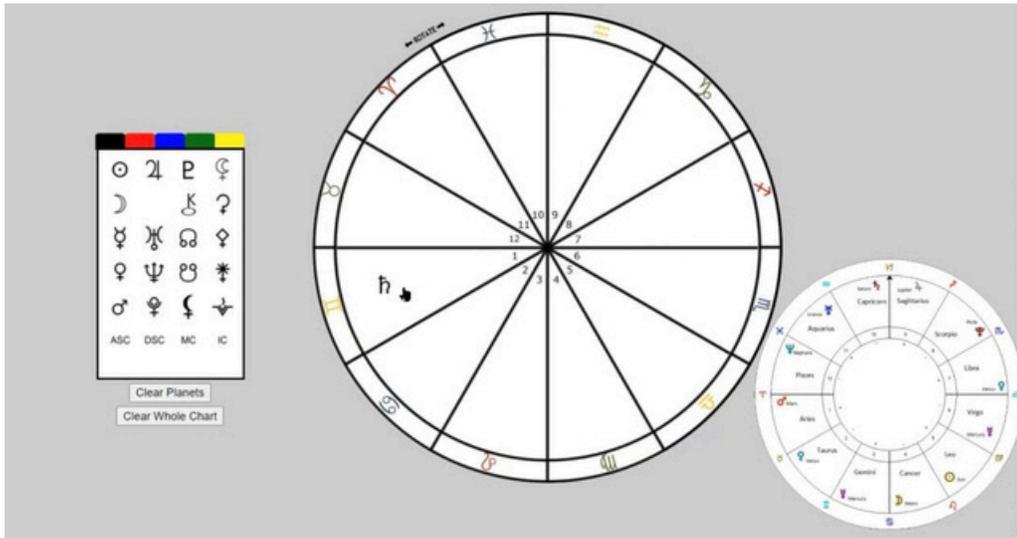
We can have Aries in the 3rd House (Gemini) and, if we want Capricorn involved, we would add Saturn.



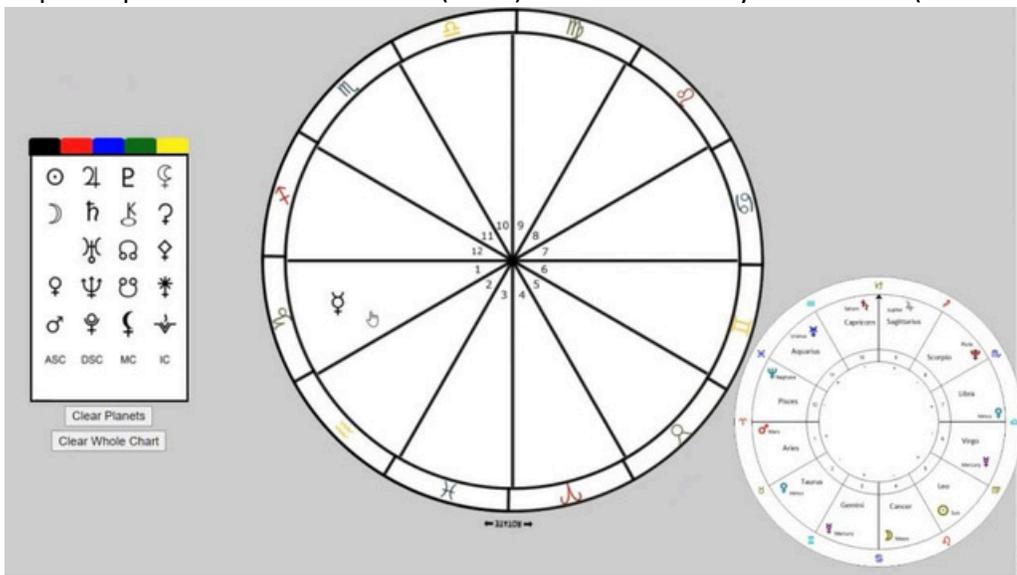
We can also have Capricorn in the 3rd House (Gemini) and, if we want Aries involved, we would add Mars.



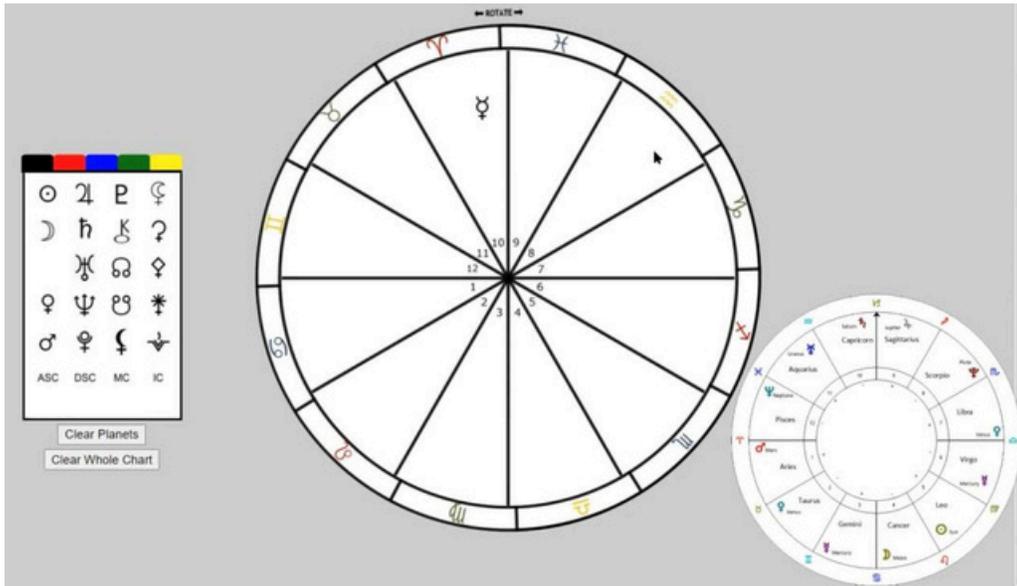
We could also have Gemini in the 1st House (Aries) and, to get Capricorn, we would add Saturn.



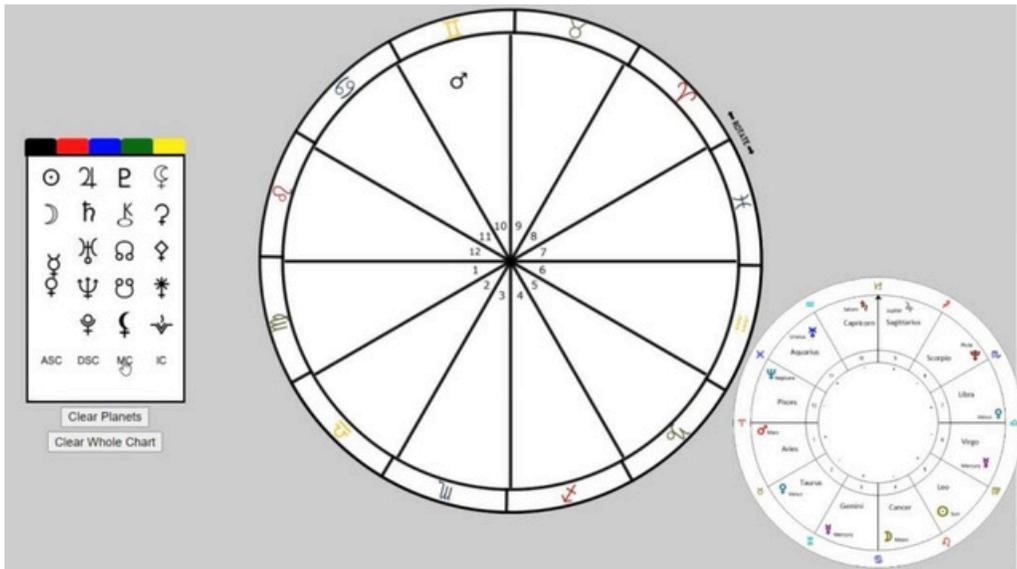
Or, we can put Capricorn in the 1st House (Aries) and add Mercury for Gemini. (That's four.)



Now, we can go to Aries in the 10th House (Capricorn), and add Mercury (Gemini).



Lastly, you can put Gemini in the 10th House (Capricorn), and all we've got to do is add Mars (Aries).



So, that exemplifies six ways that three archetypes can manifest in a chart. Obviously, each of those are different. In fact, there's even more of a difference between these archetypal expressions once we begin adding planets. When we're looking at Mars in a particular sign/house it's functionally very different from looking at Saturn in a particular sign/house. Even if the same archetypal expressions are involved, the function, the reality of Mars, is fundamentally different from the function, the reality of Saturn.

Mnemonic Tool for Combining Planets With Houses and Signs

One fun little mnemonic for thinking of planets is, if you give it a personality. Have a planet enter a sign and a house. Take a garage and make the garage a wood workshop. So, you're giving the garage a particular style. It operates and works in a certain way. Have Venus enter this garage. Imagine Venus as a particular character. So, Venus is sensual. It's orienting towards harmony and grace and simplicity and ease. It has certain tendencies. It can be lazy. It can be

indulgent. It can also be very harmonious and graceful and aesthetically attuned. Make that a person, a Venus person entering this particular area of life experience, acting in a particular way. Imagine what kind of art Venus would be creating in this workshop.

Now, let's have Saturn enter the workshop. Saturn has its own way of being, its own qualities. It can be more stern, more disciplined, more repressive. There's a particular kind of learning curve with Saturn, perhaps an immaturity, or perhaps a learned and refined capacity to move from self-authority and self-knowledge. Saturn will be working and learning and orienting in this garage in a very different way. So, each planetary function speaks to some facet of our whole being.

Helpful Tips

I want to give a couple of tips for interpreting planets in signs and houses. One great way to start is to look at the archetype. So, before you think about planetary function, animate, consciousness, evolutionary intention, just work with the archetypes involved with the planet, the sign, and the house. Each planet is associated with a particular archetype. So, it's going to have a particular mode quality to it. It's going to have a particular elemental quality to it. Every sign and house will, as well. So, you can just let your mind connect to that; that's first. Then you can let yourself connect to "Is this planet an inner planet? Is it an outer planet?" So, you can feel, "Okay. What level, what dimension of our being is this pointing to?" And then you can simply work with this basic formula. In the same way that we have planets on the ecliptic manifesting somewhere in our local sky, we have planets in signs manifesting in a house. So, just kind of stick with that way of thinking of it. A planet in a sign, a planet somewhere along the ecliptic, is that planetary function being animated by a particular expression of consciousness. It's infused with a particular style, a particular intention. And then it's manifesting in a particular area of life experience.

Okay. And, with that, I want to encourage and remind everyone to take your time, enjoy this learning journey, and to keep true comprehension, direct experience, direct insight of these teachings at the forefront so that we can really learn, we can really say, "Ah! I get how this planetary function manifests. I can feel this in my life, I can feel this in the charts of other people." And to really keep direct experience as our goal here.

Okay, let's jump in.

The Planets – Pluto

Pluto - Part1

The Soul Delves as Deep as It's Able or Ready

All right everyone. So, now we are learning about Pluto. When we start speaking about Pluto, we are really entering into the realm of the soul. So, for part of this talk, I will be speaking to what the soul is and speaking more broadly at first about the nature of evolution and what's really going on here. It's true, in general, that our understanding of astrology will only ever go as deep as our cosmological perspective and understanding of who we are in the first place and what this all is about. So, we can take for granted, "Yeah, this is just how I am; this is how I feel. I don't like these things; I like these things," and not really go much further than that. Or, we can go a little deeper and say, "When I was a child, my father walked out," (this is just a random example) "and therefore, I have these psychological issues that come up in relationships." And we can unravel on that level. Or, we could also ask, "Why is that *my* father? Why did I come into *these* circumstances? What is it about *this* expression of consciousness that's having *this* kind of experience? Why me and why you? Why this and why that? Why is it what it is?" And this probing is really taking us deeper and deeper and deeper to the deepest level of psychology that there is, the deeper impulse of the soul which is really reflecting the Will of Creation, a greater unfolding and process of evolution and growth that's inherent to all things. So, the deeper we go, the more unwilling we are to take for granted and accept at face value what things seem to be. But, to go into the root, to really uncover the truth, that is what Pluto is all about. And we all go as deeply as we feel we're able or ready to go in our lives.

Desire Fuels Our Existence

So, I'm going to introduce this first by speaking about the idea of desire. This is something that religions and spiritualities all around the world have been talking about for a long time; and yet, it's something that I feel is very often misunderstood, a very important topic that carries a lot of passion and depth and meaning for all of us.

Desire fuels our existence. It's what gives us a deeper, not even conscious, but a deeper permeating level of direction, purpose, and drive. There is, inherent to all of creation, this process of becoming. Everything is moving towards something. Thus, there is a will within life to become. There is a will within life to move on to the next phase; which means, it is inherent to life to let go of the existing phases. Everything in creation is in the process of becoming. Life and death are truly the in- and out-breath of creation. We find this to be so whenever we look deeply at anything and anyone. And, if you think about the idea of what's happening inside of your field right now, if you even consider the idea of dropping everything in your life, dropping all concepts of whatever you *think* is happening, whatever you *think* is true, and just notice vibrationally what's actually happening in your field, you will notice that there is an energetic sensory experience manifesting pretty much all over the place.

We are often not conscious of these energetic sensations. We are often reactive to them. And yet, they are always manifesting. When we feel heartbreak, we'll feel something in our heart. If we feel a deep sense of loss or betrayal, we might feel that in our belly. And very, very often, in our moment to moment, day to day experiences, we're often bound psychologically by these unprocessed emotional registrations occurring within our field. We can be talking to someone

and subconsciously, unconsciously, we're needing something from them. There is something manifesting in our field and we are needing to satisfy it by knowing that, let's say, "This person likes me," or "I need this person to be attracted to me," or "I need this person; I need them." We can walk around day to day in our life and just be in our thoughts, or even sitting quietly with our eyes closed, and still notice that there is a grasping going on, that there is something energetically that we are concerned with, that we're wanting to resolve. All of the grasping is essentially rooted in a concern with gain or loss, an investment in controlling reality so that "I gain what I feel I lack, that I otherwise need to feel secure in a core way." Or, "If I do this, if I can strategize this, if I can manipulate life this way, I won't lose what I otherwise feel I need to have, that I'm afraid of losing." So essentially, it points to where our sense of power and wholeness and security is rooted in some way in the need to control and manipulate the world around us.

We can't control or repress the manifestation of desire. When we see that there is something manifesting within our field, it's not about letting go of it. It's not about unconsciously acting on it, either. It's always pointing to something so fundamentally true and important about who we are and what this life is all about. The manifestation of desire points to the very path of our own evolutionary journey. And the Pluto work is becoming aware of these desires and cooperating with the path that we necessarily need to walk in the unraveling of these desires. There are essentially two kinds of desires, and I will explain this with the metaphor of the caterpillar.

Caterpillar Analogy

We have desires that are resonant and relevant to the natural ongoing evolutionary needs of the soul. This would be like a caterpillar, in its own timing, coming to a period where it no longer feels the drive to do all the caterpillar-y things that it has been doing. So, to anthropomorphize this a bit, relationships might fall away, things will change and become more inward; and suddenly, they're interested in spending more time alone, spinning their chrysalis, and they want to move into a new phase. They may not even understand where it's going, but their energy is going to be oriented in a particular direction. So, for us, this will be any desire that resonates with a natural unfolding of our own soul's evolutionary path.

Awareness of Desires (Shadow) to Free the Kundalini Energy

Then, we can have desires that are inherently a resistance to the unfolding of our own evolutionary path, desires that reflect a need to maintain control and perpetuate dynamics that keep us in the old and don't allow us to grow. As we progress in this video, I will flesh this out some more.

When we die in each life, and the body falls away, the only thing that we take with us is the energetic resonance inside of us: the grievances, the unresolved needs, the unresolved desires, the unresolved lust, jealousy, anger, or where we have been perpetuating dynamics of giving ourselves away, giving our power away.

I perceive the reality of soul evolution as the interface between the unchanging Truth (which is Love, which is wholeness) and the ten-thousand ways in which we can direct our attention towards that which is ephemeral, that which comes and goes. The desire for new experiences, for new becoming, is a natural part of the journey. And yet, when we fixate on any aspect of it,

when our identity becomes fixed and focused on any of the ten-thousand things, to the point where we are attached to our desire, we are obsessive over it, we don't know how to allow things to change, to either let go or let it go. That's where our own energetic field, our own emotional register, and our energetic body, can get stuck.

The energy of life force (kundalini) wants to move up, and it's where we're unresolved in very psychological dynamics (which correspond to different points in our energetic field) where this kundalini life force gets stuck, and that creates our world view. I really appreciate quoting Lao-Tzu when he said, "Caught in desire, you see only the manifestation. Free of it, you can see the source." And it's not about, when you have desire you're stuck in only seeing manifestation, but when you're bound by it. When you're stuck in it and you're grasping, you can only see the manifestations of Reality. And what that means is, you're not able to see things as they are. You'll see the effect, not the cause. So, we're going to have a perception that is bound energetically with exactly where we are emotionally stuck and fixated on unresolved desires. And this can be, if we are desiring to meet something in ourselves, through another person, let's say, through getting something from another. And we feel we need that, and we're not going beyond that to look at "What's this about? How can I work with this energy and find my own power?" It's not always about "do it alone," it's a matter of tuning into "Okay, what do I need to do to open this up, to claim my power?" Very often that means claiming our desires, but claiming it, not being claimed by it. It's a big difference, a very big difference. When we're bound by our desires and we can only see reality according to our energetic fixation to what people do and say, we're incredibly energetically and emotionally volatile.

Anything that happens in life will reflect to us where we're working things out. And we know what that's like; we can be having a conversation with someone, and we can feel if they're really working through something core inside of themselves. We might say something and we can notice immediately where their energy goes. It's maybe not even relevant to what we're speaking about, but immediately their energy goes somewhere else. And they might be deeply triggered, or they might go into a completely different direction. We sometimes experience that. In fact, we always experience that. That's the nature of being bound by desire, being claimed by it. So, when we're free of it there is a sense of being very internal and intimate with our own soul, and what actually unfolds is an awareness of the path. It's an awareness of "Oh, this is why I'm here. There is an evolutionary trajectory that these desires, these needs, these recognitions are actually revealing to me in the unfolding of my soul evolution." And that's what it means to claim our shadow. If we don't acknowledge our desire, if we don't work to bring the unconscious into consciousness, then that unconsciousness will claim us, it will control us.

So, let's look at Pluto.

Pluto's Three Levels of Information in the Natal Chart:

1. Core Evolutionary Themes (Past)

When we look at Pluto in the natal chart, it's house, it's sign, and its aspects, it corresponds to three levels of information. The first level of information, from a past life point of view, is a correspondence to the kind of desires the soul has been working through. And hear this clearly: this doesn't mean, literally, if you have a 2nd House

Pluto, it means you have been working with desires around money or, if you have a 7th House Pluto, that it's desires to be liked by others. That will be an overly simplistic way of understanding this. What it speaks to, at the core, is the unique way in which the soul is interfacing and integrating a oneness with the principles of change in creation, how the soul is cooperating with the force and the flow of impermanence. Given that everything comes and goes, what is the unique path of soul awakening for this individual soul?

So, we see the position of Pluto as corresponding to where the soul has been learning these permeating lessons of life and death and what's in the center of all of that. For everyone, the Pluto position will speak to the ongoing evolutionary intention of the soul that's manifested in the past leading into this life. And it will correspond to, very often, a whole spectrum of experiences of having security and power, and that can be power over, power through manipulation.

It can also reflect where the soul has experienced devastating loss, like the carpet being pulled from underneath their feet: Death, sickness, loss of loved ones, being used, being manipulated, being violated, experiences that may have produced a deep permeating sense of disempowerment. It's where the soul has been journeying through many lifetimes, gradually uncovering that which doesn't change. "What am I, that moves through all of these life and death experiences?" It's literally, incarnation, life and death, as well as within each lifetime, the experiences that we have, the relationships, the identities we cleave to, that we grow from, and the things that happen in life that lead us at several points to let go, sometimes being forced to let go. Who is the one moving in and out of these experiences? That's why, in Evolutionary Astrology, we say that Pluto corresponds to the nature of the soul, the soul being an immutable consciousness, eternal consciousness. The soul itself doesn't die and it's not born. It doesn't really come or go, but it evolves. Consciousness evolves, which is the soul becoming aware of itself. What dies, what comes and goes, are all the manifestations of the soul. So, that's Pluto on the level of where we're coming from.

When we really tune into Pluto in relation to the chart, we can feel like, "Oh, this is what we've been working through," and we feel the energetic quality and how the soul has been working through the experiences of gain and loss. So, don't look at a Pluto position and jump to a conclusion about who a soul has been, but really start to look underneath the surface. What has the core evolutionary theme been?

2. The Soul's Evolutionary Intentions (Present)

The second level is the context that we come into in this lifetime, relative to the soul's evolutionary intentions and where it left off. It sets the stage for the current life. So, we all come into limiting factors that are completely beyond our control. We could have a father that walked out on us, or we could have been born with gene mutations. Pluto corresponds to our genetics, our DNA. What is that? It's our blueprint, our core. The circumstances we come into in life, the circumstances themselves, are not necessarily Pluto; meaning, the whole chart will reflect these dynamics, but the understanding of how the soul programs in its reality as a reflection of its underlying evolutionary intentions, that's Pluto. So, we can look at the totality of our lives and ask "Why did I

choose, from an evolutionary perspective, to come into this? Why this body, why this form, why these genes, why these parents, why these dynamics? What's ultimately serving my soul's ongoing evolutionary needs?"

What's difficult about this is the baby doesn't have the soul awareness. Whatever its evolutionary level is, when you're a baby you're not conscious of why, on a soul level, you have manifested these dynamics. We're all essentially bound, completely open, to be permeated by, penetrated by, our experiences in life that will set the stage that's necessary for our own growth, even if it's challenging.

The soul will also program into its own life (meaning, we program into our own life at various junctures) various experiences that will be necessary for our own ongoing growth. These can be very empowering experiences. These can be experiences that make us aware of latent power and potential we did not otherwise know about. Or, it can be cataclysmic experiences where we are working through something deep that we don't know how to move out of.

In all cases, we may not know why, we may not know what's on the other end of this. "What is this showing me about who I really am and the power that is actually inside of me?" So, the second level is simply recognizing the soul's intentions for the current life and developing the appreciation for and the awareness of "Why this life?"

3. Cooperation or Resistance (Future)

The third level of Pluto in our chart is where we all have the option to cooperate or resist evolutionary necessity in the current life. So, our Pluto position will correspond to where we will potentially make the greatest permeating changes from the inside out, thus maybe go through the deepest life-changing experiences of facing our darkness, feeling stuck, feeling disempowered, losing our power, and needing to go inside and find the power from within to make choices.

Empowerment always manifests as a reflection of where we know that we can choose right now. Where we don't perceive choice is where we are still bound in whatever paradigm of reality we are needing to work out until we work it out. On some level, all of us don't realize the degree of choice that is available to us, and it won't be realized all at once. It wouldn't be appropriate, or even relevant, to speak of that. But we all realize the degree of choice that is accessible for us at whatever juncture we're at, to make the changes that are necessary at this moment in our life.

Primary Functions of the Pluto Archetype:

1. Purging/Elimination

Now I want to speak about two primary functions within the Pluto archetype. One function is the purging or elimination of what is not necessary or needed any longer. So, physiologically, Pluto corresponds to the elimination system in the body. Also, people who have a very strong Scorpio or 8th House or Pluto archetype in their chart often find it necessary to be mindful of their own elimination, because those archetypes will correspond to that evolutionary reality of elimination: purging, moving on, composting.

Everything needs to cycle, thus the tendency to hold on in some way: fear of letting go, fear of releasing.

The purging and the elimination process will manifest psychologically, and also physically, in every cell of our own being. It will manifest socially. The purging process reflects the underlying program of the soul consciousness. As we release internal dynamics, we're ready to let go and move on, given that the soul's interior consciousness is the program for our life. That which is no longer needed will follow suit with that. Our body will follow suit with that.

There is also that piece that this will happen whether or not we're ready for it, whether or not we think that we are ready for it to happen. Because, really, evolution is an impersonal force, and it doesn't give concern to our ego-level personal preferences. When it's time for a butterfly, it's time. And it's always just a matter of tuning into the natural unfolding intelligence of our own soul evolutionary path. It's not something that we're choosing with our ego, I really want to emphasize that. Evolution is in attunement to what is wanted of me, what is wanted from a soul level, what is fundamentally true about my own ongoing process.

2. Awakening of Soul Consciousness

The other function of Pluto, besides the purging and the elimination process, is the awakening of soul consciousness. The two really come together. In the purging of what's not needed, in what's not relevant for this moment in our path, there is a freedom and a psychological non-entanglement which allows life force to move and open.

One more thing I want to say about the purging process of Pluto is, sometimes there is a feeling of "I need to release something but I don't know how to." It can be a relationship, a toxic experience, an addiction, whatever. So, in that experience, there is a growing, penetrating concentration on the energy of what's stuck. And the more we give attention to it, the more it begins to open up and unravel.

The thing about feeling stuck and bound by any kind of addictive or compulsive behavior is that there is a tendency to get gnarled up with it, to force. You can't force elimination. In a way, elimination is a process that happens by itself. The body eliminates, the body purges, the body releases. The soul consciousness itself releases from itself what it needs. The ego construct can't force any kind of release.

So, there is an alchemy in bringing awareness to it. That awareness opens up the field for more experience and more awareness and more interaction, even if it's just, "This is where it is in my body," or "These are the thoughts that I'm working with," just becoming more present with it. We might find ourselves drawn to a book, or we might meet someone that will help us become aware of something that we couldn't quite see. It's always, in a way, a journey of probing into the dark and bringing out what was unknown. And then, on its own, when we're psychologically no longer grasping, what is no longer relevant for us can easily just flow out. Otherwise, if we are still grasping, and this energy is needing to move through, it can be very difficult, it can be very painful. It can be sickness, it can be the loss of loved ones, abandonment, and sometimes we don't

even know why it's happening until much later. So, the letting go doesn't mean we're always going to let go when things leave us. Letting go is a process that might take a long time.

Pluto - Part 2

Six Stages of Evolution

Now I want to present six stages that are manifest within the Pluto Archetype. These stages aren't necessarily linear, and we can start off this life really at any of those stages in different aspects of our life. I present this really just pedagogically, as a way to understand the different expressions of how Pluto tangibly, directly, manifests in our lives, in our own psychological experience, as well as the different kinds of dynamics that we manifest in our lives to reflect our natal Pluto.

1. The Experience of Loss

The first one that I'll start off with is the experience of loss. This can be any state of being where we're energetically feeling that there's something lacking. This is a state of disempowerment, not knowing our power, not feeling whole and secure.

Obsession

One example of this can be being in a relationship or relationships where, because there is a deep sense of "I'm needing more," we make ourselves available for someone who fundamentally cannot really give us what we need. So, it's making ourselves available to potential manipulation and abuse and violations. And yet, to let go of that in our psychology would mean letting go of something that we think we otherwise need because of that inner sense of not being connected to our power. And this can be linked to all kinds of abandonment experiences, sometimes not even in this lifetime. It doesn't have to manifest in this lifetime for there to be a consciousness of disempowerment. So, because of that, it's very easy to stick with something that's unhealthy because it's filling that sense of emptiness on the inside.

Addiction

Another example of how this can go is through any kind of addiction. When we are faced with something deeply painful on the inside, a permeating loss of our own power or worth, it's easy to get stuck or fixated on something or someone that we perceive will give us what we need. So, this can be an obsession with a person. It could be an obsession with a substance. It could be anything that we focus our psychological energy towards; which means, we give it our power. And, if I can osmore and connect with that to which I give my power, I will feel better. It's like, if you watch Lord of the Rings, it's the "Precious" of the ring. (Spoiler alert!) The ring, for most people who come into contact with it, unless you're pure of heart, you become addicted to it, and all you want is, you just "Want the ring, want the ring." And it destroys you eventually. That's the nature of addiction. It actually destroys your whole life path instead of [you] destroying the [addiction]. Something has to be destroyed. Either your attachments are destroyed, you purge them or, if you have them, and

you're persisting with them, and you're not doing the work to move through them, they will destroy you. They will destroy everything in your life. And it can get darker and darker and darker. We'll come back to the darkness in a moment.

Vampirism

Another example in this phase of feeling a sense of loss or disempowerment within oneself is vampirism. So, it's a more extreme form of obsession or compulsion where it gets to a place where a person can be, consciously or unconsciously, taking energy from other people. This could happen, literally, in the private space of your own room; like, there are ways to vampire and not even be interacting with someone. A soul can get even so deep into it that they start moving into the black magic realm. And this is a very dangerous and scary place to be. When a soul fundamentally feels victimized, when that starts to emerge, there is a lot of danger in terms of what might happen and where they might go with that.

2. Darkness

And this is the second phase of Pluto, which is the darkness. The darkness can be experienced in one of two ways. There is a darkness of realizing, "I have these deep needs, I'm holding on and I'm being taken advantage of," or "I'm just feeling this intense envy or jealousy or rage or hate," craving and aversion (two sides of Pluto). What we do with the darkness is really the point. We can be in that darkness and not really know what's on the other end, but let it be a space of really rich, fertile compost, and be in it. When the snake sheds its skin, it can't see, it's blinded temporarily. When the caterpillar is in its chrysalis, it can't really see. So, there is a very real value, and something honorable and sacred about the darkness. We see this all the time. We can have a soul that maybe lived their whole life with a deep, deep need to be wanted, a deep need to be loved, a deep need to be penetrated (Scorpio), wanting depth and then getting involved in all the wrong relationships. Then what happens is that we osmose the negativity of other people, and we're bound by these shadows, by these dark energies. And it gets to a point where a soul can actually find themselves deep in the muck. And that can become a turning point where the soul moves into the third stage, which is "Why am I experiencing this? What is all of this showing me about me? What's on the other end? What's underneath this? What do I have the potential to see and claim about my own power that I haven't been willing to see?" Really, we often just need to get ourselves low, really low first, before we can begin to understand what we've been bound and possessed by, to feel the strong repulsions, desires and cravings, to be in that with no resolution, with no solution on the other end. That's being in the dark: not doing something about it, not trying to alleviate it and satisfy the urges themselves. This can bring us into the next stage, which is psychological self-knowledge.

3. Psychological Self-Knowledge (Option A)

Psychological self-knowledge is a journey of becoming progressively more self-aware. It opens us up to a direct awareness of "Oh, this is actually why I'm here! This content that I'm working here reflects the seat of my power that is yet to be realized." So, the soul might go on a deep journey of uncovering unconscious content. When we make the shift in our life, and we are beginning to become more soul-aware, more psychologically self-aware, we

become more interested in the tools and the skills and the techniques and the practices and the relationships and the teachers that will support us to actually become more aware of what's inside. Because again, what we don't claim as conscious, what we don't bring into consciousness, will dominate, and does dominate our lives.

Reminds me of this teaching:

"If you bring forth what is within you, what you bring forth will save you. If you don't bring forth what is within you, what you don't bring forth will destroy you."

Jesus, the Gospel of Thomas

So, it's kind of following the trail. And this is a scary thing to do. It's literally probing into the dark; you don't know what you're going to find.

There might unravel here all kinds of repressed emotions and dynamics that you didn't want to look at. In the first stage where there is disempowerment, there can also cultivate this sense of... Actually, this would manifest more in the darkness phase, where there is no longer any energy to invest in the people, places, and things that you were depending on. What happens is, what we depend upon is just not there any longer, so we just fall dark; and that's metaphorically like wearing black all the time. We can become jaded. We can become very private and secretive and not really want to open up and share ourselves.

During the second stage of darkness, we can find ourselves very distrustful. Maybe previously, we were very trustful, but then hurt repeatedly. So, now we might find ourselves unwilling to trust, unwilling to really let go and be vulnerable, be seen. And the inability to let go, maybe this could be holding on to deeply seated emotions, anger, jealousy, hatred, revenge, but not letting it go. Again, this is where the darkness phase is a very delicate one, because it can be a place where we get stuck or it can be a place where we actually touch base with the fertile ground of our own deep psychological empowering growth potential. So, we have darkness, and then we have psychological self-awareness. The path that darkness can lead to, this is sort of the fifth step, but it's a parallel to psychological self-awareness. It's sort of "Option B," which is going deeper into the darkness. I want to speak specifically to this now.

4. Resistance/Getting "Stuck" in the Darkness (Option B)

I'm very grateful that Jeffrey Wolf Green spoke at length about the archetype of evil and really fleshed it out for us because I think it is a really important topic, one that is not spoken about and understood very much, and often denied. And I think, especially for those who are on a spiritual path, it's very easy to miss and be naïve about the reality of evil in the world.

Evil is something that is not an original energy. Love and God is essence, it's the only original energy that exists in creation. The very nature of evil is derivative in the sense that its existence is only relative to what is real. It requires a complete denial and resistance to what is real. Which means, its existence is rooted in unreal. So, any soul that is manifesting that psychology, that is bound by that, needs to perpetuate the illusion of separation, they need to perpetuate their story of victimization, which will then further enable them to feel justified as to why to do whatever they feel they need to do to gain their power back. When we interface with that in our lives, a part of our own evolutionary journey sometimes is

realizing “Oh God! Boundary! No! Not here.” And that’s where it can strengthen and clarify our intentions. Where we don’t claim our power, we do become a vacuum for these other energies to show up. But again, it’s a gift, if we can see it that way. It’s always a gift that has the potential to point us back to our power waiting to be claimed. This is really one path that we can find with the Pluto/Scorpio/8th House archetype, souls that go deeper and deeper in that. And it’s not appropriate to be saying who is evil, who is not evil. But there is the potential, in a way, to “sell our soul,” to make the contract, to give ourselves over to a force greater than ourselves that promises the potential of more power so we will never be low, we will never be victimized. The thing is, evolution, the force of evolution and change, which reflects the Will of Creator, is the nature of Reality, is stronger than any forces of manipulation can possibly control. The agenda of evil is ultimately a futile one in a sense that it can only thrive through persisting in its control. It cannot possibly be stronger than Reality itself. So, the tragedy of it is that it only gets darker and darker and darker. That’s its only way to survive, because it needs to resist in order to solidify and validate its identity.

5. Sharing

Five: this is sharing. Once a soul has gone through, and can open the door to more psychological awareness, there is an ability to share themselves. They can be vulnerable and open themselves up more. There is an ability to trust, to let oneself be held. And when a soul is opening up to be available to intimacy, to sharing, to vulnerability, what’s implied is they are now less concerned with gain or loss. In the darkness phase, if they are in the muck, a part of it is, there is still this attachment to the old, like “I don’t want to do something because I’m afraid of not gaining or I’m afraid of losing what I have.” So, a soul can be harboring all kinds of things that they just won’t share; it’s like not pooping. So, in the sharing phase there is a lot of catharsis that goes on, and the soul becomes more and more interested in relationships and paths of being that will support and nurture a freeing-up of their fixations to actually become clear. And again, all these stages can be happening at the same time, in various ways for all of us.

6. The Phoenix

The last is what I call the Phoenix. This is where the soul has really come to terms with their own shadow, their own darkness. They’ve integrated it. This is akin to the energy of the lotus flower, with its roots in the muck, growing up and sprouting up to the open sky. There is, in that stage, the ability to be a soul guide for other people. So, just as much as a strong Scorpio can imply evil or the influence of it, a strong Scorpio can really speak to God-consciousness, soul-consciousness, and the ability to navigate the dark realms. So, we have soul workers, psychologists, evolutionary astrologers, sex workers, people who have the ability to work with the deeper, darker, uncomfortable, scary, shadowy, taboo aspects of our own being, and to remain clear within themselves. They are not holding onto life or death.

The Six Stages:

1. Disempowerment/loss
2. Darkness (this is also the involutory phase)
3. Psychological self-knowledge or,
4. Getting “stuck” in darkness/resistance to evolution

5. Sharing
6. Phoenix

Attraction and Sexuality

So, I want to speak a little bit more about the energy of attraction and sexuality with Pluto. Pluto, as reflecting the desire nature of the soul, also points to where the soul is inherently sovereign. Remember, the soul is androgenous; so, it's not bound by male/female, yin/yang, polarities of any kind. Yet, identity will manifest itself within these polarities. And the polarities we always experience are craving or aversion, want this/resist this. The nature of our attractions is so fascinating. And again, we can't control what we are attracted to; if it arises, it arises. It doesn't mean we have to act on it. Or, if we're acting on it, there might be a path there, there might be something to unravel, there might be a deep soul growth that's promised to us through that journey.

One of the issues that comes up with Pluto and attraction is this tension between our sovereignty and commitment. Commitment promises the potential for growth that wouldn't happen had we not committed. In a way, incarnation is commitment. In committing to this life, we are marrying consciousness and body, here now, right now on earth. And yet, often we will feel psychologically entrapped by our physical reality as well.

So, we can have two experiences within Pluto (this can be in relationship, this can be in any kind of context in our own life) where we get involved in something and, consciously or unconsciously, we sabotage it, so we can be freed from it. Maybe we really wanted them or it, then we get it, and now we just want to get rid of it. The wanting of it is, there is something for us; now that we have it, we are bound by it. And that process of cleaving and wanting to purge is a reflection of the soul's ongoing journey to find its power beyond those dualities. And there is the risk of leaving someone or something behind before it's complete, before it's really been integrated. So, there can be a karma with the Pluto dynamic of having abandoned or betrayed others, and thus creating a situation where people have formed connection. You didn't want to feel entrapped. You felt like you were losing your power; and so you left. It's kind of creating an open field of entanglement and then walking away, but not actually resolving the entanglement. That's very often the case. And in fact, so very often, souls will find themselves on both sides of the coin at different points in their lives: not being emotionally available, not committing; or, wanting more, wanting commitment, wanting this person, place, thing, whatever but that person, place, thing is not showing up. Very often on either side of the coin.

Free Will and Choice

The more we give ourselves to negative patterns, negative thoughts, negative behaviors, and we allow ourselves to become victimized in our minds, the range of possible choices becomes narrow. Psychologically, we are able to apprehend fewer possible choices to begin with. We don't see what's available to us. And so, our scope of consciousness becomes very narrow. Bound by desire, we can see only the manifestations. And if you're bound by victimization, what you can see becomes very narrow and defined by your victimization. So, free will, which is a gift, an inherent quality to all souls (free will is a Pluto thing), the free will to choose to evolve or not is always there. And I'm never one to say what a soul's ongoing path or evolutionary trajectory down the road will be. But I do recognize that it is incredibly difficult to claim it if a

soul is deeply possessed by the victimization and the psychology of “I need to do something to gain my power back.” Oftentimes, if a soul is desiring to evolve, it has to start there. Life isn’t going to make us evolve and grow spiritually; we have to desire it. Life will say, “Evolution has to happen, you have got to adapt, to change,” but it’s not going to make us go along with it, psychologically; that’s the free will piece. It’s absolutely an amazing thing. And it’s really up to the sovereign soul to choose whether they want to be on board with evolution or not. But, impermanence and change will continue regardless. So, if a soul is wanting to evolve, if a soul really wants to change, they will then often set up situations for themselves that will catalyze the necessary opportunities for them to make those changes. And, if they can meet that and not be victimized by it, but move through it, and claim a power within themselves that they were otherwise disconnected from. And it’s interesting, because a soul will oftentimes move back and forth (we all do this) between feeling victimized by someone or something and not realizing that we’ve done the same thing. And then, doing the same thing and becoming aware of it and actually realizing, “Oh, I’m doing exactly what they’ve done to me.” I’ll share a short little story and I’ll end it there.

There was a period in my life where I was praying to forgive a bunch of men in my life that I feel violated my boundaries in a way that I would describe as very aggressive and uncompassionate and forceful masculine energy. And I just found that I was really holding on to a lot of anger and resentment towards them; and I was praying for that. And, what happened after that prayer was, I was confronted, and became aware, through a couple of relationships (maybe more than a couple) over a period of time, but it really opened up a journey for me, where I became aware of how I was relating to other people and how, in current times and in past times, I was projecting a lot of aggression towards others in a way that made them feel unsafe and violated. So, the answer to my prayer actually brought me in the direction of becoming self-aware of that energy that I was so angry at, those people that I was hating on and angry at for the way that they treated me... It’s me. That’s me. 100%. That’s the shadow. Wherever we are like “That person is this, this, and that!” Nope, that’s you. And, if we really want to see it through, we’ll realize that that’s always the case of shadow. Shadow, when we don’t claim it, we’re going to project it on others; and we’re going to see the parts of them that are the most ugly, that resonate with the parts of us that we have not accepted yet.

Pluto Chart Examples

Three Dimensions of Pluto Signatures

Hello everyone. In this video we are going to look at a couple of Pluto signatures by house and sign. When we look at this, we’re going to look at three basic dimensions.

First, what’s the underlying evolutionary intention? The evolutionary intention speaks to the reality of evolutionary necessity. This is the ongoing theme of the soul’s evolutionary journey. So, within this evolutionary intention is the implication of where the soul has been having profound experiences along its soul journey: permeating changes, experiencing loss, experiencing gain, relative experiences of power, relative experiences of powerlessness, all as a part of the journey of the soul coming home to itself. This evolutionary intention is the core imprint of this soul’s unique soul evolutionary journey. It’s where the soul is constantly generating new desire, and thus bringing itself into life experience, playing it out, learning from it, growing, letting it go, and moving on to the next phase. It’s what speaks to the cycles of

evolution and involution: becoming something new, accessing more within, and then needing to let the old forms go as we move on to the next phase. So, that's the first dimension,

(1) the underlying evolutionary intention, and thus the core evolutionary theme that's been manifesting for this soul before this life and leading into this life.

And then we'll look at (2) what it might look like for this soul to cooperate with evolutionary necessity, and (3) what it might look like for this soul to resist evolutionary necessity.

We'll tune into some possible evolutionary catalysts. And these catalysts can be cataclysmic, or they can be non-cataclysmic experiences that bring awareness and growth through more gentle ways, or experiences that are really challenging and push the soul back into itself.

We also have to appreciate that every Pluto signature by house, sign, and also aspects (which we'll learn more about in the next course), can express on multiple levels of consciousness and always need to be understood in context with the chart. So, as I always say, this is not about being black and white descriptive, it's about getting a feel for the tendencies and possibilities of this signature. So, we're really practicing both our synthesis skills, but also really attuning our consciousness to the reality of Pluto.

The Pluto Polarity Point

Lastly, I'm going to speak to the Pluto Polarity Point. We've worked a lot with polarity points in this course. We've learned that polarity is basically the way in which there can be a sort of integration where any particular house/sign combination, any particular planet/house/sign combination can learn something from its opposite point. In embracing that polarity, it brings balance and integration to where the soul might be in resistance. This is true for all things.

Polarity is a very important principle. If we are so identified with one extreme we create a shadow, we don't realize what we are avoiding. So, the point of working with polarity is not to become the opposite, but there is a point of integration that is very relevant and necessary for every signature. We can work with polarity for any planet.

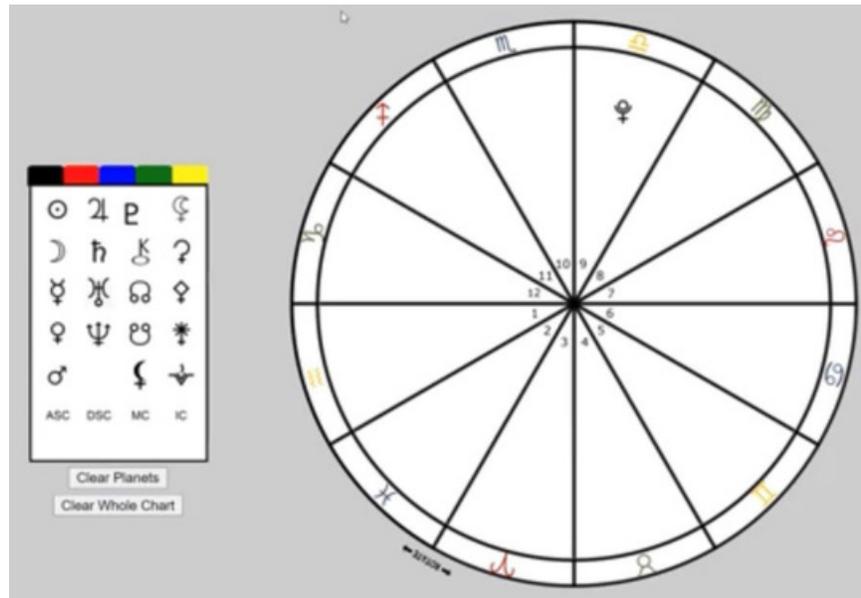
In Evolutionary Astrology, Jeffrey Wolf Green gave a lot of attention to the polarity point of Pluto. The way I predominantly work with the polarity point of Pluto is as the point of greatest confrontation to where we otherwise tend to hold on to our security and resist growth. You can think of Pluto anywhere as where there is our greatest fear, our greatest insecurity, our greatest psychological limitations; the point opposite is going to challenge us.

Just to give a generic example: If you have Pluto in the 7th House, the 1st House polarity point will say, "Will, self-expression." What's the attachment? What's the greatest fear in the 7th House? Rejection. "I won't be loved, I won't be accepted for who I am. I won't be pleasing to others."

Resistance with Pluto in the 7th can easily be holding on to patterns, entrapments, where the soul's consciousness is bound entirely around "What will make me acceptable? Who do others want me to be?" So that 1st House polarity says, "You need to be who you are and be true to yourself, know how to make your own choices, connect with your instincts." Well, that's scary. What if people don't like that? So, I think of that polarity point as really where there is, on one level, the greatest confrontation and challenge to where we hold on to security and resist the most. Thus, we can really think of that polarity point as a very important point for integration. The 7th House needs to integrate that 1st House polarity. At the end of the day, I need to listen

to myself and follow my own soul calling; otherwise, I'm constantly trying to be what others need me to be, and there is no evolution there. So, let's jump in.

Pluto in Libra in the 9th House:



The evolutionary intention for this signature (and again, we're speaking in very general terms; acknowledging different evolutionary stages and contexts with the chart is very important here) focuses on the soul getting to the core of truthfulness and expressing that with intimacy, authenticity, being *as they are* in relationship, finding balance in the truth.

Evolutionary Themes: Approval & Acceptance, Truth & Honesty

As I mentioned with Pluto in the 7th, with Pluto in Libra the underlying desires do focus, do constellate, around the need to be approved of and accepted, linked to the 9th House (the 9th House being the area of our spirituality, where we're expanding our consciousness and we're finding our truth, our natural way), there can be a deep need to be understood by other people. Thus, there can be a lot of energy lost in trying to prove oneself, trying to gain understanding, all as a need to be approved of and accepted by others. The evolutionary theme here thus constellates entirely around putting honesty and the truth before being liked, finding harmony and balance within oneself, within one's own nature, that being the place from which true sharing, true intimacy can really happen. Many of the experiences of this soul on the evolutionary processes have been around telling the truth. And there may have been consequences around that: You tell the truth and then you're rejected, or you're killed or persecuted for that. Being honest about oneself "Will I still be liked, will I still be approved of?" Getting into a lot of entanglements and deep challenging processes around being believed or needing to be believed. Being misunderstood in ways that are devastating to the soul and their own sense of balance.

Potential Resistance - Living a Lie to be Accepted

Resistance to evolution here can look like the soul lying about itself so it can be understood and accepted and approved of. The issue is, this can really create a deep psychology of alienation, always feeling that "I can't really be true to myself, I can't really be who I am because that

means I will be (Pluto) rejected, abandoned, betrayed,” and so, lying about oneself, not being totally honest, but being whatever the soul believes others will accept and approve of. And this can lead to living a lie, or living a life where one is feeling, “I can be myself somewhere else” and thus the restlessness of needing to be somewhere else. There can be a lot of resistance here relative to that 9th House need for freedom which can keep the soul from really being themselves, and being truthfully who they are, where they are, with whom they are.

Teacher/Student Entanglement

There can be a lot of entanglements around teacher-student dynamics. This soul can be in relationships where one partner is playing the role of teacher and one partner is playing the role of student. And, in playing these roles for one another it says, “Okay, I’m liked and approved of so long as I can give you answers or guidance or be your spiritual teacher.” Or, there can be this other dynamic of “I don’t know who to be, what path to walk. I need *you* to tell *me* what’s right for me. Because, I’m so afraid that, if I make my own decisions and follow my intuition (which, here, is an inner sense of ‘What’s balance? What’s aligned?’) if I follow my intuition, you will reject me, you won’t understand me, you won’t approve.” So, it’s resisting evolution by way of holding on to the need to be approved of, understood, accepted, believed, to the point where one isn’t being honest with themselves anymore.

Wherever the soul’s consciousness is entangled in the need to be understood, accepted, and approved of, it means they’re not being honest with themselves. Because, the energy of honesty is: in the present moment you’re being true to yourself. You’re living your truth. You can’t simultaneously be needing to be understood while also just being who you are. So, a part of the resistance here can be such a focus, such an obsession with others accepting, approving of, and understanding oneself. And so, a lot of psychological energy can get lost in explaining oneself. There can be a lot of entanglements where, in relationship, one plays out a pattern of always needing to explain oneself just to be accepted and approved of. This soul can have developed a protective mechanism through that teacher persona (Libra in the 9th House) where everything is explained, everything has a rationalization.

Cooperation: Putting Truth Before Acceptance

Cooperation with evolution would be putting the truth before everything else: being who one is, speaking one’s truth, living one’s truth. And it’s like putting all the cards on the table, and you see what happens. It says, “Intimacy is truthfulness. Intimacy is honesty.” There actually would be a growing capacity, potentially, for deep penetrating honest communication (Pluto in Libra in the 9th House) where the intimacy and the seeing of one another on a soul level happens because there is honesty. Thus, “I want honesty and truth more than the false security of being loved and accepted and approved of for pretending or trying to be something that I’m not.” Healing all restlessness or alienation or not belonging or “I can’t be myself here” by way of being oneself at all costs really means, if the bottom line is truthfulness and honesty, if the bottom line is intimacy linked with truthfulness, then we can really follow that Pluto teaching from Ramana Maharshi, “Allow what comes to come, and allow what goes to go, and see what remains.”

The Catalyst of Deep, Honest Communication

Some non-challenging evolutionary catalysts can be coming into a relationship, or learning a relationship practice, or a spiritual retreat where there is deep, honest communication, deep

sharing, or being with someone that speaks the truth. Maybe the truth hurts, but you realize, “I can just listen and accept that. I can do that, too. I can just always speak the truth as well.” The soul can develop this profound capacity for intimacy and presence, and thus the availability to go very deeply into the truth with people, to really hear people on a deep level as a teacher, as a counselor, as a spiritual guide, because they are willing to look underneath the surface, underneath the stories we tell ourselves, the self-convincing, the very nice ideas of what we’re trying to be, to actually look at what’s true. One of the ways that this soul can get lost is by adopting the spirituality or the ideas or beliefs of other people (that Libra comparison and contrast). Here it’s like, some of these things might work for you, you can take some of these elements, but you have to reference your own intuition. So, as a teacher, this can express as a soul who can really listen deeply to others and support other souls to really trust their own selves, to listen to their own selves.

Developing Pluto’s “No Bullshit” Attitude

Wherever we have Pluto is where there is a sort of “no bullshit” attitude that we can potentially develop. When you’ve gone through so much pain, so much rejection, so much hurt, abandonment, betrayal, experiencing what it’s like to depend on something outside of yourself and to give your power away to that only to realize that it actually only hurts you more, there is a sort of attitude that’s cultivated, akin to “I’m going to be real. I’m just going to be real. I’m not going to try to control the environment or other people so that I feel safe. I’m just going to be real and see what happens. Let’s see who stays. Let’s see what comes. Let’s see what goes. I’m not going to give my power away to something outside of myself.” So, that realness, that attitude, is very strong with Pluto.

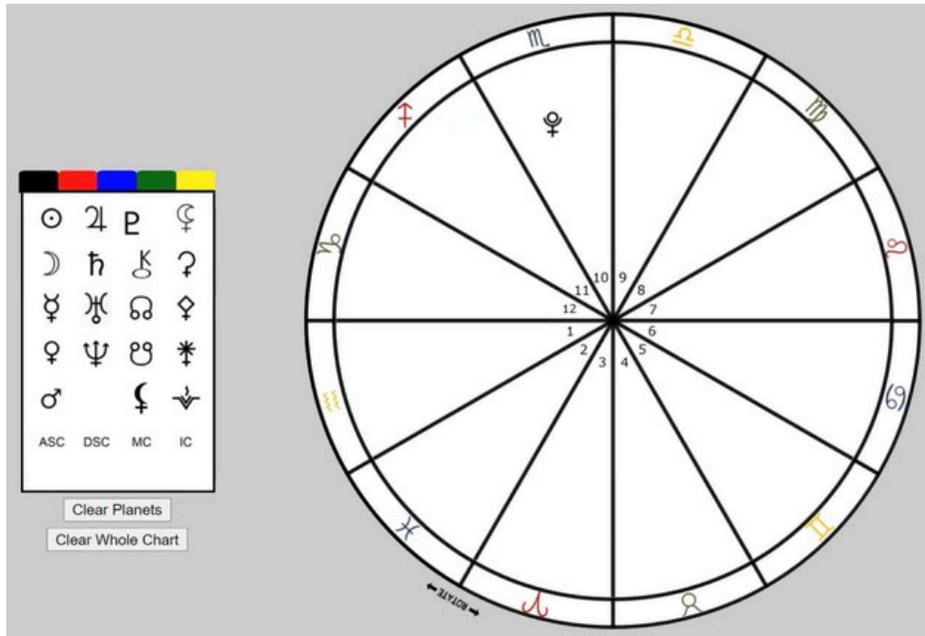
The other end of that would be that jadedness or that distrust, not really being honest, not really speaking truthfully, not really being honest with oneself, not really believing that one has the power to be themselves and be accepted or approved of, because they are so afraid of the possibility of rejection. In this clarity of being honest and real, there is just the capacity to speak the truth as if it’s no big deal, to ask questions, share the truth of oneself, hold a sincere curiosity for what’s true. And, in the realm of relationship, this can mean “What are your needs? What are my needs?” not trying to make things other than what they are. This can actually deepen a soul’s spiritual practice and relationship to a teacher: not being afraid to ask questions, not being afraid to look honestly at things, and not just settle for what one is being told. This is where we can really embrace the Aries polarity.

Aries Polarity

Aries in the 3rd House is mental independence, mental freedom, intellectual freedom, thinking for yourself. Aries in the 3rd will speak its mind, share its opinions, have its own ways of thinking. That can be incredibly threatening to Libra in the 9th House, which might fear rejection or being disapproved of or other people not believing oneself. Aries in the 3rd House is “I’m going to think what I think and say what I say and I don’t care. It’s not about acceptance and approval, it’s about my own need to just be myself.” So, this can be a deep point of integration and learning for Pluto in Libra in the 9th House: to not get so entangled in what other people think, or how one is being perceived or believed, or needing to prove oneself to others.

Let’s look at one more signature.

Pluto in Scorpio in the 10th House:



So, this is a double signature. Scorpio and Pluto, both are fixed water. Fixed water:fixed– getting to the core of one’s inner psychology, of what is unconscious, bringing it into consciousness. 10th House/cardinal earth– this is our work in the world, our role in society, where we’re cultivating self-authority and self-responsibility.

Evolutionary Themes: Power, Authority, Social Status

Here, the evolutionary intention is to find authority within one’s soul. So, approval, acceptance, job security, what society says is right, external constructs of ethics and right and wrong, they’re all just ephemeral. And we can lose our soul to that. So, these experiences have very much concentrated, maybe around times of having a lot of social power and authority, maybe at times not having a lot of authority and social power, being weighed down by external construct (one’s job, one’s work, one’s position in life), the responsibilities being a source of oppression or limitation for one’s soul. There will have been a lot of learning experiences and profound evolutionary change around connecting very deeply to their own inner compass.

Potential Resistance: Power Grabbing vs. Repression & Shame

Resistance to evolution can look like holding on to a position of authority, power, social recognition. “People are approving of me, I got a sticker, I have all these plaques. I’m the CEO, I’m the president, I’m the boss. I want this power.” And doing anything that the soul deems necessary to maintain that power, “I’m going to try to maintain this social status, this social position, because I’m identified with it. That’s where my security is coming from.” So, if I’m afraid of losing this power I’m going to do something to make sure that, when people vote again, I win.

Or, on the other end, it can be giving one’s soul away to one’s boss, to the need to be approved of and “good,” according to external standards. You can think of the 10th House as your

parents or your boss or society and thus a deep permeating attachment to being “good.” You can apply that to every evolutionary stage and say, “This is where a soul can lose itself to that need for social acceptance and approval.” And thus, there can be repression of a lot of shame. “If I am following my own inner authority, I’m going to be accessing desires and aspects of my humanity that are taboo, that are wrong, that are sinful, that are dangerous, that aren’t appropriate.”

Contrast and Balance with the Polarity

We can see where that Taurus polarity is really important. Taurus in the 4th House: it’s a very stable and grounding relationship to one’s emotions, emotional self-reliance, emotional stability, emotional continuity. There can be so much repression with Pluto in Scorpio the 10th House because of such an addiction, such a fixation on doing what’s right according to external standards.

There can also be an underlying psychology of disempowerment, relative to the perception of heaviness and weightedness that comes with human life and responsibility. This can be a parent that sees the reality of being a parent as too heavy, and then they abandon their responsibilities, or a job or position or anything that involves time and space and form where the soul feels entrapped by their position, and thus, will leave a whole lot of unresolved karma by not actually showing up there.

Cooperation: Releasing Attachment to External Approval

Cooperation with evolution here can express as disciplining oneself to ground in their own soul authority. That means, right and wrong, living in alignment, all comes from a connection to their own soul. So, I might be judged. One’s work in life might go very deep and might touch upon things that are taboo, things that explore realms that are dark, that are uncomfortable, that are maybe not appropriate, where there might be a lot of shame. It’s actually being willing to uncover all that arises when the soul is no longer fixing itself to the attachment to external approval. It might mean “I will lose my position.” Or, “doing the right thing means I’m going to get fired.” Or, “doing the right thing means I may not get elected again.” Or, “doing the right thing means I’m going to show up and do the work that’s necessary, even if there’s no acceptance, even if no one notices, even if there is no social approval.” It’s becoming deeply grounded in the inner guidance, in the inner authority, in the inner compass, no matter what.

Thus, there is a capacity to do one’s work, to show up, to be committed to one’s role in life, whatever that looks like, regardless of how the external world shows up or not.

Taurus/4th House Polarity Point: Accessing Deep Emotions and Values

And that’s that Taurus in the 4th House: content with oneself. “I am intimate with myself. I feel secure and whole within myself.” So, why is that 4th House Taurus such a challenge? Because it says “Have a relationship with yourself.” The fixation with Pluto in Scorpio in the 10th can be so outside of oneself, where there is a need to say “How am I feeling? Am I rested? Am I able to access my emotions?” Jeffrey Wolf Green often spoke about, with Pluto in the 10th (and, in general, the 10th House/Capricorn archetype), as a need to access emotional chaos. Because there can be so much repression in trying to be appropriate or fit in, where there is so much psychic content that is being repressed here.

One dimension with Pluto in Scorpio in the 10th House can be actually exploring the deeper, darker realms of human sexuality, of human emotion, things that maybe haven't been integrated because there was such a strong focus on being appropriate, or on the work that a person needs to do. Or, it can also simply be, you're a full-time parent, or you're in this job and people are depending on you and you can't express certain emotions. So, there can be this lag of repressed energy that leads a soul to really need to access this depth of emotion within themselves.

There can also be, for this signature, a permeating sense of guilt, whereby the soul feels they need to be punished for a deep sense of being wrong in some way. A lot of this can also be linked to a subconscious guilt of having manipulated and violated ethics to fulfill whatever ambitions they've had.

Developing Discipline and Ambition Without Manipulation

An ongoing lesson for Pluto in Scorpio in the 10th House would be for the soul to develop discipline and ambition that doesn't require manipulation. So, an evolutionary catalyst for this soul, something that's non-cataclysmic, can be realizing their capacity to do the hard work, which means realizing their capacity to concentrate (Pluto), focus on their goal, on their ambition. In the same way, there can be this experience of being so focused on a goal, an ambition, a certain career, an agenda, that the soul has this realization that they are just tightening themselves; and they let go. And doors can open up that otherwise weren't perceived, because the soul is letting go of the fixation they've had on, you know, running this business and making a lot of money, realizing this is not actually coming from inside of them. These are external object focuses. These are ideas of success and worldly authority and status. They are not coming from within.

Societal Gender Roles as Evolutionary Catalysts

One final note: since the 10th House corresponds to social constructs and social judgments, this soul can enact evolutionary experience by way of manifesting in a particular nation or a particular country where, according to their assigned gender at birth, they are going to be judged and regarded in a certain way by society. So, this can be an evolutionary catalyst to face the limitations of their own power linked to particular time-based form/body circumstances. And they'll move on this evolutionary journey, coming to terms with their own inner power. This can actually lead, on the one hand, to a deep sense of powerlessness, feeling that one's ability to be ambitious, to succeed, to live the life they want to live, is being limited and defined by forces greater than themselves.

Of course, there are so many ways in which circumstances can manifest where the soul is basically going to be pushed back into themselves, whether society is opening the doors for oneself and saying, "Here. Here's an ease of access," or whether there is a sense of block or psychological limitation. Whether one had parents that were very empowering and encouraging, or one has a society that's encouraging and empowering, or parents or society that said, "No, you can't do this. You can't be the president. You can't succeed because you're a man or you're a woman" or "You can't do things in certain ways because of these conditions." So, all of that is a part of the soul's ongoing evolutionary journey to turn within. And sometimes, a part of the growth will be "I'm going to succeed." Sometimes a part of the growth will be letting go of this fixation on success in the way that the soul has otherwise thought of it.

Extra Learning Resources

All right. So those are just some basic examples. I invite everyone to go to my website. And there's a page where I have a list of audio teachings from a radio show I did with Kristin Fontana some years ago where I go through Pluto in all the houses. And I give several chart examples of well known people. And I just speak more in depth about the full expression of Pluto in each house. It's a very valuable resource. And a book that I highly recommend is Jeffrey Wolf Green's book *Pluto: The Evolutionary Journey of the Soul*. At this stage of learning, some of the chart interpretive work in that book might be beyond some of us, but in that book he does speak about Pluto through all the houses. So, this is a very great text to work with, to ground and have a deeper experience and connect to the evolutionary implications of Pluto in each house.

The Planets – Mars

Mars

Hello everyone. Welcome to Mars. So, I've paired Mars and Pluto in the same week because they are octaves of one another. I spoke a little bit about this in the Scorpio archetype. Pluto/Scorpio speaks to the underlying, predominantly unconscious impulse within us, the desires that we are resolving, that which brings us into this earthly human experience. It's the nature of the evolutionary journey.

Learning Through Instinct and Action

Mars translates the internal impulses of the soul to enact experience. It's what allows us to move forward in life and say, "I'm going to do this. I'm going to go here." The function of Mars is to initiate experience. And, in that sense, this sort of opens up the whole karmic journey. This brings us into life experience where (what?) we can do the evolutionary work. Ultimately, we face our life experiences to face ourselves (Pluto). Mars, by itself, is sort of just following commands. Say, "Go here," you go here. "Do this," you do this. It's just instinctual impulse. It's will. Who is the commander? The soul is the commander, or we are the commander.

Often, the issue with Mars is that we are bound by instinctual reactions, and thus we act, not from the seat of our command, not with a great amount of intelligence and self-knowledge. What happens with Mars is: we learn; we do something; we experience the consequences of that. And that informs our awareness of "Okay, doing this leads me here. Let's try doing this differently." Thus, with Mars, we are each learning how to have a relationship to our instinctual impulses so that we are shaping our life consciously; meaning, we know how to act according to what we need to act for. We can have the confidence to do what we need to do, go where we need to go, say what we need to say, initiate movement, which can be very scary at times. But we can also have the self-knowledge and the self-wisdom to know when to hold back, to be engaged with the visceral response of wanting or resisting or wanting to take or the fight/flight/and the other "F," all these instinctual energies. Sometimes, they are very important, because it moves life. But we can also live there. Just living where our consciousness is highly defined by the Mars function means we're just living in this constant state of reactivity. And that, in a way, misses the point of what Mars is really for. It's possible, with the Mars archetype, to have a relationship with the instinctual impulses, where being alert, being engaged, being connected to one's will is its own ends. Part of the maturation within the Mars archetype is really learning "What am I fighting for? What am I willing for? What is my will? What do I want? What am I directing my attention towards?"

So, I gave (in the Pluto teachings) the example that we can sit still and face the energetics of desire. That can be craving or aversion (Pluto), strong emotional reactions towards something or in resistance to something. And it doesn't matter whether we're sitting in meditation or out there in the world engaged with other people, places, or things. This content, when it arises, we have to face it. It's not going to go away just by sitting quietly, and it's not going to go away, necessarily, by acting on it. The Pluto work is actually turning towards it, meeting our internal psychological process.

Empowerment Influences our Choices

Mars comes in and translates what's arising on the inside into clear and specific action. And so, the way that we're acting, how we act, how we make choices in life, the kind of choices that we make, at the core point us back to our state of empowerment. It points us back to where we are in relationship to our underlying soul purpose, evolutionary imperative. Because we can translate these deeper emotional processes through Mars as, "I'm just going to react and do this thing. I'm just going to flee and run away from the thing that is really scary." There are all kinds of ways of addressing this. The wisdom, the power within Mars is self-leadership.

As I mentioned with Pluto, an expression of soul-sovereignty, an expression of self-empowerment is the knowledge that we can make a choice, and the root of that is in our orientation towards our own evolution. If we are inwardly oriented towards the possibility of growth, of evolution, then we will know in each circumstance that there is a way to be in relation to all that arises, and thus a particular way to respond (which implies a particular way of thinking, as well). So, the responses that we make (Mars), the actual ways that we act in the world, it's translating, it's carrying, it's really pointing back to how we are fundamentally in relationship to our own internal empowerment, or lack thereof.

Disempowerment Brings Opportunity for Self-Awareness

An issue with Mars (anywhere in the chart) can speak to where, if we are not empowered, we will perceive a reality of adversity. We will perceive threat. And the issue here is where we perceive life circumstances as in some way impeding the freedom that we otherwise need in order to walk our life and be who we are. When we perceive that our freedom is being impeded or that there is some kind of obstacle, something that's blocking our need for movement and progress, Mars says "Well, I've got to do something about that." We can fight it; and thus, our consciousness gets bound by this very narrow reality of "Here I am, and my consciousness is oriented towards conflict with the outer world." That's not a stance of empowerment. Thus, we can see with Mars, the places where that sense of choice, where our freedom to move and orient to our life path, seems to be impeded is where there is an opportunity to cultivate more self-knowledge, more intelligence. And the truth is, with Mars, there is just a big learning curve. Because, in general, we're not necessarily going to be so profoundly self-aware until we act, until we *do*. And then we translate that into awareness and we learn from it. This, in a sense (relative to Pluto), is how, as we're just doing our thing: living our life, making choices, having relationships, we're attracted towards certain people, places and things, making choices around certain people, places and things, choosing how to react to strong volatility, acting instinctively, not acting when we feel we otherwise could have or should have. All of these things teach us "Is my life going where I want it to go? Through my choices (the nature of them or the one's that I'm *not* making), am I creating the life path that really resonates with my deeper calling?" Again, this is how Mars really brings us back to this deeper Pluto dimension. It's not like we're consciously thinking of it that way all the time, necessarily. In fact, most souls aren't. However, when we really orient towards our own evolution, there is a necessary deepening of self-reflection and self-awareness around how we are in relationship to the function of choice. Is it working for us? Is this the kind of life we're wanting to live?

Mars Creates Karma

So, what happens with Mars is that we're really learning how to take command, engage our instinctual energies. In Hebrew, there is this teaching that I remember learning when I grew up

about these two *gufa*, these two bodies: There is the *guf behamis*, the animal body or the instinctual body and there is the *guf ruchanius*, the spiritual body; and these two bodies can be very antithetical to one another. We know what it's like to just be on overdrive (fight, flight, lust, anger), to be coming from a place where there is just the "creature body" (borrowing a term from Jeannie Zandi), just this instinctual impulse. It doesn't have any thought. It's not conscious of its spirituality. It's just in the moment, which is sort of an enlightened way of being, but not conscious. It's single-focused, which is also kind of an enlightened way of being, but not conscious. It's purely identified with a sense of immediacy: Need to fight, need to get, need to satisfy urges. And this creates its own kind of karma. Every choice, every action that we take in life, creates its own kind of karma. That's the nature of time and space. In part, that's a part of what Mars reflects. Each choice opens up a field of activity and experience and consequences. So, we have to come to terms with our karma. And this, by the way, is a little hint into the natural relationship between Mars and Saturn.

The Mars/Saturn Relationship

As I've spoken about, the square between Aries and Capricorn, the Mars and Saturn interface, is also very important. Mars in our chart corresponds to the function of action: how we are in self-leadership, how we are initiating movement and change on a moment to moment basis. Then Saturn is a greater long-term wisdom and awareness of "What am I building? What kind of structural reality am I creating?" And you can very much see the inherent interconnectedness between the two.

Again, as I'm teaching, I'm going to be continually and naturally weaving in these planetary connections so that we're beginning to osmose and come to our own natural understanding of how every planetary function is, in a sense, inseparable from all the other planetary functions. There is a holistic interrelationship, as all of the planetary bodies speak to our whole being which, of course, is not divided. If we're just living in that pure, instinctual, body place, it can actually create a life where there are a lot of quick beginnings and quick endings. So, what happens in that kind of life? There isn't a lot of depth. There's actually a lot of loneliness or alone-ness. There might be strong excitement, like a fire quickly emerging, and then it's extinguished really quickly. You might have really strong cardinal fire energies: "I want to go and do this!" or "Here is a new idea, let's start something new." But it might not go very far. There might be relationships that are extinguished really quickly.

One karmic dynamic that can manifest with Mars is just this archetype of early endings. This can manifest literally as a dynamic where a soul was doing something, and Mars in their chart will reflect where it was cut off short. Maybe you were killed and you couldn't complete it, or there was a battle or something happened and you couldn't finish it, or you were too hasty or too quick, or you wanted to go first; and thus, what? You got into an accident. Or you got into some kind of brawl or confrontation with others. All the ways in which, karmically, there might be this issue of things not being completed.

So, the Mars energy can actually resonate within our consciousness as this unresolved hastiness, this unresolved energy of "I need to go quickly. I need to rush. I need to get this done now. I need to get this thing now," not because of any actual objective reality to that; meaning, it's not true, that sense of immediacy isn't actually accurate to what's going on. There can be a latent fear that one won't live their life (Mars— purpose). "I need the freedom to walk my life

path and get to where I need to go, do what I need to do. Become.” And there can be this latent fear of “I’m not going to get there,” or “I don’t have the necessary freedom. Life is sort of, somehow...” And there can be a paranoia in the Mars archetype, certain ways that that can express in a chart can absolutely be this sense of “Everything is out to block and impede me, so I need to make sure I’m always defending and protecting myself or the thing that I’m trying to do.”

Mars Energy Must Be Channeled for a Purpose

As I’ve spoken about before, often with the Mars/Aries archetype there is this need to stay in constant motion. And that need to stay in motion is reflective of an underlying anxiety. “I need to be alive, I need to be moving.” But, to stop and slow down, one’s left with “What do I do with all of this energy?” There is actually a total sense of lost-ness underneath this frequent Mars need to be in movement. It can be: you’re having an argument, “I need to say something to this person right now!” And what happens if you don’t and you’re left with all of that energy?

There is this process with Mars of really cultivating an intelligence and learning how to wield it consciously. But, for many souls there’s just going to be a lag of energy, of anger, of drive, of passion. And, if this isn’t channeled, if there isn’t a direction for it to move, a will, a purpose for it to express, it will need to find a way out. We can often find with the Mars signature just where there is a need to be engaging that instinctual energy. It might be running or working out a lot, engaging in any kind of activity that gets the blood moving so it allows the soul to connect with a more visceral aspect of themselves. But really, in the ultimate schematic of the soul’s journey, this is a part of how the soul is learning to be a commander to their impulses, to use it. And when there is a sense of alignment with one’s purpose, when that Mars energy can serve a greater goal, it’s like a soldier feeling very good about itself. It is following the commands of a greater authority, and it’s doing what it needs to do. So, there is something very powerful in the Mars energy, of being in that peak performance place, being in that place where you are here, in this moment, doing what you are called to do. There is a beautiful single-focused quality to that, that is profoundly magnetic. It’s profoundly attractive as well.

Mars itself corresponds to the energy of animal magnetism. And this is a part of where, in Mars, we can just live in that visceral place, lustful, just acting upon very visceral attraction. But, the key is to use all of this energy with purpose. This is where Mars in our chart reflects self-leadership. Mars is how the soul will become a leader to its own soul path. And there is going to be a need along that journey to find an outlet for a lot of energy as a part of the soul’s journey in learning how to use this energy. And there will be accidents, there will likely be confrontations, and this is just a part of it, it’s a part of how we learn.

Passion and Sexual Energy

An area that’s important to speak to with Mars is our sexual nature. Mars is one of the archetypes in the chart that speaks to this; Pluto is as well. Of course, because Pluto is about penetration. We’re wanting to osmose something from the outside inside of us. Mars speaks to our conscious desires, and it points to our more instinctual visceral impulses. So, if we’re just identified with the creature body, then that creature body might be very damaging. It might act very recklessly. And this is where the Mars archetype can speak to karmic dynamics around the misuse of that yang masculine sexual drive, sexual energy, but also just that drive to “Here I am.

I'm going to do what I want to do." Without awareness, greater self-knowledge, greater self-reflection, if the soul is just in that "I need to stay in motion" kind of consciousness, it can create a lot of hurt and damage.

So, the Mars archetype speaks to this theme of the masculine sexual energy and how that can be misused. There can be fear of it; there can be a lot of anger linked to it. In different situations a soul might be in a relationship to their own Mars energy where they are learning how to wield it. "How do I use, how do I wield this powerful energy without causing harm?" In other cases, we'll have souls that will have experienced violations (Mars). I mean, look at the glyph for Mars: It's a circle, which is wholeness, with a cross getting out of it; it's that yang energy leaving. It's actually an inherently unbalancing energy. Mars is unbalancing; and it's not a bad thing, it's just simply what it is. It's asking you to move from now into the next moment. And, if there isn't a grounded sense of self-leadership rooted in a more intelligent awareness of "What am I acting for? What's really important to me?", this energy can often be damaging or feared.

What's interesting about Mars is, it speaks to energy and movement and action. And, on the one hand, western society (in particular, but mostly all around the world) is very yang. It's all about caffeination: "Do. Perform. Act." In patriarchy, in general, there is an over-focus on the masculine principle as being almost prime. Sexually, for the most part, in movies sexual scenes have been depicted as "The man is on top. It ends when he ends." That's a Mars thing. Right? Get excited and release the energy. It's completely a Mars thing.

What is still healing within society is a greater understanding of how Mars, this active masculine force, is really only here to serve a greater purpose. This is why I think of Mars as a self-cleaning oven. The Mars/Aries archetype is really just ultimately exhausting itself. And so, this energy towards individuation, towards freedom, towards acting, towards movement, towards initiating experience, is just the way that the soul is, step by step, bit by bit, phase by phase, human experience by human experience, generating desire/exhausting desire until the only desire remaining is the desire to reunite with one's true essence, true nature. And as that predominates, as that strengthens within each of us, the "Mars will" will reflect that. It has to. Mars is always going to translate where our consciousness is oriented, where the soul is orienting itself. And it's not like this means we're going to get quieter and quieter and sit in a cave.

Each Soul Has Its Own Battles to Fight

I often like drawing upon the teaching from the Bhagavad Gita, in the very beginning, where Arjuna is with Krishna. As I recall, Arjuna is told to fight this battle and I think Arjuna has this greater realization that this battle, these people, are family. It's like this spiritual realization of "How can I fight someone that is one with me?" And Krishna says "You have to do it, you have to walk your path." So, sometimes you have to fight the battle. This is different from coming from that false sense of immediacy where there is an identification with winning. Sometimes fighting the battle, or taking the steps, or creating a particular field of karmic consequences, is just a part of it and we need to play it out. And it's not for us to judge what it looks like for each one of us to use that Mars energy other than we each need to find for ourselves "What are we acting for?" and to do it, to see it through, and then to come back and see what's next. (I'll post

in the workbook a link to the story of Krishna and Arjuna so that we can read it as it actually was told and not rely on my partial memory of it.)

All right, let's put Mars in various house/sign combinations now.

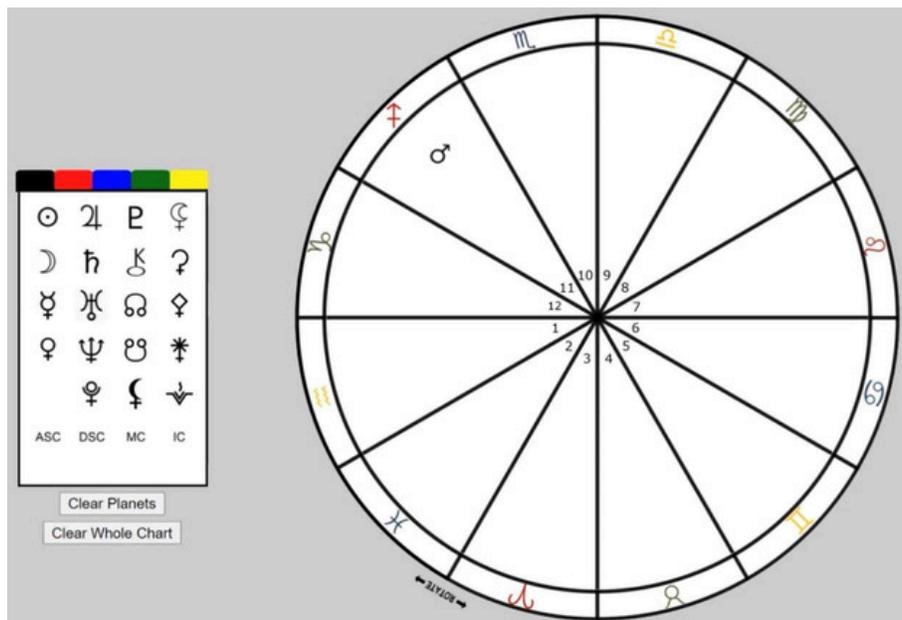
Mars Chart Examples

The Basic Need for Freedom

Hello everyone. As we look at Mars through various house/sign combinations, we're going to be tuning into "Fundamentally, what is the basic need for freedom?" Because, Mars everywhere says that we need to have the freedom to act, to make choices, to initiate life experience. "What's that archetype all about?"

We're also going to address what reactivity might look like, where the soul might be bound by the strong instinctual impulses: Fear, reactivity, argumentativeness, accidents, impulsiveness. So, we'll speak to that archetype. We'll speak to how a soul might cultivate self-leadership as they learn to become a leader and take command of their own impulses to create a path that resonates with what they're really wanting to live for. And we'll also speak, in general, to the relationship to that yang impulse, that masculine energy, where it can be out of balance, where there might be some karmic issues around it and how a soul can integrate it.

Mars in Sagittarius in the 11th House:



Needing Freedom from Conditioning to Spontaneously Follow One's Intuition

So, let's start with Mars in Sagittarius in the 11th House. Here, this need for freedom is a need to liberate (11th House) oneself from any conditioned constructs that keep the soul from acting according to their own natural, intuitive way of being. Mars in Sagittarius, in general, needs to be free and wild, intuitive, spontaneous. So, they need to be able to act upon their intuitive impulses to go where they need to go, to follow the path that they need to follow. Of course, Mars in Sagittarius can be very restless in that sense. It can be defending its need for space and

freedom to walk its own journey. It can be violently defending its beliefs, its ideas, its constructs.

So, here, with Mars in Sagittarius in the 11th House, the need for freedom of movement is linked to following one's intuition. There is a need to (11th House) liberate from anything that conditions one's way of being in life that is not natural and authentic to oneself. And this is freeing up the Mars impulse, the Mars energy, to be one's natural self. This can actually speak to a lot of traumatic experiences specific to one's community, one's group of friends, being different, acting differently, standing out.

Feeling Persecuted

There is a calling here to free oneself, to be true to oneself; but this can create a perception of opposition. "I'm going to be persecuted for my religion, for my beliefs, for my ways of understanding reality," or "I'm an outsider." So, an issue here can be this strong solo energy of always being on the outskirts (11th House), always being an outsider. And this signature really speaks to this imagery of travelling the world, kind of being on the outside of society, going to all these foreign places and walking long distances by foot. This also speaks to the need to have the freedom to have a direct experience, to walk one's spiritual path and not try to fit into any box according to what is known or what other people do. This can be a very individuating experience if you're a part of a spiritual community or any kind of group of people where there is a belief construct, there is a way of thinking. There can be an "I need to (Mars) separate myself from, individuate from, this group mind."

Oftentimes, strong karmic dynamics that involve the 11th House can speak to issues around cults. So, this could even speak to a spiritual cult or a religious group or religious community where Mars, maybe at one point a soul is a zealot. This can be traveling to different communities all around the world, going to parts of the world where there are individuals that haven't heard about this particular religious belief, and sharing the truth with them. This can be very alienating, trying to convert people from certain communities or subcultures of society, or one being a part of a particular community or subculture and realizing "This is not for me, this is not my way." So, this signature really speaks to the way of standing alone, whether one is alienating other people or one is being alienated themselves.

This can be a community leader. The leader of the community is because you're strong in your truth. You're a warrior for your own beliefs; which means, you're honest, you're going to be yourself, you're living your truth. This actually might not say that you're honest, but it might mean that you really believe in whatever it is that you're living. And then people will follow that. This can be incredibly motivational just as much as there can be a paranoia that says "I'm different. I'm an outsider. No one gets me. I don't belong."

Paranoia Can Lead to Dissociation or Aggression

Mars can have that energy of perceiving adversity (in this case, this energy of adversity). So, Mars can really have this energy of perceiving an adverse reality. There is something that is impeding my need for freedom; and 11th House, in particular, is the house of paranoia. The 11th House/Aquarius/Uranus archetype really speaks to the way the mind can project a story on the moment that relates to some sort of unresolved past. So, we're not seeing things neutrally, objectively, as they are, as a witness; we're seeing it through a particular filter. So,

this can be “ If I stand up for my beliefs, I’m gonna get killed,” because maybe, in a past life that happened. “If I’m really truthful about myself, I’m going to be ostracized or excommunicated.”

And thus, there can actually be a dissociation, because anything that’s in the 11th House we can dissociate from and just sort of check out. So, this can easily speak to being part of a culture and society, or one’s religious group, one’s life, but not feeling like one is being authentic or true to oneself, not feeling natural. “This is not really me.” But just dissociating and checking out and going with the flow, that can lead to a lot of suppressed energy. In fact, it’s almost like a time bomb because Mars has a lot of energy. And if you’re just sort of dissociated, checked out, there will likely come a point where that need for liberation will be so strong, and which can lead to very strong and drastic unexpected actions.

Or this can be this trauma of feeling that one is always being attacked, one is being excluded, one does not belong. So it’s projecting the story of “I’m different.” They create that for themselves, in being so aggressive and argumentative that they actually create the experience of not really belonging with whomever they are with.

Needing to Be True To Oneself

The key with Mars in Sagittarius in the 11th isn’t about belonging or not belonging. It’s about being true to oneself beyond the idea of “Do I belong or not belong?” It’s “What *am* I? What *is* true?” And, in that sense, community and connections can come together. However, a very common expression for Mars in the 11th House is, in general, learning to be a “group of one,” learning to stand alone (in this case, stand alone in your truth). Don’t seek to be understood, don’t seek to belong, don’t try to improve or change anyone else either.

Just being oneself, this can then lead to a soul being a leader, resonating community and really profound and new ways of thinking, creating a culture and a way of living that’s rooted in something more natural, something that is more authentic that others who are similar will also resonate with. This can also speak to the energy of a nomad, traveling the world on foot.

Religious or Racial Persecution

Mars in Sagittarius in the 11th House also resonates with the imagery of many indigenous cultures around the world that have often been subject to religious or racial persecution. Religion and race are both a Sagittarius thing. Groups of people or communities that are not a part of the mainstream are an 11th House thing. So, you can think of this as having been a part of a battle for your community, fighting some kind of war, where your race or your religion or your culture is being attacked by other forces, usually from the mainstream or some other tribe or some other group. These can be tribal wars or persecution from mainstream society onto non-mainstream society. And all of this can really breathe that strong sense of difference, not belonging, but also a strong activism. This can be community activism for indigenous groups or for a religious cause, or for anything that reflects what is natural and authentic to oneself or to one’s cause.

Sexual Trauma Related to Groups

One thing to be aware of when we put Mars in the 11th House (and this can also relate to other sexual planets in the 11th House), this can often speak to sexual trauma, oftentimes related to groups. So, there are two dimensions here. This can be a group of people attacking one person

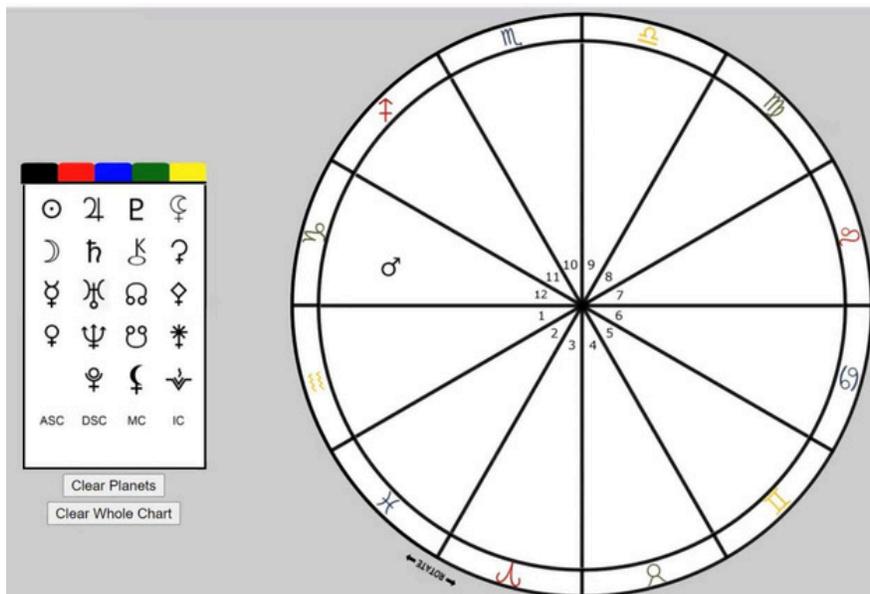
(a group– 11th House. Mars– attack). This can be sudden and unexpected and violent. But it can also speak to the idea of a group sexual violation, a group of people using that Mars sexual energy in a way that is violating and hurtful. Because a part of the 11th House is group consciousness, kind of where a group will act as one. In general, anything happening in the 11th House, you can start to understand it as how group dynamics work. There is a collective safety in all of us sharing the same mind. *On the flip side, this can reflect a soul who has the need for sexual freedom.*

Pushing Boundaries/Breaking Free in Extreme Ways

There can also be a subconscious memory or some sort of draw to very extreme experiences, like getting on an airplane and jumping off of it. 11th House is heights; Mars is adrenaline. So, oftentimes these souls may have faced these really extreme life and death situations where they are, in a sense, rising above otherwise known limitations. They have a higher bird’s-eye view. And there is something very powerful there because it’s like a clear seeing, a clear vision place. And yet, there can be this impulse to get there, which will lead to the soul trying to push their boundaries by always wanting to liberate from their constructs; 11th House is birds, airplanes, flight, being up here [holds arms above his head], higher view. So, this can be the Mars in Sagittarius seeking to get up there, seeking to break free. Spiritually speaking, this soul can also really resonate with practices where they are cultivating a great height of objectivity and thus clear insight, clear vision.

Okay. That’s good for that signature.

Mars In Capricorn in the 12th House:



Let’s look at some points for Mars in Capricorn in the 12th House. So, Mars (cardinal fire)/Capricorn (fixed earth), there is no repetition of elements or modes here. So this is great!

Mars in Capricorn Signatures: Ambition, Failure, Shame, and Judgment

Let’s start with Mars in Capricorn. Mars in Capricorn is about ambition. There is a conscientiousness around “My actions are creating and building something in life.” So, the need

for freedom here is the need to be able to cultivate and establish and connect with one's authority. Facing the failure of quick and hasty actions is a part of the learning journey. There can be a strong dictatorship quality here, with Mars in Capricorn linked to the need to be able to act upon one's own authority. There can often be a memory or resonance with being the boss, being the leader. But this can easily express as a lot of harshness and punishments and a judgemental mentality that comes out in a very reactive and instinctive way.

Likewise, this soul may have experienced that. Mars is the child. Mars is, metaphorically and literally, the young one that is just learning their way. They have a lot of energy and they are figuring out how to use it. So, this can relate to experiences of having been punished, having experienced a lot of strong criticism and judgement relative to one's use of energy. And thus, this Mars energy can be repressed and judged. There can even be a lot of shame around one's use of that energy. There can be a strong awareness of the karma of one's sexual energy and thus shame around it, not wanting to be inappropriate around it. Oftentimes, this can reflect a soul that is becoming introspective and reflective of the right use of energy because Capricorn is always teaching us how to have right-relationship to form, to time, to space, to the natural boundaries that are here in our life. This signature can often speak to where a soul is becoming more self-reflective of "How am I using this Mars energy?"

12th House Signatures: Surrendering Illusions, Dissolving Conditioned Constructs

Let's put that in the 12th House. 12th House is dissolving. The 12th House is where we surrender our illusions of reality and we open up to the Truth, to what is essentially and eternally True. Mars in Capricorn in the 12th House is dissolving its ideas of authority, its conditioned constructs of right and wrong, the value it's put on its own actions, on needing to assert itself. What happens here is the reference point moves from form, structure, time and space to formlessness, where the soul is allowing and learning that structural reality that it creates, the world it creates, is to serve something beyond the world, something beyond form, something beyond conditions.

Conditioning from Negligent vs. Overly Demanding Parenting Styles

There are a couple of expressions here that I will speak to. This can speak to parental figures or authorities that were not present, absent, alcoholic, or just negligent. Thus, Mars in Capricorn in the 12th House can easily express as that Mars energy of "I'm going to do whatever I want without concern for consequence," because Capricorn in the 12th House. Where are the boundaries? There are no rules. "I can do whatever I want to do."

Or, on the flip side, there can be this profound fear that's been instilled relative to this strong sense of purity around absolute ethics, absolute ideals of right and wrong, that the soul has conditioned upon itself; so it's actually living in fear. This basically reflects a relationship to God that is all about fear. "I'm going to be punished, I'm going to be wrong." So, there will be a lot of hiding. The soul won't be connecting to its own authority because there's a constant fear and need to not do something wrong, a fear of being bad, maybe a lot of shame for past sins.

Expression of Having No Boundaries

With the first example where there are no boundaries, the soul might find themselves living a boundaryless life, acting however they want to, instinctively in the moment. And it can create a reality where there is no alignment. And what would happen would be a deep sense of

loneliness, one's life being out of order, not being integrated, not really being able to manage or function or deal with the basics of one's life. And this can easily express where a soul then turns (12th House) to a higher source. "I need guidance," (Capricorn) "I need structure." So, oftentimes, this kind of signature can... You know, when you put these archetypes in the 12th House it can reflect, at a certain point, a soul really wanting to orient their lives towards some sort of greater meaning, where they can be acting and committing themselves to a path and a structural reality that is helpful, that really serves a purpose. And Capricorn is really about ultimately understanding that what we're doing affects the whole. We have to be part of society.

And Capricorn in the 12th House (when you combine those two archetypes) very often speaks to the archetype of the saint or someone that is creating something that will be sort of a source of refuge and healing for others. It's like becoming a universal parent, opening up a training program, opening up a school, building a structure or institution, starting a business, starting an organization, something where the activism, the Mars, the energy, can be directed to do good in the world. And that's linking time and space with timelessness, the principle of love and unity, and working with time and form to bring that into this world.

The process of discipline will oftentimes bring a soul towards something beyond themselves that they can surrender to, that they totally trust. This can very much be religion as much as it can be some sort of mentor figure or role model, or something that they can give themselves to with which they can discipline themselves.

Expression of Conditioned Fear and Shame

With the other example, where there is a lot of fear and shame, there is a process of forgiveness that is implied here. Both examples imply forgiveness on some level, but here there is a need to actually connect with what's unnatural. Because Capricorn anywhere can speak to where we incorporate unnatural, learned, conditioned ideas of wrong. And we must differentiate between that and the natural guilt that comes when we act out of alignment. Capricorn is when we violate boundaries. Mars in Capricorn is when we've acted in ways instinctively with our yang, masculine energy. There should, at some point, emerge a guilt relative to what one has done which allows one to come into alignment, to take responsibility for their actions. But, there is often, in Capricorn, this unnatural guilt which, basically, is just conditioning and says "You are wrong, you are bad. There is something sinful about you." And this can really create such a distortion where one is repressing core parts of themselves. Here, there can be a repression of the will to act or even to assert oneself because "It's wrong, it's sinful, it's not spiritual to assert oneself or to be angry. Anger is a sin; anger is bad."

So, all this Capricorn repressed energy in the 12th House is just hiding. One is not connecting to what's really inside and actually facing all of this and finding forgiveness. Learning that the pathway towards God, the pathway towards greater meaning, is actually being the instrument for however Creator wants to use oneself; which means that Mars in Capricorn energy is a vessel. It needs to be used. There is a purpose for that authority and, as per the atrophication of the 12th House, this can be building one's ability to act, one's ability to cultivate and trust their inner compass and their inner guide. Oftentimes, you will see a signature like this at some point getting really involved in practices that will actually bring them very deeply into their strength. Mars in Capricorn is strength (Capricorn) that builds over time. Mars is action and movement.

So, there is a lot of strength here. You can think of conditioning practices, warrior practices, martial arts. These are all very powerful practices. And often, in the 12th House, the soul can go from being wimpy and not really strong, not really asserting themselves, to being very muscular, very powerful, very strong, even becoming an icon for some kind of great strength and power.

Confusion and the Need to Surrender

One important quality that is often manifest with Mars in the 12th House (and this will be even stronger with Mars in Capricorn in the 12th House), is going it alone and, through one's aloneness, finding a very deep intimate relationship and connection to the divine. The Capricorn element might be "No one recognizes me," or "No one appreciates all the hard work or how much burden or how much weight I'm carrying to have gotten to where I am right now."

The existential crisis, the anxiety that can manifest here, is a profound sense of "I don't know where I'm going. What's up? What's down? What's right? What's wrong? What's my gauge for how to move in this world?" It's like being in the ocean, and Mars in Capricorn is like "Okay, let's do something here," but the ocean is like... well, it's an ocean. So, this is where, in that aloneness, in that really not knowing "Do I repress or do I just act out? Do I express my energy or do I try to hold it? How does one know what to do?" And this is where, through one's direct relationship, their surrender, their orientation to something greater than themselves, they learn to be a conduit, they learn to be an instrument of that. So that any confusion where the soul might find themselves either focusing too much on winning and being first and having authority or having power: You can be like a greater-than-life dictator that thinks it's really important, that people think is really important; but it's really just a deck of cards (12th House). Whether it's that extreme or the other extreme of "Do I say something now? Do I act? Do I express myself?" or "I don't really feel this is ethical. How do I live in relationship to that?" Even with sexuality, there can be a strong, almost delusional idealization of one's sexuality just as much as one may not be able to access one's sexuality because it's so repressed, there is so much shame and fear around it.

Mars needs a commander. And here, the soul is learning to orient to a higher authority and to find that within themselves, to be an instrument, to be a conduit of that and whatever that looks like. It can be very strong and aggressive or it can be very quiet at times. It can be unrecognized or it can be larger than life and very recognized. So, there is often a lot of humbling and humility and surrender. And again, as per all charts, this can show up and reflect karmically different dimensions, different dynamics, that would be specific for each soul on their journey.

Martyrdom

There's a couple more pieces that arise to share. With Mars in Capricorn in the 12th, there can be this issue of martyrdom. For example, fighting for one's country (Mars— fighting. One's country— Capricorn). And there can be this disillusionment, Capricorn here symbolizing what's right, the rules. And so Mars in Capricorn here would be fighting to maintain the constitution, fighting to maintain the rules, fighting to maintain or protect one's country. And the idea with Capricorn is that the structural realities that we create are meant to make our life functional so that we're all living here in a good way. And, if there is trust in one's government and trust in the structural realities in one's life, then it's worth fighting for.

But there can be this disillusionment for Mars in Capricorn in the 12th. And I just have this imagery of a soldier that is going out to fight, and then realizes that their country actually isn't

ethical (Capricorn in the 12th). That which was seen as pure and of good will is actually corrupt. So, there can be a lot of confusion and disorientation that occurs there. And, in general, the martyrdom itself can just be this need to be a protector, to do good, (the 12th House) wanting to spiritualize, to universalize. And this can lead to a lot of unintended repression where the soul is always trying to make themselves as a victor in some way, always trying to "do the right thing." Sometimes this is a part of the journey; meaning, there can be this deep spiritual process that occurs in staying oriented to what's inherently right. But, if this is deluded, if what is inherently right becomes linked to a particular form or way of being, there can be a lot of repression.

How Sexuality Can Express With These Signatures

And this leads to one more point in Mars. There can be this deep need, similar to what I spoke about with Pluto in the 10th House (Pluto being the higher octave of Mars). With Mars in Capricorn in the 12th, there can be this deep need to access a greater space of letting go, where "I can just feel (12th House) the permission, the allowance to be what I am, to have my desires, to have my impulses."

So, Mars in Capricorn, in general, can often times express this relationship to sexuality where there is a need to play out these desires that maybe society says aren't appropriate. This can be needing to explore the extremes of domination or submission. Because of gender constructs, society says (Mars) there is a way for men to relate to their sexuality, there is a way for women to relate to their sexuality. So, depending on the conditional reality of one's life and where one is manifesting their journey, there can be a lot of conditioning around how to relate to that Mars energy, where there is a whole dimension that is needing to be played out, a whole dimension of desire, or even aggression, that might be suppressed and hidden here.

One more note about sexuality with Mars in Sagittarius in the 11th House. One more thought about the sexual nature of Mars in Sagittarius in the 11th House. This can speak to a need for a lot of freedom. So, Mars in the 11th House can often express as a soul that will liberate themselves from lower, base sexual impulses. That's often one expression, the orientation to awaken (11th House), to liberate from the (quote, unquote) "human animalistic impulses." Oftentimes, in the 11th House there is an orientation to elevate. And that can often express as a sort of elitism or distaste for what all the other humans are doing. This can express in one way as a soul that is working with their kundalini and cultivating a more objective spiritual understanding of their own impulses so they can work with it. 11th House is science. And so we can have a soul that is really working with their own primal energy and awakening it. Okay. And this completes our teaching on Mars.

The Planets - Neptune

Neptune - Part 1

Seeing The Truth of Reality Through Trust and Surrender

Hello everyone. Welcome to Neptune. Neptune corresponds to Pisces and the 12th House. Neptune in our chart speaks to how we are all spiritualizing our reality, universalizing our consciousness, coming into direct relationship with that which is inherently and universally True. So, Neptune corresponds to unconditional love, Reality (with a capital "R"), now, this present moment, what's always here now, everywhere, every time, every place. Neptune speaks to what is timeless, what is beyond form, what is beyond condition. Thus, wherever we orient towards God, wherever we orient towards Love, is where we will find that. Wherever we look for ultimate meaning is where it will reveal itself to us.

Neptune speaks to the archetype of concealment, or that which is hidden. Reality can seem hidden to us, not because it is hidden. That which is hidden, isn't gone, it's just not noticed. We don't see it. And that which is hidden is only so because we are not aware of it. But Reality itself, Love itself, what is True, is in plain sight. It's like the greatest paradox. It's everywhere, like the fish in the ocean not knowing that it is wet. And so, what we're learning with Neptune is faith, is trust in a true sense, trusting something that is inherently true even though we can't empirically know it. It is not going to prove itself to us prior to our trusting of it. If you're doing a free fall, you have to trust that someone is going to catch you. If you don't believe that someone is going to catch you, you're not going to do the free fall.

Through the principle of trust, of wholly surrendering ourselves to the truth, does it actually become available to us. This is a very important principle because a big dimension within Neptune is the hoping, the wanting, the expecting, the waiting to be saved, for something good to happen, for the "Some time, someday everything is going to be better; the Messiah will come" or "I'll find a better relationship. I'll find the person who will sweep me off my feet. I'll find my dream job. I'll feel better one day." And this reflects a state of consciousness where the soul is really trying to reconcile with this sense of things not feeling right, the feeling of separation which isn't very natural. To feel separation, to feel that we're not home in the truest sense, actually brings suffering. It's inherent within all beings to know who they are, to know the Oneness, because that's what we are; it's inherently true to all beings. There is almost like this ancient knowing, this ancient memory, this ancient aspect within all beings that knows, deep, deep inside, of ultimate meaning, of something that is fundamentally true, true and loving and holy, unifying. Thus, there is a yearning within all souls to reconnect to that. And that yearning to reconnect is what then creates a displacement, looking for all kinds of ways to feel that meaning, to feel that ultimate connection, that ultimate return. And what happens is we either give our attention towards something coming to save us and make us feel better, or we'll invest our trust in a conditional aspect of reality: This person, this teacher, this experience, this future moment, all of those things. As long as I'm believing this to be ultimately meaningful, temporarily my despair of not knowing the Love that I am, of not knowing the Truth of Reality, that despair is temporarily suspended for as long as this illusion remains intact in my mind.

Disillusionment and Confusion

As I spoke about with Pisces, the disillusionment experience is a big part of this archetype. Neptune will correspond to where our illusions of reality, where we placed ultimate meaning leads to a total disillusionment, wherein that which we have given meaning is revealed to have no meaning at all. And again, it's a tricky thing because, in the same way, nothing has meaning but everything has meaning. Wherever you look for God is where you will find God. But then, if you try to take one aspect of the wholeness and make that everything, it's total confusion. We're only going to feel secure and feel that wholeness, that sense of homecoming, for as long as that illusion will sustain itself.

Confusion is the direct result, the byproduct of trying to take control, trying to dictate how reality would be. And oftentimes, our dictations are coming from a place of profound innocence, good will, good intention. "I'm going to be kind and I'm going to expect that people will be kind towards me. I'm going to be generous; people will be generous towards me. I'm going to be loving; people are going to treat me well. Good people will be treated well. Bad people will get their punishment." These ideas of reality, "I was loving and giving and I shared with this person; of course they are going to be kind and loving to me," and then when people, places and things, when life isn't what we told it it should be, it's profoundly disillusioning. And that can be confusing because if, in our innocence, we told ourselves what life is, we didn't realize that we were just trying to create security for ourselves so that we didn't have to deal with the possibility of life not being what we thought it would be. What are we left with when we realize all the things we thought were true are not true, when we realize that our illusions of reality, as nice and loving and kind as they seem to be, don't work? It's a very potentially frightening and hard experience. But, certainly, confusion is always the result. And confusion is sort of this dissonance. "Reality is showing up contrary to what I thought reality was." And we have to understand how confusing that is. This can be utterly terrifying; it can be profoundly dangerous. Depending on how much meaning, how much investment we have given, how much trust we have given our illusions, when reality shows us otherwise, we might double down on our illusions because we don't want to face it. We don't want to actually face the possibility of being lost. We could have also had the experience of being duped, being taken advantage of, being deceived, all kinds of things. So, in our disillusionment it's easy to fall into a place of "I don't want to trust. I don't want to love, because I tried." (Right? The fish in the water: "I tried believing in water and it didn't work, I'm still not wet.") So, we can really come into this place of just fearing life because of feeling a deep vulnerability, of really feeling deeply vulnerable.

When we're confused, and if we are genuinely confused, and if we genuinely allow ourselves the experience of confusion, of dissonance, of disillusionment, temporarily we are left with nothing to hold on to. We held on to a whole lot of things before and that didn't work. So, temporarily, there is no direction. And that's very hard; it's not a comfortable place to be, but it's actually a little bit more sane. Again, what most souls will do is they will run away from that and immediately try to find something else to hold on to, be it another illusion or even just the despondency or the despair or the nihilism of "There is no meaning, there is no point here." These are all ways of reconciling with the sense of separation and disunity which is not natural to our consciousness. But to actually be in that confusion, to be in that dissonance, is really powerful and really important.

This speaks to the core teaching that our confusion is only the result of having tried to dictate and control what life is. There is a possibility in that confusion, if we don't run from it, to come to a place of honesty, soberness, where we acknowledge "I don't know what's true. I can't dictate how reality is supposed to be. In fact, I'm never going to succeed in doing that. I'm never going to succeed in creating Love, in creating meaning." Because the truth is, you already are Love. You already are what you are created as. Love's natural movement, its natural way of being, is only to recognize itself. And, so to speak, the Will of Creation, the Will of Love, the Will of Oneness is to serve Itself, is to see and move and think and be and act and relate to Oneness, from Oneness, as Oneness. And so, true peace and unity and meaning only comes from the Truth of Oneness.

Becoming an Instrument of Love Through Surrender

So, a part of what happens in Neptune (and this is really what I want to focus on in this video) is, as we deal with the experience of confusion and disillusionment, there is a conscious reorientation; and this is surrender, a giving ourselves over. It implies a quality of devotion to the principle of Oneness, to Unconditional Love. And we are not making it up, we're not trying to find it; we are accepting the truth of it. We actually realize as we grow spiritually that our only true joy, our only true fulfillment, is becoming the instrument that God wishes for us to be, is becoming the instrument that Love wants to be for us. See, we are created as that.

Love wants to pour through us in the way that is natural for who we are. Becoming an instrument isn't this vacancy where we become sort of empty and dull, and something else takes over; our true self takes over. Becoming an instrument means we no longer allow our self-concept, our self-construct, to take control. We no longer allow our image of ourselves to be the thing that's trying to work out our own salvation, to work out meaning. We realize that our image of ourselves is just a satellite of the soul. It's not meant to direct the show. As we spiritualize our consciousness, we realize that our self-concept isn't in charge. So, we learn to kind of shift our attention from our self concept (and thus, our story about life), and we reorient to the Source. And this is anything that we do that brings us into a spiritualized or inspired state. You can think of Neptune as the non-local state of consciousness where our attention moves into the universal state of being, where it's not about me or you, male/female, self/other; it's just about the will of Oneness. And the will of Oneness animates and is the essence of all things.

True Peace is Found in the Unity/Oneness of Love

So, it's really significant to understand that the deeper meaning that we are all finding isn't a thing that comes from the outside. We find that true peace comes only in deferring to the One for all things. And until we do that, it's conditional; we are going to be selective. There are some moments or experiences where we will feel that we can access love more easily. Then there are some experiences or relationships or problems where judgement will predominate and we'll have a strong perception of separation, a strong perception of "other," a strong sense of "I can't love here. This is where I draw the line in the sand. This is where my problems are."

And there is a teaching in *A Course in Miracles* which I think is beautiful. It says something to the likes of "There are some problems you think you can give over to the Holy Spirit, whereas others you choose to keep secret. You keep them for yourself, you keep them private, thinking that you need to fix them, that you need to resolve them. Really, those are the places where we

are yet to understand and learn that love is the answer to all things.” Where we don't trust that is where we're going to kind of keep our problems here, close to ourselves, and we will want to maintain control. We will want to maintain the separate self. We will want our separate sense of self to make decisions and lead the way. The perpetuation of problems in our minds always means that we have to see some people, places, and things as separate from our self. Anything that is separate from our self is going to be categorized in time and space. There is always going to be some experience of proximity between self and whatever we have a problem with. So, we are going to be seeking a solution to our problem in proximity. Basically, the whole Neptunian thing that we're trying to do is we're trying to bridge the gap; we're trying to come back to Oneness. So, wherever there is a sense of disunity, if we're trying to control the healing, trying to find unity on our own with our own thinking, the efforts are well-intended. We're trying to bridge the gap; we're trying to resolve and heal where we are bound by this sense of separation. Love can't approximate. Love doesn't know distance. Love doesn't know time. This is why it's really challenging and a process, a real true spiritual and healing journey for all of us as we learn to defer more fully and more consistently to Love as the answer, as the guide that will bring all things together, that will reveal all things.

And since the will of Love, its unity, moving through all things, its intelligence is far greater than anything we can imagine on our own. Love, Oneness, Source, Ultimate Meaning uses everything in creation for its purposes, for the purposes of unification. So, as we spiritualize and universalize our consciousness, we bring more and more experiences, more and more moments, into that place of surrender, into our devotion so that we can be an instrument of Love.

This is where Neptune speaks to our purpose. We can think of purpose in many different ways. Sun is our creative purpose, MC is your social role, but purpose with Neptune is the way Love wants to use you. This is where true happiness comes from. True fulfillment, true peace comes from that. And again, it's not like we're letting something take us over. We're letting our true nature abide and then living and acting and being, as that and only that.

Forgiveness, Prayer, Trust, and Faith

This is where forgiveness comes in. Forgiveness, to me, isn't so much about forgiving someone else for something they've done because that still keeps us in time and space and proximity and separation. It's actually about meeting our illusions and forgiving them, coming to terms with and accepting what is in our mind, what we're holding on to, and saying “There must be another way.” Forgiveness works really well with prayer.

I feel there are many dimensions of prayer but, the way that I connect to it, that I'll share, is: In the acknowledgment of what we're holding on to, there is that space in meeting it and saying “This isn't working; this is not what I want. This is not true. This doesn't resonate with love. So, *you* show me, *you* control circumstances, *you* make me an instrument for your love. I'm creating a space for that.” Doing that, really opening ourselves up to be in a conscious relationship with the Source of All Things reflects that the Tao is conscious of all of itself. Love is actively awake and aware. It's an active, awake intelligence. We can commune with it. It is *loving*. Love is loving. Love is aware. Love *is* awareness. So, we form a conscious relationship to it. And the more we trust in it, the more we can relate to it.

Trust is the key with Neptune, trust and faith. Not hopes, not wishes, not belief, but true trust. What we truly trust we will truly relate to as if it was so. And only when we open up to it do we make it available to us because we are not concealing it from ourselves. We get to trust it completely wherever we are.

Neptune - Part 2

Connecting With Neptune

Hello everyone. I want to share a few more thoughts about Neptune. First, I want to appreciate that when we speak about all these different terms and concepts that I use with Neptune, because that which Neptune points to is ungraspable, it really can't be named. And even the ways that we relate to it, like the idea of prayer, will always be in some sense limited to a particular spiritual orientation or a particular cultural context. But, it's important to me to just acknowledge and appreciate that there are many ways to connect with and embody the essence of what Neptune is; and I have my own particular tendency, according to my own path. When I speak about things like prayer, what I'm really pointing to is where a soul chooses to redirect its attention from this idea of "I'm going to figure this out myself," and redirect its trust in a principle greater than its own self, greater than its own making. This principle is the Tao, it's God, it's Love, it's Truth, it's Unity that is fully conscious of all of the parts, all of the aspects of Reality. It's love, which is fully aware of all. At the same time, it's our true nature. It's the true nature of every soul; it's who we truly are. So, there are so many ways to conceive of these ideas and to speak about them and to work with them, but the main point is this is the journey of orienting trust and faith in the principle of unity and truth, and letting that guide us, letting that lead the way.

Co-creation and Trusting a Principle Greater Than Ourselves

So, I want to speak about a few very important concepts here. This opening to and trust in a principle greater than ourselves is what co-creation is all about. As I mentioned, that which we trust we can relate to. If we trust in something, we can have a relationship to it, we can commune with it. If we didn't trust it, we wouldn't be able to commune with it. So, this opens up the fact of relationship.

The best way for me to explain this idea of co-creation is with the analogy of a child and a parent. Imagine the child wants to build a treehouse. So, let's make this a five-year-old child. The only thing this child can do is depend upon its imagination, its fantasy. It doesn't really know how to build a treehouse but it might use its imagination to pick up some wood, put some things together. And that might be really joyful and wonderful for a while; yet, if there comes a point where the illusion runs out and it actually wants a real treehouse, if this child is wise, it will defer to its parents. It will say "Will you help me build a treehouse? I don't know how to do this on my own. My understanding of "treehouse" is so limited. You apprehend a level of reality that I can't even understand. You hold all the pieces. You see it all. I'd rather follow your guidance than my own." And so what happens is, the child follows.

There is a blissful cluelessness that ensues. The child doesn't need to know how all of this is going to work out. All it needs is trust in the parent. And this is guidance, following in the guidance of the parent. The parent might say "Ok, go and knock on the neighbor's door and ask

them for a hammer." You don't even need to know what a hammer is, just ask for it, say these things, do these actions. "Go to this other neighbor and borrow some nails. Get in the car, we're going to buy some wood." You may not even understand the concept of buying wood. So, in giving ourselves over to the higher source, we receive its guidance; it can direct us. And this guidance can show up in any way at all.

Guidance Shows Up in Many Ways

Once we orient our trust to that which is beyond time and space, that which is not limited to any kind of condition, we create this space in our life for this Infinity to lead the way. So, the guidance can show up as a vision, a dream, a psychic experience. An elf can knock on your door. An angel can appear in front of you. You can have an intuition. (An intuition, by the way, which is a form of guidance, is connected to the Sagittarius/Jupiter/9th House archetype.) This is where we have a sense of the path: "I'm called to go here," or "This is where I'm feeling to move next." We didn't create the path but this is where we're sensing the unfolding of the path. So, that is just one expression of how guidance can show up, and it's a part of the relationship between Pisces and Sagittarius, Jupiter and Neptune. And so, guidance can appear in any way. In a sense, this idea of co-creation and following guidance is very beautiful and it's very innocent. And it's innocent not in the way of the naïve innocence that needs to be disillusioned, sort of indiscriminately trusting that life will be what we've imagined it to be, but the innocence of giving ourselves over to something that knows more than us and holds awareness of all the pieces.

Love is aware of all of itself. So, when we orient our attention and trust to receive higher guidance, what unfolds is not just about our personal journey, because nothing is happening in a vacuum. Unity isn't trying to unify a part of itself, it's trying to unify all of itself, because there is only itself. The impulse of Love, the impulse of Truth is to come home to itself, all of it. So, knocking on the neighbor's door is not just for you, it's also for them. All the different pieces get to be used and arranged. All the people, places, and things are part of the greater plan of unification.

Love is Unconditional

Now, these ideas sound really beautiful and simple; and they are. The thing that makes this confusing for most of us is that we tend to bring our conditionality to the Source. This would be like the child going to the parent saying "I have a penny. Here, take this penny and buy me the wood, because I can't drive. So you drive to the store and buy me all the wood for the tree house." Of course, the parent can't do that because you can't buy anything for a penny. And so this can be very disillusioning and disheartening where, with Neptune, we can have this experience of realizing the necessity to trust, to get out of our own limitations and orient towards something greater than ourselves to lead the way. But if we're bringing our conditions with us, we won't get anywhere because Love, wholeness, Truth can't operate on the level of illusion. Love only points to love. So, if we're holding onto a construct of reality, and we're insisting that that is so, we're not going to get anywhere. That is a part of the journey where it can really feel like we are utterly alone, or it can feel like we're profoundly guided and that life is a miracle.

Miracles

And miracles are another important concept I'd like to speak to. Miracles simply are what happens as a consequence of orienting towards Love. When we put love first, when we choose love, when we choose forgiveness, when we reorient our attention to what is fundamentally True, we cultivate a space of miracle-mindedness. In *A Course in Miracles* it speaks to the idea that miracles should be involuntary. They are not under conscious control. They are just what happens when we let go of control. They're all consequences of Love.

Another way of thinking of a miracle is, again, all the ways in which the seemingly important and concrete rules and laws of time and space are temporarily suspended for the greater will of Love to express itself and move and orchestrate and take control of all things. As we will learn later on with Saturn, all of these constructs, this form, this time, this space, are not original reality. They're not reflective of the Source. All of the constructs and forms and limitations that we experience here are a template that we're working within, within which we are playing out our karma. But from the point of view of the Absolute, all of this can be simply removed and put back; it's nothing. That's why, with Neptune, anything can happen.

So, in our charts, when we're connected to this grace and we're in a co-creative relationship and following guidance, we can become instruments for all kinds of healing, all kinds of great works. This is where a dimension within Neptune is where we can find ourselves intoxicated with the Divine. And it's very, very easy to become deluded. It's very easy on this journey for our sense of control to step in and to think "I am the one doing all of this. I am the one doing all of this healing. I am the source of all of these things."

Likewise, a very common Neptunian experience is coming to a state of fame or becoming very well-known or well sought-after, like the healer that everyone wants to see, or the psychic that everyone wants to work with. Around them all those miracles are constantly happening, and this individual might become completely exhausted. And this is where Neptune can speak to where a soul, at a certain point, will feel to separate themselves and hide, because they might start to feel like they are martyring themselves, or they're overdoing it. That's why that great teaching of discernment: "Don't try to heal people. Don't try to make everyone happy. Don't try to be the savior of the world," the savior complex. Because, without realizing it, that is taking control again. And the Source, the Unifying Truth of Love, knows much more than you. In the highest stages of spiritual evolution, that's where we're going to find the soul more and more unifying and identifying with this principle.

Being an Instrument

We can look at souls like Amma, Ammachi. She is often known as the hugging saint, Amritanandamayi Ma. And she'll travel the world and sit in front of audiences of thousands of people. And she is just in her light. She holds awareness of All, of all the beings there. And people are coming with their suffering, with their process, with their stuff. And you watch her. She is not leaving the seat of her alignment to save everyone. She is not trying to make everyone feel good, make everyone happy; she is just being Love. And she is acting from the love that she is. The more identified a soul truly is with their Source, the more they can do, but there is less of a doer there. Thus, there is less exhaustion and less of that Neptune possibility of depletion, which often leads to the need to hide and retreat from the world. And it's all a part of the soul learning to not do anything of their own, not do anything on their own, to defer to their true Source to guide all things so that they are just an instrument. This is why souls like Jesus and other beings that maybe aren't even in a body, in being purely identified with their Source, they can heal and guide so many beings simultaneously. They are not limited. Their

works, their actions, their love is not limited by time. The more refined and purified our consciousness, the more we're an instrument for Love, which is universal and can do things anywhere, anytime, any place simultaneously in all kinds of ways. There are no limitations. So, it's this interesting teaching that "More is done when there is less of a doer." I feel that's the principle of Wu Wei, actionless action.

The Connection Between Neptune and Pluto One more point I want to speak to is the connection between Neptune and Pluto. So, one of the most common questions that I get is "Why is Pluto so important in this work? Why did Jeff Green consider Pluto the bottom line? Why is that about the evolutionary journey of the soul? Isn't Neptune God? Isn't Neptune consciousness itself? Isn't Neptune the Source?" And they are both important. What I want to explain here is really putting them into context with one another.

Neptune is unity consciousness, it's Love, it's the orientation of the soul to trust in what is fundamentally, eternally, essentially true. And this can be accessed by anyone, anywhere, anytime. Neptune says "Love is the answer. Love is the truth, it's who we are." This is true when you're a caterpillar, it's true when you're in a chrysalis, it's true when you're a butterfly. There is no situation, experience, process where that is not so. It is the True Nature of Reality, yes indeed.

Pluto, however, is evolutionary necessity. So, what's happening is, you can be a caterpillar and do all this work in forgiveness, deferring to a higher source to guide you, living in guidance, cultivating miracle-mindedness, learning to be an instrument of Love; and yet, all of this is going to happen within a caterpillar paradigm. You're not a butterfly yet; and so, your evolutionary stage (Pluto) is the bottom line context. It's the overall paradigm within which all things are happening.

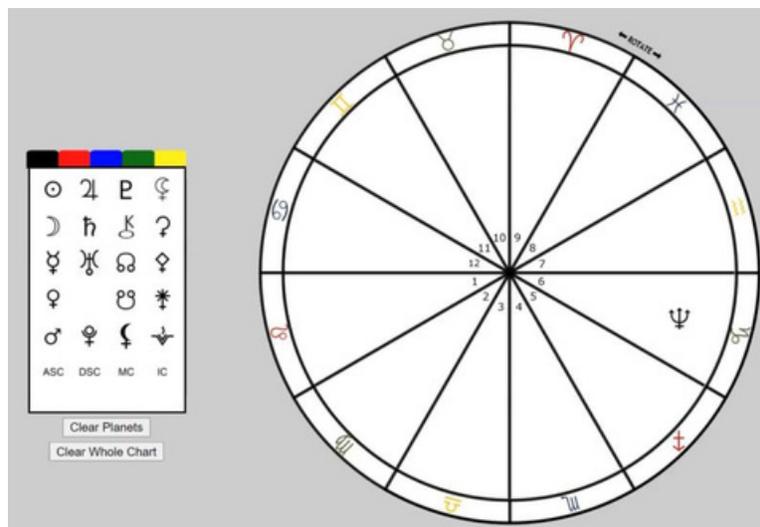
With Neptune, there can often be these experiences of unity consciousness that kind of show up in our lives and it can happen to anyone. Anyone can be a conduit of miracles at any stage of evolution. Amazing things can happen at any stage of evolution. However, these will usually be just experiences. We can be meditating and have a transcendent experience and have a moment of unity consciousness; that won't last. We're not going to abide there, but we can try. We try to abide in pure Unconditional Love all the time. The truth is, we have to play out our evolutionary paradigm. Caterpillar has to play out the evolutionary necessity of working through its evolutionary process. It has to evolve. So, our capacity, ultimately, to abide fully, as the love that we are, as an abiding quality, as a continual quality of self-abiding, self-identification with love, is determined by our stage of evolution. This doesn't mean we can't have souls at any stages of evolution where, relative to Neptune, they are full of love and loving and doing really good work in the world, but that won't replace the reality of evolutionary necessity.

Ok. Now let's take a look at some Neptune chart examples.

Chart Examples - Neptune

Hello everyone. As we look at Neptune in various house/sign combinations, we're tuning in to the way in which this soul is surrendering to a greater truth beyond their own making, beyond their own thinking. In that exploration we're also going to tune in to: Where will the path of disillusionment be? Where might the soul place meaning on that which has no meaning? Where might they invest their trust and their faith in someone or something, or some idea, or belief, or naivete, or expectation, or hope about reality? And how might they deal with that revealing itself as just an illusion? We'll address the issues of martyrdom, the savior complex, wanting to be saved, yearning for something to save oneself, yearning to be saved. We'll also look into how a soul might be learning about forgiveness. We'll speak to how a soul can be filled with divine purpose as they allow themselves to be an instrument to be used by Divine Will. Lastly, we'll also address the issues of deception, where a soul might be deceived, as well as where a soul might be deceiving.

Neptune in Capricorn in the 6th House:



Neptune in Capricorn: Structuring Consciousness to Divine Law

Let's start with Neptune in Capricorn in the 6th House. So, Neptune in Capricorn speaks to a spiritualization process where the structures of time and space are learning to be used and seen in service to Love. In general, Neptune in Capricorn speaks to where a soul is learning to structure their consciousness with respect to divine law because Capricorn is laws, rules, constructs. And disillusionment can happen, in general, where a lot of meaning and importance is placed in the laws and the rules and the constructs of the world that humans are creating. So, in that sense, there can be this false fear of judgement. This fear of "I'm going to be judged for being bad, for being wrong", some sort of absolute moralistic ideal. So, we can say, in general, Neptune in Capricorn is forgiving its judgements, any harshness, or any strong construct that says "This is the rule, this is the law," and deferring to the Source of all structure, that which creates all time and space, that which is prior to all of that. So, we can say, in general, Neptune in Capricorn is learning to become an instrument of Consciousness, of Love, and to allow that to become the world that is manifested here physically, structurally, in time and space. It's bringing heaven on earth, you can say.

The 6th House Environment

When we place this in the 6th House, it's happening in the context, in the environment of one's work, one's service, one's apprenticeship, one's daily practices, where one is cultivating self-refinement. So, there are a couple of dimensions that I will flesh out here.

Neptune in Capricorn in the 6th House, on the one hand, is surrendering to the divine perfection of oneself. We can see how Capricorn in the 6th House can easily get stuck in this place of "There is a lot to fix, a lot to do," and thus hold an underlying sense of shame or guilt relative to one's imperfections. And yet, Neptune is always pointing towards an inherent perfection, a perfection that is not in form, that is not in a condition, the nature of Unconditional Love. And so, there is a journey here of forgiveness, and thus learning to become an instrument, to do the work that Spirit wants to do through oneself even if one feels unready, or incapable, or not good enough. There might be a lot of healing of guilt in this signature, a lot of healing of shame and all these ways in which a soul might maintain a procrastination or avoidance of doing their work.

We can also say that Neptune in Capricorn in the 6th House is purifying through service their relationship to the Divine. You can think of Neptune anywhere as where we're finding our spirituality, where our direct and co-creative relationship with the Divine is, where we're bringing our trust. And so, through karma yoga, through doing holy work in the world, this can be deeply humbling, because this work might not be glamorous (6th House). It might just be the task you are to do. But to bring a consciousness of purification and surrender and devotion and service and a universality to it, to serve with no discrimination for who you're serving or what it is that you're doing, in that sense there is this profound sense of Oneness that the soul can access in allowing their work and their efforts to just be an instrument for something greater than themselves, and to have no preference or story of what that is supposed to be or what that is supposed to look like.

Following Guidance

So, they can follow the steps. And one of the biggest teachings of Capricorn in the 6th House is to follow the steps, one step at a time. You're not going to get there overnight.

In this case, let the journey guide you; follow guidance. Go where you're meant to go, do what you're meant to do, whatever that looks like. The learning to follow guidance is in putting trust towards Source, not putting trust in one's ideas of "I need to do this and that, and control and distort myself to be this ideal of perfection that I think I need to be." So, following guidance means the soul gets to live doing the work that they get to do, and they don't have to know more than that. They're following the steps, and so they will get where they're meant to go; and they'll become more masterful as they continue to work on themselves and do their work.

A thing with Neptune that is really important to speak to is, we'll often have these really innocent, often ancient dreams. These dreams (and when I say dream, it's that which we yearn for) are so innocent and they are often forgotten. Sometimes we have them when we're a child because they are just so natural to who we are. And then we get in the world and the magic is gone and we forget about it. In the same way that we might forget about our imaginary friends, we might forget about the mystical underpinnings of life that all children are essentially in touch with on some level. But these dreams often point to a natural spiritualization, a natural way in which we are wired to be in touch with the Divine, in which we are wired to be an instrument in connection to something much greater than just what we see in this world (what appears to be so). It's actually a lot more true than what our conditioning would have us believe

is true. But we often forget these dreams, or these dreams will feel so far off. You know, we can relate to these dreams as being disillusioned, like "Get in the real world, you've got work to do, you've got things to do", or "It's not practical." Or we can just feel like we are in a constant state of yearning, yearning for the day where these things will come true. But it can feel very far away and we actually can find that we're not in relationship to it.

In regard to the idea of dreams, there is something very powerful here with Neptune that I want to tune into. Sometimes these dreams are actually resonating with a natural Divine Path. This is actually a part of Divine Will, and so it thus resonates, always, with the deepest part of our own being. There is a sense of "This is a part of homecoming. We belong. This dream reflects something that is so essentially true to who I am." And what happens is that we'll often be disillusioned or disheartened when life doesn't seem to be going that way. Sometimes there is a lesson in surrender. Sometimes there is a lesson in "Do your work, follow your path, and stay in relationship." Don't try to get there right now. Don't hold this expectation, or this condition; like, you go to the parent to build the treehouse and you're like, "I want it built this way, and by this time, with this much money." We put our expectations that are conditions and then that easily leads us to a place where we just give up on the dream entirely.

Disillusionment

So, there is something very powerful about accessing that place inside of us of pure inspiration, but not allowing ourselves to go into a place of despair, or disappointment, or false expectation based upon conditions that we're placing upon life. So, this signature can easily express as "I wanted to feel good in my body, I wanted to have perfect health" (6th House). "I had all these routines and structure. I did all these cleansings and these fasts and these things" (Capricorn/6th House— a lot of control, a lot of effort), "and I'm not where I wanted to be. This is not how I want to be feeling. What I wanted to be doing was this really meaningful work. I had this vision, this dream, for being a healer, or doing this healing modality, this practice with other people, and helping people work with deeper spiritual healing on a physical level. And that's not where I am", or "I don't know how to manifest that in the world." And it's about coming back to our guidance, coming back to our connection with the path that wants to walk us.

An area of disillusionment here can really be expressed in one's body. Neptune in the 6th House, in general, is often talked about as mysterious diseases, things that can't be diagnosed. But what's that all about? It's pointing towards "This is not about control." The 6th House mind, especially with Capricorn there, wants to be able to diagnose, so it can fix the problem. "This is what's wrong, this is how I got there and this is what I can fix." And that's the humility that is learned in the 6th House, being able to recognize where there can be a greater cultivation of accuracy, where we can put forth effort to make things work better and thus constantly self-improve. Oftentimes, there's a mystery. We don't know what the answer is. We don't know how to solve that. So, the soul here can actually experience a really deep sense of depression and grief in that they can't fix themselves. They can't figure out what's wrong. They can't make themselves better. The fluctuations go from the extreme of trying to get it all fixed and worked out, trying to have a perfect solution, to extremes of total avoidance.

Conditioning and Perfectionism

Oftentimes Neptune in Capricorn in the 6th House can reflect a situation where the soul was so deeply conditioned by these rigid standards of perfection, which can easily lead, on the other end, to total neglect, neglecting basic grooming, not taking care of yourself, letting everything fall by the wayside. Capricorn in the 6th House can be profoundly extreme. If you're neglecting the basic needs of your body, of your life, it can create a lot of crisis. So, those two extremes really reflect the way a soul might be dealing with that sense of "I don't know what to do. I don't know how to be in this body without feeling stuck in the details of it." And it's a part of this journey of the soul moving towards a spiritualization of the body, a spiritualization of the physical world. We can also have a situation with this signature of alcoholism, anything that expresses the psychology of avoidance. "I don't want to deal with my life, so I'm just going to constantly avoid. Avoid, avoid, avoid! Because, to look at it would bring up such a sense of guilt, of 'not good enough.' There is something fundamentally spiritually wrong with me. I'm a sinner, I'm being punished." There can be a real strong sense of just feeling that there is something wrong with oneself and thus that sense of "I need to atone for something" and thus "I don't want to even look at it."

There is a lot of healing for this soul once they begin to shift their orientation from control to surrender. Surrender says "I'm not going to hold a condition as a determinant for my peace," the expectation that my physical reality has to be a certain way. In that surrender, the soul actually just gets to start showing up with *what is, now*. And the conditions that are manifesting are actually the template from which the soul gets to learn surrender, is a template from which the soul gets to learn to defer to something greater than themselves to guide them; so that their path of healing, their path of service in the world isn't coming from a place of "fixing a problem." It isn't coming from a place of trying to reach some kind of ideal perfection and always feeling like there is something they need to catch up to, always something undone. Rather, it's coming from a place of love and devotion and there is an okayness, there is a peace with not being perfect; and that allows true perfection to manifest. That allows for true healing.

Souls Can Be Conduits for Healing

Neptune in the 6th house oftentimes will speak to souls that can do healings on the body because they are in touch with the spiritual dimension. This really speaks to the unification of Spirit and flesh. Which, again, through patriarchal conditioning (especially with Capricorn there), this can very much feel like there is something antithetical between spirit and flesh like there is something sinful or dirty or wrong or hard or challenging about the flesh. But in the surrender, it reorients the body according to Spirit. So the body is an extension of Love; it's being used by Love. And the body itself, it's revealed, is wholly neutral; it's not meant to be anything other than what Spirit wants to use it for. So, a lot of these souls will have the ability to do miracle healings, to be a conduit of healing, to also address the physical reality, and to know, in the moment, the medicine that's needed for the individual (you can be a doctor, you can be a healer) and to be fluid, however Spirit wants to serve through you.

When the attention isn't on "there is a problem here", but the attention is on the wholeness and the love of each individual soul, the Love that we are, this soul can be in service in the moment according to what's needed. So, they'll cultivate and develop many skills. There can be all kinds of skills here: skills in medicine, in body work, in herbs, diagnostic skills, anatomy, physiology. All of that can be very developed, but it's going to be used according to the

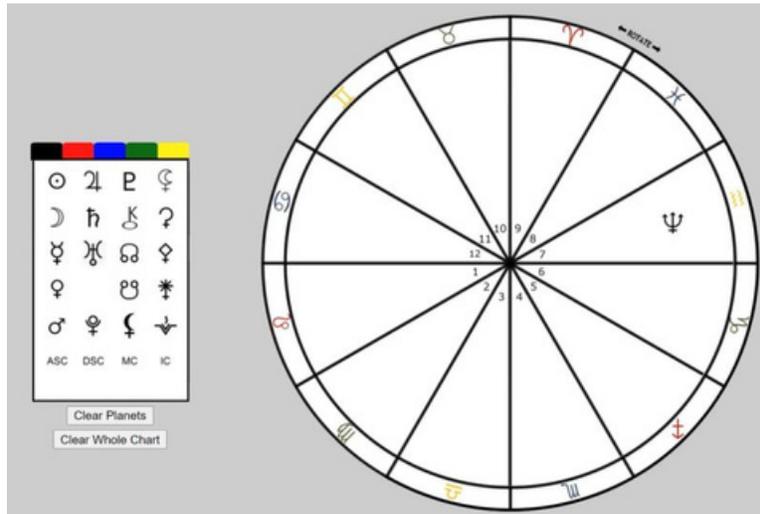
purposes of the moment; and that's the point here. So, even in one's own health it's about reorienting oneself to "What do you want to use me for?." A great way to explain this is, it's like sharpening a pencil and getting so focused on "This pencil isn't sharpening well enough; it's not as sharp as I want it to be," and forgetting that this pencil is a function that's meant to serve a purpose.

So, the gross materialism and nitty-gritty concern with one's reality and all the things that aren't working really shifts when one starts to listen to guidance, to walk the path that they are here to walk, which means whatever that means. You've got to do what you're meant to do. If that means go on a certain diet, go on that diet. If that means doing a certain training, or if it means start doing this work with other people, make yourself available as the healer or practitioner that you have been avoiding doing for years, whatever it means.

The key is that it's not going to be about fixing a problem; it's putting oneself in the hand of something greater than oneself. And that always leads towards healing to the extent that we don't allow our conditions to get in the way of that.

Forgiveness This is where forgiveness comes in. Forgiveness here can speak to forgiving one's belief, the faith, the trust that one has put into the idea of there being problems: of wrong, of sin, of guilt. Or the guilt that might happen because there were mistakes that were made. Oftentimes, this signature can speak to a deep sense of guilt because "I was doing something, and I made a mistake, and I created a lot of hurt or crisis." And forgive and forgive and forgive because , coming back to the moment, the path of healing and unification and wellness comes as we reorient to "How does Love want to move right now?" Otherwise, we keep ourselves in a place where we're never allowed to love again, we're never allowed to return to being and living as Love because we've done something wrong, or because we're not perfect enough. The very solution to that is meeting that and saying "Oh, the healing isn't that there is something to fix or that there is something wrong with me. The healing isn't about the past or getting to a particular future. The healing is actually the healing of the thought that there is something about me that needs to be fixed. When we really face that and acknowledge that, we're able to pivot and orient our trust towards something greater than our masochistic way of thinking. One scenario of deception could be some kind of gimmick for cultivating perfect health or healing all diseases and one gives all of their money, all of their time, invests so much belief and power and meaning into that. This can be a situation where a person is being deceived, or duped, or being taken advantage of by some kind of gimmick that's preying on our naivete or innocence.

Neptune in Aquarius in the 7th House:



Neptune in Aquarius Signatures

Let's look at Neptune in Aquarius in the 7th House. So, Neptune in Aquarius, in general, speaks to a spiritualization process where all of humanity is regarded as one community. This can extend beyond humanity into the greater ecosystem of life itself, the whole world or, all planets, all solar systems. There is a universality where friendship and community is extended to all beings. So, in general, Neptune in Aquarius is on this journey of surrendering to the truth of our unity, of our inherent neighborliness and connection with one another. We're all here together. And so, friendliness and kindness and inclusion and acceptance would be very important qualities and areas of development.

In general, disillusionment with Neptune in Aquarius could be around humanity not being kind and loving, or some groups of people hurting other groups of people, wanting everyone to be included and seeing how there are some people that don't want *those* kids in the treehouse club. There can be a lot of disillusionment by way of being innocent and giving and inclusive, and then being told "You don't belong..." because of whatever factor, because of whatever condition. "You look different", or "You smell different", or "You sound different", or "We don't like the way you pronounce your name", and thus the psychology of exclusion. There can be a lot of trauma here around that, that has led to a loss of innocence, a loss of those expectations that life will be kind and inclusive and friendly when, in fact, that isn't so.

7th House Environment

When we place this in the 7th House, we're emphasizing the social dimension, because both Aquarius and the 7th House are air, just like Capricorn and the 6th House are both earth. So, this is a very social signature. In the 7th House we're relooking at the realm of personal relationship. So, here this speaks to where the soul is getting into relationship, all kinds of relationships of all kinds of experiences; and there is a learning of balance. There is a learning, ultimately, of divine balance, divine harmony, which means the conditions, the hope, expectations, wishes, assumptions that the soul might place on how relationship is supposed to look, how we're supposed to treat each other, how we're supposed to relate that will be the source of disillusionment.

Disillusionment

I can think of this manifesting in two general ways. One is where the soul has some kind of utopian Aquarian ideal of a relationship. And that can be anything; it can be "We're going to love and accept each other, and we can be with other partners, and we'll always just share our needs with each other, and we're going to always be loving and accepting and support each other no matter what," and then to be with a partner that wasn't that, who you thought was that, you wanted to make that, but wasn't that. So, it can be a situation where you're actually projecting this dream reality onto your partner, trying to make them something that they aren't and then being totally disillusioned and shocked when one day they come home and they say, "Yeah, actually, I don't want to do this. I've been with someone else this whole time, but I haven't told you. And we don't really like you, and I actually don't want to talk to you anymore." Things like that can be so profoundly traumatizing to the soul because the state of harmony and peace and balance that they thought existed in the conditions that they thought were real were not real.

Another example of disillusionment would be a soul yearning for this perfect or ideal relationship and it never showing up and thus, in that sense, losing hope, losing faith in humanity. "No one can love. No one can really share. Love isn't really possible." There can be these expectations that lead a soul to being very open. Aquarius/ 7th House can very much be open to anyone, especially with Neptune there. There can be a great capacity to love and to share one's love which can easily lead to being open to all kinds of people, sharing love with many people, getting into all kinds of relationships and giving and really sharing a lot from this place of trust and unity and an appreciation that "Yeah, we can all just trust and love each other," and then realizing that these aren't very balanced. There is actually a lot of martyrdom happening, where the soul might find themselves in relationships with all kinds of people where they are everyone's counsellor, they're holding space for people's trauma, they're holding a lot of energy for people to feel loved and feel supported, but these other people actually aren't doing their work. And so, the soul might just find themselves, eventually, in this place where this open love and trust and unity is actually just people in their lack of awareness and attunement to harmony and balance, just accepting what is being freely given. Like, "Oh yeah, I can talk to you, you can share with me. Great! Let me unload all of my problems." So, there can be a situation where the soul can feel taken advantage of or unmet where "No one can really listen to me. No one can really hear me." There can be a situation where the soul has learned to be Love, to be in a place of connection with others, "I need to be a good friend. I need to really listen. I need to be available." But when it comes to actually being with others that will just want to listen to them, really just be available, the soul might feel "Oh, there is no one that I can really depend upon." This can lead to that air sign dynamic of needing to retreat from social reality. It's that Neptune situation of overdoing it. This can be an example of a counsellor: You're a professional counsellor, you do readings for people, or you're doing counselling work for people; and everyone wants to work with you because you're so loving, so compassionate and you really get people.

Objectivity

The gift of Aquarius in the 7th House is the ability to see people's realities in a very objective way, to objectively understand the relative needs of an individual, to understand the nature of another person's reality and what they're needing. This can lead the soul to closing their practice, wanting to not be in a relationship and actually even developing a paranoia. "You're wanting something, what are you wanting from me? What are you needing from me?" Because

underneath that there is actually such a strong tendency to over-give, to kind of pour oneself out in a way of depletion. So then that can then lead to a sort of distrust. "I'm afraid of loving, I'm afraid of opening, because I don't trust people."

Trauma and Cognitive Dissonance

I should say, too, that Aquarius in the 7th House can, due to trauma, *not* be able to hear what another soul is saying. So, it's like getting the imprints, the signals of behavior that reflect unresolved relationship trauma from the past and then it's bringing the past into the moment, projecting a story of the past, and thus really not being able to hear who the other actually is as a result. So, that can also be true. And when you put Neptune there, it can just really lead to a state of total cognitive dissonance.

An example of this (and this is true in general with Neptune in the 7th House) there can be such an utter non-listening, where the soul is listening to their ideas, their dreams, their expectations, their projections and totally missing out on who is in front of them. One example of that would be: the soul is speaking to someone and this individual is expressing to the soul who they are, what they want, what they need. "No, I'm not available for this. I don't really want to do this," or "No, I'm not interested in the relationship," or "this is what I'm looking for". And the soul with Neptune in the 7th House, all they are hearing is "This is the perfect partner. This is everything that I wanted. This is everything that I needed. This is exactly what I'm looking for. This is the person that will meet all of my needs." And maybe they can acknowledge that this individual is not saying that, but they're seeing a potential, they're seeing a possibility; and so, they're not living in the moment. This soul can easily get themselves hurt, and then that Aquarius dimension would be shocks and surprises. You're living a projection and so when this other person gets up and leaves one day, or in some way it kind of gets through that who they are is nothing like what you thought they would be and that they're actually not loving you in the way you told yourself they're going to love you. It can be very traumatizing.

The cognitive dissonance with Neptune in Aquarius in the 7th House is the creation of a condition upon who other people are and what the relationship will be for oneself, and thus who I will be for the relationship, and then facing the actual reality of what things are and realizing "This is nothing what I thought it was." If we can acknowledge that our suffering in that instance comes from what we've decided is true and not from what *is* true, then there is a possibility of surrender. There is a possibility of reorienting our attention to the Source, to the Reality beyond our own making.

Forgiveness

And let's tune into that. Here, forgiveness would be forgiving one's thoughts, ideas, expectations (7th House) about "other," about relationship, about what it should be. In that forgiveness we free ourselves up and we free other people up to be what they are. We are then able to defer to something greater than ourselves, to a greater Divine Will to determine and guide the purpose of each relationship. When we're holding on to an idea of its purpose, we're basically replacing God. And it can be hard to let go of the idea of purpose because we have all these deeper wants and dreams and hopes and wishes and spiritual yearnings. And that dream thing, with Neptune there is that sense of "I know relationship can be this beautiful, powerful healing experience of divine love, and unconditional love, and support, and (Aquarius) forms of relationship where we're all supporting each other, and we can all just give and open our hearts

and just be cared for.” There might be a lot of truth in that dream, that might be reflecting an inherent divine potential (in Aquarius), perhaps one that is far ahead of its time, reflecting an underlying evolutionary impulse within the collective, a potential. Because wherever we have Aquarius is where we are oftentimes attuned to a higher intelligence, a more intelligent way of thinking that is beyond the boxes and the conditions that the status quo tends to think. But there is always the reality of what is and the path that Love wishes for us to walk in the unfolding of all things, in the journey of unification, in the journey of our healing together, instead of placing our conditions and trying to make it what we think it should be or ultimately could be. In that surrender, in that forgiveness, in that reorientation of trust, this soul gets to cultivate true relationship.

True Listening

Oftentimes, Neptune in the 7th will be really learning what listening is, true listening. And that true listening is so healing. In fact, healing and miracles can happen through true listening: Just hearing another. Not trying to save them, not trying to fix them, not trying to make them what you think they should be or could be or potentially be or want them to be for you, but just hearing them. Oftentimes, in just hearing another we're left with ourself, we're left with that impulse to want to make them other than what they are and that just leaves us with the deeper yearning of our hearts to love. And we get to actually just love right here, right now.

It also can be a learning that, in relationship, you can communicate *your* needs, you can express what *you're* wanting. And some people might say “Yes, I'm available for that.” Other people might say “No, I'm not available for that.” There can be a resistance with Neptune in the 7th House to actually communicating needs, because the ideal here is that all of our needs are just being met, we can just trust each other.

Balancing One's Needs With the Needs of Others

Neptune anywhere can reflect where we hide ourselves, where we separate ourselves, usually unintentionally, from the picture. And thus, a quality of our own being might be atrophied, might be undeveloped. And we have to develop, we have to cultivate it. So, it is okay to actually have needs, to communicate them. And life will not always show up and give you what you're wanting. It doesn't mean you can't ask. It doesn't mean you can't be a participant in relationship. Ultimately, it's understanding that the Source is the provider of all needs; and the Source is what guides all people together and determines the purpose of every single relationship. So, we can say that God is one's True Lover, Universal Love, Universality. Thus, one can be available to truly love. Being an instrument here can be an agent of listening, unconditionally loving people for who they are.

In listening, and also in the willingness to communicate one's own needs, one learns that balance is actually a divine energy. It's an essential universal principle and truth, and it learns to become an instrument of that, and thus staying in the present moment, staying in the dance. And that might mean saying “No” sometimes; it might mean learning that “I don't have to take on all the people's problems.” Sometimes, this soul might find themselves experiencing profound healing in just one person truly, unconditionally, accepting and loving this soul for who they are.

You often hear, with Neptune in the 7th House, that these souls might be yearning for the perfect partner their whole life, and there can be a lot of unmet relationship needs. And what I

want to say is, if the soul is ultimately fixed or stuck on some ideal of relationship, some ultimate greater possibility, they will likely always be disillusioned. There can also be that experience of being with someone for 30 years and not really even knowing who they are. We can have a soul in a relationship, or a relationship dynamic or experience, where it's just sort of blank, it's empty, it's mundane. There is no love. There is no intimacy. No one really knows each other. There is no real deep listening; they're just kind of checked out.

Divine Love is True Love

So, I really want to give attention to the idea of finding true love. True love isn't found in an idea of a person. And true love isn't a thing that a person will give to you. It's a thing that you are; and thus, it's a thing you can give. You can express it, you can share it, you can vibrate it, you can be it. So, there is the possibility of experiencing Divine Love through the realm of human intimacy. The moment the soul tries to make it something other than what it is, is where they are setting themselves up for disillusionment.

At the same time, there can be profound healing and devotion through a personal relationship. It doesn't have to be intimate. The 7th house can be any kind of relationship, this can be with a friend, with a teacher, with a lover, anyone, where two people are truly coming together in this way of unconditional love.

Once we're orienting from a place of true unconditional love and acceptance, it's no longer in our hands. It doesn't matter what happens because it's always going to be inspired by Divine Will, the greater path of healing and unification for all of us. Oftentimes there can be a challenge in discernment with "What's me, what's them? What are my needs, what are your needs? Am I doing this because I want to do it or because they're wanting me to do this, or I think they're wanting me to do this?" This really is a part of the martyrdom dynamic where the soul can just be so deeply outside of themselves. Just think of that Leo/1st House polarity: creative, self-directed joy; doing my own thing; following my own path; very much self-oriented.

Deception

Lastly, in terms of deception we can see a soul totally being deceived by other people that are doing the whole Libra thing. "I'm going to love you. I'm going to be all these things for you," and then, the Aquarian piece being this trust of humanity, this trust of other people, this wanting to be inclusive of others. And so, a person can show up as very friendly. It can feel like "We are the same" (Aquarius). "We're so similar, we think the same way. Oh, finally someone gets me. Yes, we can just love each other and just be totally here for each other and always make each other feel unconditionally loved"; and meanwhile, this person is just being used. The 7th House deception can be getting into a relationship where the other person is not what they are making themselves out to be. Most of the time there is not an active act of deception; it's the soul's own naivete, or false projections and expectations onto the other. But there can be an experience of deception, of being completely led astray.

Grace and Guidance

I will say one more thing about grace and guidance here with this signature. What a soul has the potential to realize more and more and more is that there is no separation between self and other. Understanding that "I am everyone and everyone's journey is one with mine;

everyone's healing is onewith mine," really getting that means there won't be martyrdom; because, when we're seeing people as outside of ourselves, there will be a tendency of either hiding ourselves from them or exhausting ourselves in trying to help them. When we see that others are onewith us, when there is no separation, there is the understanding that "My loving them is me loving me." So, it becomes about love; which means, it becomes about true listening, true caring. Not an idea of how I need to be for this person. Not an idea of how I'm supposed to act or what I'm supposed to do for them that's conditional, but just the orientation to unconditional love. "If I can unconditionally love you, if I can forgive you, that means I'm finding wholeness within myself."

Oftentimes, forgiveness in love means letting go of the way we think it's supposed to look. That allows us to really forgive and to see them clearly. And then, that allows the relationship, the guidance to lead the way so that whatever is meant to happen, if there is some work to do together, will be revealed in the light of true forgiveness. And the miracle here can be that one cultivates themselves, or even one finds themselves with another, where the listening can actually be a reflection of God's listening, that one can listen as Love listens. And thus, one will feel truly heard and truly accepted as one is. And from a 7th House perspective, when a soul feels fully accepted as they are, there is such a profound sense of safety and healing that can open up in that space.

Liberation From Constructs, Projections, and Expectations

One more point that occurs to me to share that I just think might be helpful for our general learning: When we look at Aquarius in the 7th House, the core of it is liberation from constructs or projections or expectations of relationship. One thing that can happen in Aquarius anywhere is where we can just form associations with particular kinds of people or particular groups of people.

So, a part of the liberation with this house/sign combination, in general, can be forming relationship, being in a path of relationship, with someone whom you never thought you would be relating with: Someone from a sub-culture of society that you never related to. Or, this can be a poor person coming into relationship with a rich person, or a rich person coming into relationship with a poor person. Connecting with someone in a place where you're feeling a shared understanding, a resonance of being, even though you come from completely different communities.

So, Neptune in Aquarius in the 7th House can really speak to the spiritualization where a soul finds the capacity to love and listen to and find a point of unity between themselves and all kinds of other people from all around the world, all kinds of walks of life, completely different backgrounds, completely different kinds of communities that dissolve the boundaries, that dissolve the barriers that we often will create amongst ourselves. Okay. And this completes our teaching on Neptune.

The Planets - Venus

Venus

Hello everyone. Welcome to Venus. Venus corresponds to Taurus (2nd House) and to Libra (7th House). So, Venus is associated with two archetypes. Jeffrey Wolf Green spoke about this as corresponding to the two facets of Venus: the inner side and the outer side. Taurus is inner, the inner relationship to ourself. And Libra is our social relationship; it's who we attract into our life, the kinds of relationships that we experience and come into. And yet, at the core, Venus really does just speak to what's inside. Because our relationships, what we bring into our life, the kinds of relationships that we experience, and what's reflected back to us, is really all reflecting what's inside of us, how we are fundamentally in relationship to our own self.

So, you can think of Venus as the inner lover, that inner being that we're listening to, in relationship to. This will manifest in the kinds of relationships that we experience. And it also very much speaks to how we're going to treat ourselves.

Venus Embodiment and Needs

So let's get to the basics of Venus. Venus corresponds to our embodiment, here in this earth/physical reality. Connecting to the Taurus archetype of survival, senses, there is a need to be in touch with the feeling body so we're able to sense how we're feeling in any particular moment. Our capacity to sense enables us to get our basic needs met: food, water, shelter and also comfort.

Pleasure/Pain and Comfort/Discomfort

There is a very basic dimension of consciousness in Venus that's attuned to pleasure and pain, comfort/discomfort. And on the most basic level of consciousness, the orientation is to move towards pleasure, move towards comfort, and move away from discomfort, move away from pain. This is all pointing to a very basic biological instinct within the human species, which is to survive. And thus, it is inherent in Venus that, in feeling relaxed, feeling grounded, feeling peace, itself is a very profound, very direct statement of being alive. Being relaxed, being comfortable says you're not struggling in that moment, there is no survival crisis. It says you are balanced right here right now with what you need. So, we're balancing the body, balancing the physical reality. It is the very opposite of striving to get needs met, striving to survive.

Inner Reality and Self-Knowledge

This state of relaxation, peace, balance is a big quality, a big area of development within Venus. And yet, there are two ways in which this can express. This can express via an actual quality of embodiment; and when I say embodiment I'm speaking about the *soul* being embodied. Because remember, we *are* the soul. Here, we are having this human experience. The Venus dimension is how each soul is learning to be embodied, and thus how each soul is learning to cultivate contentment and a very intimate relationship to its inner reality. It does speak to a lot of self-knowledge. Not intellectual self-knowledge, but the kind of self-knowledge where we know who we are, we know how to take care of ourselves, we know how to nurture conditions in our life that support a sense of groundedness and embodiment. This really says we know how to feel.

Venus and Materialism

The thing is (and here is this dimension within Venus) when it comes to pleasure and balance and peace, this can easily become a way of materialism, a way of grasping towards sensual pleasure or sensual gratification. Because we're feeling sensation and we're immediately translating that towards "Let me do whatever will satisfy the most immediate sense of needing to be comfortable and needing to feel grounded." So, on the most unrefined level of consciousness, Venus speaks to where there is just that movement, that instinctual orientation towards feeling good. But what can happen there is, we actually aren't feeling very deeply. So we can feel "I want to eat sugar right now." Yeah, you're feeling that. And then we can act on that and satisfy that, but there's more underneath that.

Frog in the Well

There can be a shallowness in the Venus archetype where we stay on that level of gross sensual experience and orient to our physical reality according to that. It's basically just trying to stay in a state of comfort. So, we can say that Venus corresponds to how we might actually numb out and, in a sense, disconnect from a greater depth of feeling, a greater depth of sensation and thus a greater depth of self-relationship, of intimacy and connection to one's inner reality. Living in that way there is just this sense of "I like what I like, I know what I know, and I do what I do; and I want to stay there. I want to feel comfortable. I don't want to feel challenged."

I've often heard this described as "head in the sand," just putting your head in the sand and wanting to stay in your own little bubble of what's comfortable. This is the "frog in the well" analogy that I spoke about with Taurus. "Here is the world that I know. Here's where I'm comfortable. This is where I get my resources from. These are the ways that I know to survive. These are the ways that I know to feel comfortable, that I know feel grounded out, and I want to stay there." The issue here is that this is an identification with one's external resources, with one's external reality, with possessing a state of security. This is not a state of thriving.

Connecting Through the Senses

Venus can really speak to our potential to thrive. Just consider for the moment that thriving can be understood as a very natural and inherent state of being, if you just look out in nature and watch biological life.

I had a funny experience today. While I was outside with my journal, just writing notes to prepare for my talk on Venus that I'm giving right now, I was having a hard time really connecting to it. It's easy for me to pull up key words, things that I've said before, things that I know. But I didn't feel the Venusian truth of it: harmony, balance, grace, beauty. Okay, but it wasn't landing in my body. It wasn't experiential. And yet, I had a few moments of stopping and relaxing and just being with my sensual experience: turning off the mind, letting the mind rest, and just being in presence with my sensual reality. What I'm hearing: the wind, the birds, the hummingbird buzzing. I could see a few hummingbirds coming and going. The sun, the smell of the air, the view. I was by the water: the water, the smell of the water. There was so much there. And what I remembered was, all of this is a lot to feel. There is so much to experience. There is so much to allow and be with.

I did some qigong; and for me, qigong practice has a lot to do with quieting and coming into a present-moment-experience of *being with*. The way that I learned qigong, I was actually taught

to keep my eyes open; sometimes I'll keep my eyes closed. I actually find that both have their own value. Keeping my eyes open I'm just present to what's here, allowing it, and simultaneously connected to inner space, an inner relaxed place of being.

Relaxed Receptivity

There might be a lot of sensations, a lot of experiences that arise, and the Venusian practice is to relax into it, because listening and relaxation are the same thing. Whether we're listening to what's happening on the inside or we're listening to someone else, when the mind is relaxed we're in a state of non-vigilance, we're in a non-reactive state of being, so we're able to receive. It's like getting a massage. What's the best way to receive a massage? If you're relaxed. Relaxing equals receptivity, equals listening, equals actually taking it in. Venus is all things that embody and express the utter poetry of life itself.

When I noticed my mind wandering towards personal concerns, things that I'm trying to figure out, preparing for this talk, I noticed how starkly it took me away from this profound ground of beingness that was really dynamic, that was really alive, really awake. It really shows me that life is poetic.

Everything around me was poetic. The state of balance and beauty and harmony wasn't a fixed statement; it was moving. It's always in flow. It's a moving state of art, a moving state of grace. And that's how our life can be. But when we become possessive of a fixed condition, there is actually a quality of disconnect from ourselves. A part of the work within Venus relative to the archetype of listening is slowing down, deepening in our sensual relationship to this moment, our feeling sense. We might feel a sugar craving, but if we're just with that we'll *feel* the sugar craving, really feel it, "What's there? Oh, there's loneliness underneath there," or there are some other emotions that actually want to be felt, that want to be listened to. So, Venus, inner lover, this is where we're learning to listen to what's happening on the inside.

Taurus/Scorpio and Waste/Wastefulness

There's something really important to speak about in regard to Venus. Remember that the Venus archetype is a polarity to the Pluto archetype (Taurus/Scorpio). There is a very interesting correlation here between sustenance, that which we need to survive, and that which we let go of, that which we don't need. One very interesting patriarchal distortion (meaning, it's a dynamic that's only recently come to exist in reality) is this thing called "waste." Garbage. Something that you throw away. But there is no such thing as "away." When you have garbage, where does it go? It stays on the earth. It doesn't actually go away.

The kind of garbage we've created: we have things that we've done, where there are physical goods that won't decompose (Scorpio) because we're so Venus-identified, we're so consumeristic. We want, we want, we want, we want to take. So we're just focusing on that shallow "This will give me what I need": single-serve products, lots of plastic, lots of packaging. As a culture, what's happened in the world collectively in recent history is we've become so focused on getting basic needs met that we've lost touch with a greater and deeper inner relationship to the energy of flow and balance and harmony, that all things in life need to be in a dynamic state of movement.

Stagnation and Resourcefulness

There can be an issue of stagnation with Venus, where we're just orienting towards taking and taking and taking. This is the psychology of self-interest. "How will this make me feel? What will this do for *me*?"

The very opposite of that, I feel, is resourcefulness. Venus speaks to where we learn resourcefulness, which means our relationship to our present moment experience, to our physical reality, meeting sensation but spending time to "be with," to be with what is, and allowing our inner experience to inform, forming a sense of how we can be embodied, how we can work with our reality in a way which nurtures harmony. This is a very quiet process; there is a silence on the inside and a listening. And there is a peacefulness in the listening, because it basically says "Balance and harmony is an essential value here." So, instead of acting from a fear of not having, or acting from a more gross identification with needing to supply for the physical sensation of wanting or not being comfortable, we're going to *be with* and allow it to inform "how I wish to be in relationship to my life in this moment." And thus, there is a certain practicality in the Venus archetype where we each know how to get our own needs met; we know how to listen.

An example of this would be, you're cold. So, what do you do if you're cold? You can turn the heat up. You can put a blanket around you. There can also be a sense of feeling the cold in your body and determining that a certain kind of warming food would actually nurture a deep inner state of peace and relaxation.

Slow Down to Discover the Deeper Message

Another example would be feeling that sensation for chocolate, for sugar, and slowing down and meeting that; listening to what's really needed. It might be revealed that there is a calling, there is an inner wanting, for pleasure and deeper relaxation, a deeper connection to oneself (so, the ways that we replace self-intimacy with external stimulation). This might be "Oh, okay. This is actually a calling for me to clean the home, make the environment feel relaxing and grounding, change the lighting, put on some nice music, maybe take a walk, take a bath, drink some tea," actually turn more within and give what the being is really needing instead of satisfying a more gross level of sensation.

This inner listening process is so beautiful. And when we practice this, the way this will express for all of us is this state of contentment. Our Venus signature really does speak to where and how we each learn to cultivate contentment and inner peace, which really fundamentally reflects "I know how to be with myself. I know I'm deserving. I know how to listen to what's inside." And so we really honor our own value, our own worth.

Being grounded in that state is so healthy and so important. In a sense, there's a sort of inner radiance that is born. So, in a sense we can say, Venus is a way in which spirit rests and finds balance here in this world of form.

The glyph for Venus is a circle on top of a cross, which is spirit on top of matter. It's spirit wholeness resting on form. We do, in a sense, become a conduit. We create a space of grace through the Venus archetype in learning to live beautifully, in learning to live in a state of grace and connection and openness.

Otherwise, there can be a lot of fear in Venus. It can be fear around basic survival, getting basic needs met, survival fears, money fears. One of the greatest tricks that the mind creates for itself is that these fears will then lead to a way of living where one is not present, one is not embodied, one is not here, now.

Lower Octave of Neptune

Venus is the lower octave of Neptune. There is a sort of portal in Venus that connects us to something that is ineffable. It doesn't have to be a spiritual experience, necessarily. Sensuality, grace, beauty, poetry, art, music, from the Venus perspective, is just how one might be living. Because that's actually what life is. Life is obviously sensual. What life isn't sensual? Sensuality is "of the senses." And we can deepen in our sensuality. We can deepen in our present-moment experience.

One of my teachers, Jeannie Zandi, often uses the phrase "felt sense" when she teaches meditation. I don't even think she calls it meditation, but part of her practice (and I really feel it's very Venusian), is just being in relationship to our felt sense of being. It's embodying, allowing, and there is so much richness there. A sign of wealth, a sign of thriving, is one's capacity to live in a deep sense of contentment and presence with oneself in the moment. And it really has nothing to do with any quantity of goods or money or material. It's truly a state of mind. It's truly a state of being with oneself, with what is, right now.

Glyphs for Mars and Venus

I should say one thing, by the way, if you haven't noticed, Venus is a circle on top of a cross (Spirit over matter); Mars is the opposite. Mars is a circle with a cross coming out of it, so it's form leaving Spirit. So, while Venus is balancing, Spirit coming into form, Mars is inherently imbalancing. It's form moving out, coming into experience, wanting to do the next thing. It's just an interesting thought to have around the nature of these two archetypes – the Mars and the Venus archetypes.

Venus in Libra - Inner and Outer Relationship

Now let's move more into Libra, the social and relational dimension of Libra. What I've spoken to so far sets the foundation to understand the relational aspect of Venus because, very simply, how we listen to ourselves, our inner relationship to ourselves, is exactly what will be reflected to us in our relationships with other people. There is zero gap between the two.

For example, if we have a low self-esteem, what kind of relationship experiences are we going to have? Are we going to feel great about ourselves all the time in relationship? No. We're going to have relationship experiences that will inherently reflect back to us our low self-esteem. If we are relating to our sensual experience in a more shallow way, not listening to our feelings, not cultivating self-intimacy, but running to gross sensual gratification, running away from our sensation, just seeking comfort, running away from discomfort, our relationships will reflect that back to us.

And this can look different ways, but what happens is our relationships will always reflect to us the state of inner being with our self. What often happens is, we'll displace our own self-relationship, our own inner listening, and have the (Libra) expectation that other people will give us what we need.

External Displacement of Feelings

And thus, we want other people to make us feel a certain way. Actually, we often hear that line, “So-and-so makes me feel...” (fill in the blank). “This person makes me feel really angry. This person makes me feel really good.” It’s a very common languaging, where we speak about relationships in terms of how other people make us feel. And that itself, right there, reflects a tendency within the Venus archetype to displace our own self-relationship onto other people.

On one level I understand the idea of being made to feel because Venus is receptive. So it feels like the outer world is imprinting upon oneself. But what’s actually happening is there is a feeling experience occurring within the individual. And if the soul is present with that, they will uncover that there’s a lot more to feel. “I feel angry around this person. This person makes me feel angry.” That is very similar to “I don’t feel good right now. I’m just going to eat chocolate, I’m going to eat sugar.” If we’re not in touch with our own feelings then we will be in reaction to how we feel in relationship to other people. And thus, “I like being around you, I want more of that.”

In a sense, we can commodify people. This could be commodifying people for how they make us feel. “I like being around this person. They make me feel loved. They make me feel listened to. They give me pleasure. They make me feel satisfied. I feel good around this person.” And then this other person, “I don’t like the way I feel around them, so I don’t want to be around them.”

Self-intimacy

Now, Venus isn’t about making ourselves uncomfortable and forcing ourselves into relationships that don’t feel comfortable. However, that is very different than acknowledging one’s own feelings and using what arises as a gateway deeper into oneself. Because there is self-intimacy here, there is an opportunity to become more embodied, more present, more connected to oneself. This is the determinant for all kinds of challenges in relationship where there can be a sense of disharmony. “I have these needs. You’re not meeting them. I don’t like how I feel around you” or “When you do these things, I’m triggered in these ways.”

Outsourcing Needs/Codependency

The Venus dimension within relationship can actually become this issue of trying to find harmony and balance in relationship by constantly outsourcing one’s sense of value onto the other person. This is where, through the Libra dimension, as we learn, there can be all kinds of different relationships: There can be codependent type relationships where, basically, they are both dependent on one another for an underlying sense of security. There can be teacher/student relationships. There can be counsellor/counsee relationships. There can be parent/child relationships, and these can be played out, not necessarily in a biological way.

You can have two souls coming together where one is playing this role, one is playing the other role, and they are basically depending on one another to feel a certain way. “I act this way, it makes you feel good. You act this way, it makes me feel good.” But what if I don’t depend on *you* to feel good about myself? Oftentimes that can threaten the relationship. So, Venus in our chart speaks to the relationships we bring into our life. The kinds of relationship experiences, challenges, dynamics we might go through in this lifetime are all a part of our learning to come into balance with ourselves.

Venus in Virgo

I was reviewing some teachings from Jeff Green's *Pluto II* book, and I came across a quote that just speaks to it so perfectly. So, he was speaking about the example of Venus in Virgo, attracting relationships and people who are critical of oneself. And he says:

All of us are forever "outpicturing" our own inner reality in this way without realizing this one thing, that those whom we attract into our lives are symbols of our inner reality. We project outwards that which is a reflection of our inner reality. Were the Venus in Virgo person actually able to accept the fact that by attracting those who were very critical of him or her that this is a projection or outpicturing of how they were relating to themselves inwardly. That they needed this mirroring effect in order to learn about their inner reality. Typically, the answer would be No. The nature of the times and societies that we are living in promote the idea of collective victimization. It is very easy to be a victim and much harder to own or accept responsibility for our own action. To understand that the overall realities we create emanate from within ourselves according to our own evolutionary and karmic requirements.

Jeffrey Wolf Green

Pluto: The Soul's Evolution Through Relationships

Volume II

(2nd edition printing, 1998; page 128)

I appreciate the clarity of that teaching in how it opens up the invitation for each one of us, relative to our Venus signature, to see that whatever is happening in our relational experiences, it's all pointing us back, fundamentally, to how we are outpicturing our own inner relationship to ourselves.

Outer Listening and Balance

Now, there is something really important to speak to here. As I've spoken about Venus being our inner listening, we also cultivate outer listening, listening to other people. It's so important. It's actually quite profound. Listening to other people is a matter of hearing them. And, what determines our capacity to actually hear another? Our capacity to listen to ourselves. Because what people share with us, how people relate to us, whatever their intentions might actually be, we're going to hear them through the filter of how we listen to our own self. So, that Venus in Virgo example: If there is a very self-critical relationship (Virgo), Venus in Virgo can have a very self-critical relationship: always looking at the aspects of oneself that need improving, hard on oneself, feeling that one is inherently imperfect or flawed. That psychology relative to Venus would not be a restful state of being. If that is what's happening for a soul with Venus in Virgo, they would have no other choice but to easily internalize (Venus— internalize) whatever is being spoken to them through the filter of their own self-criticism.

There might be a hyper-sensitivity or a strong feeling of always being criticized or one's flaws always being pointed out. It's because that's what they're doing to themselves. So, our ability to really listen to and hear another is directly correlative to the extent to which we can feel what is happening inside. We might have reactions, sensations might come up. Listening to another is a profound state of balance and harmony inside and outside because, as we listen, we also need to be present with what's here. If we can listen to that and say "I hear you, I see you," then it allows us to rest in a state of inner balance, inner acceptance, which then allows

us to feel unconflicted. We're not needing the other person to be someone for us. We're not needing them to have a certain kind of reality, to speak a certain way, to be a certain way, to relate a certain way, to have the needs that we need them to have, because we're intimate with what is inside.

Venus in our charts will often speak to where there is a journey in our relationships of learning how to truly listen. What happens in the listening journey is we get to hear one another, and we get to actually come into a state of balance with them because we're in a state of balance with ourselves. And thus, there can be a lot of giving and sharing that takes place, not on the basis of "I need them to feel good," or "I need them to make me feel good," but on the basis of true, genuine giving.

Feeling Heard and Accepted

Essentially, Venus reflects where we all need to be listened to. An underlying need in Venus is to feel heard. And that reflects a state of being where we feel accepted for who we are. There is a great gift that's provided through the social realm of relationships in really being heard. "All of me is being acknowledged. I can just be who I am." That's the work of Venus, where we learn to give that to ourselves. In a sense we're learning to hold space for something that is multifaceted.

Harmonizing the Physical

A good metaphor for that, coming back to the more physical dimension of Venus, is the way we might design a room. The way we design a room is the embodiment of that room, which means this is how we're going to settle into a space of being in the room. So, where the furniture goes, does it create a sense of spaciousness or clutter? Does it invite relaxation? And it's holding many things at once. It's working with "Alright, I've got four walls, they are this size. We have these colors, this space, here's where the window is." We're always working with a conglomerate of different factors, different elements, and we're harmonizing them. And there are many ways to harmonize.

In this studio alone, I've moved furniture around so many times in just the past year. Constantly moving things around, feeling it out, seeing how it opens up a certain quality of being. I want to feel spacious in teaching, being in front of the camera, feel a lot of spaciousness and freedom, I can move my arms around. So, it's feeling that and working with the spaces around me, that's that resourcefulness. And that's very much what we also do in relationship.

Harmony & Balance - Always the Answer

We can acknowledge our needs and our wants, and we listen to that, and we share that, and we communicate that, learning how to communicate, and learning how to listen. At times, it might be "Yes, we're on the same page"; at other times, it might be "We want two different things." But the truth is, harmony is always the answer, balance is always the answer. Because balance is what emerges when we're not trying to make something other than what *is*, to be. So, "letting it be" means we allow our heart space to open up to include the reality of another as okay. "Ah, okay, *this* is what is." Coming into balance and harmony in relationship really just implies that we're listening. It implies that we're willing to hear and to learn, we're curious, we're in a state of openness for sharing and learning. Okay. Let's look at some Venus chart examples.

Venus Chart Examples

Hello everyone. Before we jump into looking at Venus in various signatures, I want to go over a couple of points here.

Heart Chakra Venus in the chakra system (according to Jeffrey Wolf Green) corresponds to the heart chakra. And I really resonate with that. To me, the heart is the space where we can hold all kinds of different perspectives, information, awareness, even seemingly contradictory needs or realities. Simultaneously, in the heart there is a place of harmony, where all things, all people, all realities can exist as they are without trying to force a sense of harmony. And I just really think that this understanding of harmony through the lens of the heart is really powerful. It comes back to the idea of listening. And that listening is a softening and a relaxing into a space of allowing, into a space of genuine interest, genuine openness, letting everyone and everything be just as they are.

Inner Relationship

When we look at Venus in house and sign combinations we're tuning into, first and foremost: What is the soul's inner relationship to themselves? What's their inner dialogue? How are they listening to themselves? We can really think of Venus as describing our relationship to our inner lover. And thus, Venus will correspond to how the soul will get its own needs met, its relationship to its own needs. And this will also speak to the soul's relationship to self-reliance, or lack thereof.

Pleasure

This will also speak to how the soul relates to their own pleasure, both how the soul will enjoy and embody and experience their life in a space of relaxation, pleasure, contentment, and how they will satisfy their own basic sensual and sexual needs on their own. This itself points to the various pathways and resources that the soul has identified as relevant or useful for its own sense of peace, contentment, pleasure, relaxation.

External Relationships

Relationally, Venus will correspond to the kinds of relationships we attract into our life, the kinds of relationship experiences we'll have, and the nature of projection (how we might project our own inner relationship to ourselves onto another person). This can easily manifest as how we are experiencing the other person through the filter of how we relate to our own self. And thus, Venus corresponds to the whole realm of how we'll hear another person, according to how we hear our own self. That is the nature of projection. We have the idea of expectations and the expectations relative to certain needs and thus where the soul is actually learning communication, learning to listen to another person's reality, to listen to their own reality.

Sexual Needs

Sexually, there are several ways in which Venus can manifest. On the one hand, we have within the Venus function the need for the soul to establish a relationship to their own self, meeting their own needs, knowing how to relate to their basic sensual reality. And yet, at the same time, there is this element to Venus where we are attracted and we are wanting to form relationship, or wanting to connect with that which is outside of ourselves. So, the nature of sexual needs, relative to Venus, actually speaks to a very important part of the soul's journey in both being in self-loving, sovereign relationship to oneself and also opening to receive and to grow from the experience of sharing and receiving sexual intimacy with another.

We can have souls that have a very solid and grounded relationship to their own sexuality. They know how to satisfy their own self. And thus, in relationship, there is a certain threshold of giving and sharing that becomes available, because they're not necessarily depending on their partner to be the determinant for their own deeper fulfillment.

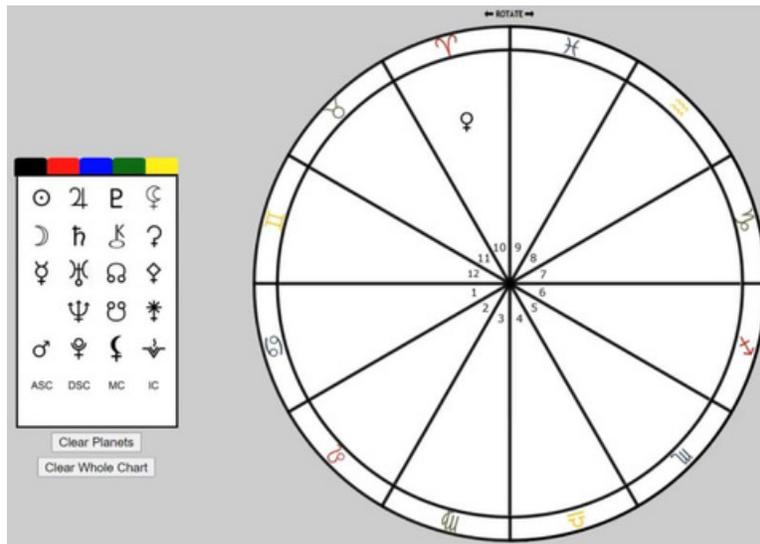
Attachment & Expectations

We could have souls that are needing another person to provide a sense of sexual or sensual fulfillment and gratification. What can happen here is the issue of commodification. "I like the way you make me feel, so I'm going to become attached to you." And this can easily set up expectations or unprocessed or uncommunicated needs.

There is a gift that emerges in Venus (both sexually and relationally in all realms) when it's not on the basis of "I need you to make me feel a certain way," but rather, "I appreciate the gift that you bring into my life. Here is a need that I have, and here is how we're able to meet each other and share, out of choice." We're still rooted in our own sense of self-value and, from that, actually choosing to share, choosing to connect, choosing to receive, choosing to be open to the gift of another. And that's where, in Venus, there is a certain threshold of growth where we grow in ways that we wouldn't have grown otherwise were we not in relationship. Yet, at the same time, that only becomes available because of a certain foundation of self-respect and self-honor that's at the foundation of that.

When we become dependent on the other for our own growth, it actually becomes attachment. It's where (Venus— possessions, things) we can commodify another person, become very attached, very fixed. In general, Venus corresponds to where there can be a "fixedness": we know what we like, we know what works for us, we want things to stay the same. And the journey is often bringing us back to feel, to reconnect with a more wholesome inner relationship to ourselves

Venus in Aries in the 10th House:



Let's look at Venus in Aries in the 10th House. So, Venus in Aries, in general, corresponds to a soul where the inner relationship to themselves is oriented around the need to feel independent and free. There is a need to be able to make one's own decisions, to engage life experience from a sense of living instinctually, being connected to one's basic instinctual nature, and needing a lot of freedom to do that.

Venus in Aries Characteristics

Venus in Aries, in general, corresponds to a soul that needs to feel connected to themselves through activity. They need to be going somewhere, they need to be "doing," they need to be in that place of direction. There is often a need for a lot of stimulation. This can be both activity and also sexually. There can be an impulsiveness here. So when it comes to basic physical needs, creating a sense of comfort, a sense of satisfaction, the Aries orientation, on the one hand, can act very impulsively and quickly (quick experiences, quick stimulation, quick pleasure). And thus, there can be a sort of narcissistic quality to this. And it can also reflect a general need for movement, for exercise, for getting the blood going.

10th House Placement

In the 10th House, we're looking at the area of life that corresponds to one's work in the world, one's role in society. So, this soul needs to feel self-authority within themselves. It's very important that they feel that they are the boss of their own life. This is a fundamental inner relationship to oneself oriented around "I make my own decisions. I'm embodied and connected to my own authority." Now, this means things like their work in the world, their self-leadership, what they're accomplishing, their goals, all of that would probably be very important to this soul.

Mastering Impulses with Grace and Beauty

There can be this issue of repression. Venus in Aries has very strong needs for embodiment and movement and action and leadership. In the 10th House says, "You're living in a world where there needs to be rules and boundaries and awareness of the effects of your actions." So, there can be a learning journey here of acting. The laziness of Venus here is "I just want to act, do what I want to do," and the 10th House says "No, it doesn't work. You can't do it that way,

there are consequences.” So, the soul is learning how to channel and, I would say, Aries in the 10th House is mastering one’s instinctual impulses.

This can ultimately speak to a soul that is deeply embodied, deeply masterful and skillful in how they relate to their instinctual impulses. This can be a soul that trains in martial arts, trains in any kind of embodiment practice (Venus) that will discipline and master their relationship to their instinctual impulses. It can even be a dance practice, because Venus is always going to reflect some level of grace and beauty. Aries in the 10th House, there is a great sense of strength, athleticism, agility, the ability to be refined and strong and sharp and clear.

Power Dynamics and Balance in Relationships

Relationally, this can easily speak to, on the one hand, a soul that gets into relationships where there are power conflicts, because the inner need of Venus is “I need to be the boss here.” And this can very much speak to gender dynamics (10th House). You can imagine one situation where there is a relationship where the soul is needing to be in charge or needing to make their own decisions. Sexually, this soul might need to be on top. This soul needs to be the dominant. They need to be in charge. And so, they might reflect other relationships where, maybe, the other person also has that need; there can be a power dynamic. And this will just reflect for the soul where there is a (Venus) attachment to having their own way.

On the other hand, we can have a soul coming into a relationship where they are the boss, they are the leader, they are making all the decisions. Thus, there is a dependency here, where the other partner is depending on this Venus in Aries in the 10th House signature to basically guide the way, to be the parent, to be the leader.

Ultimately, this would speak to an underlying relationship need, where there is a need to come into a place of harmony and balance, where each soul in the relationship is autonomous and sovereign within their own being; each soul is their own leader; each soul is making responsible adult decisions in their own life. And there will be an attraction, a resonance, with other souls who are strong and embodied, self-responsible, ambitious. But again, instead of attracting souls that share that value, there can be the journey of finding balance.

In the same way, a soul can find themselves in relationship with someone else where their need for authority is being squelched. The Aries/10th House can easily be projected onto another partner that has all of the control. Again, that can either be power conflicts or there might be a learning for this soul to claim their own power and authority, to say “No, here are my boundaries. This is what I’m going to do. I’m not going to follow your lead.”

Social Conditioning and Sexual Expression

Sexually speaking, when it comes to relationship there might be a need to explore all kinds of things that are otherwise repressed or “wrong” or shamed, because Venus in Aries is a very strong, instinctual, sexual nature. And that 10th House is “Here is what’s allowed, here’s what’s appropriate, here’s what’s not appropriate.” So, on the one hand, there might be a really deep need to have very strong and intense sexual experiences, to actually explore extremes. These can be extremes of intensity (Aries, Venus) or there can be a karmic lesson around boundaries and responsibility in sexuality. If you’re just going to act wild and rageful, (10th House) there are consequences to what you do sexually and with whom you engage sexually.

Understanding the soul's relationship to social conditioning around gender and sexual constructs will be very significant here. Whether they are in a male body or female body, we can see very clearly that there might be a lot of conditioning around how to be in relationship to one's sexuality. Or, "Is it appropriate for women to be the boss or to be the leader?" These are very important dynamics to be attuned to.

We can have a situation where the soul is very much conditioned to be the boss, to be the leader. Maybe early in life they needed to be responsible, they needed to be able to make quick decisions and be responsible for other people. Thus, there can be a repressed need here to relax, because that Venus in Aries in the 10th House is always needing to be in charge, always needing to be the boss, always needing to be the leader.

Lessons of the 4th House Polarity

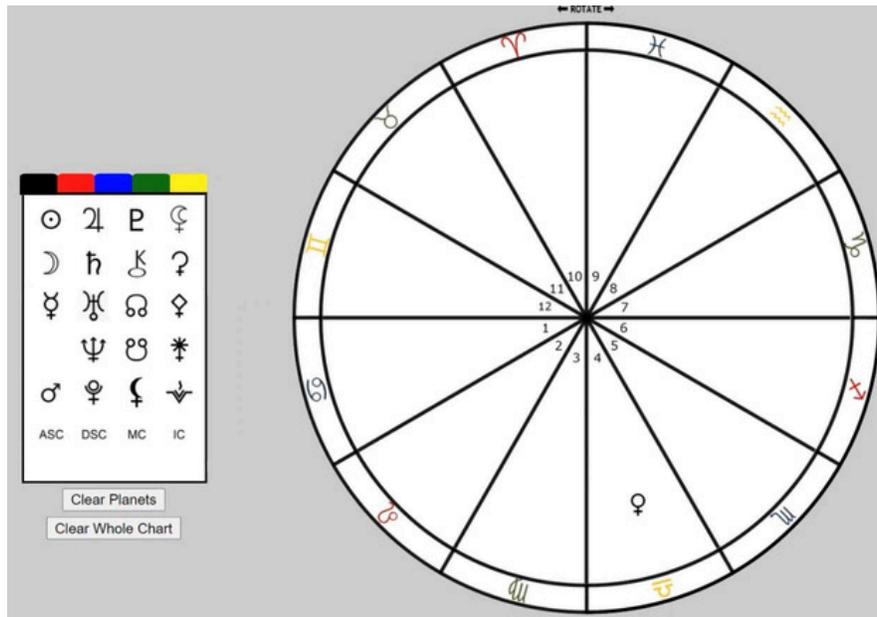
In relationship, they might have a learning journey here of letting go of control. There might be a need for them to actually soften and relax a little bit. That's the Libra in the 4th House polarity: actually being cared for, coming into a place of harmony and connection, emotional connection with other people. This can easily show up in relationship where the soul is needing to be in charge, needing to make all the decisions and, in fact, only trusts themselves (Venus in Aries in the 10th House). But this can actually be a block to intimacy. This can be a block to really letting other people in.

Within that, there can be strong needs to access a great intensity of sexual sensation. If there is a strong tendency to be the strong one, be the leader, be the boss, that speaks to how they are in relationship to their body, how they are in relationship to their sensuality and the energy of grace and harmony and beauty. And so, this need for grace and beauty and harmony can easily be displaced onto another, where the soul will have a great need, through sexual connection, to access a deeper feeling sensual experience that's otherwise repressed. I can actually see in this signature a need to have a strong catharsis of energy (Aries), to move a lot of energy.

Immaturity and Learning Discipline We could also see in this signature where the soul might need to learn to mature. Venus in Aries in the 10th House— Aries being the child, youthful: 10th House being where we're needing to grow up and mature. This can be a soul that is acting upon their basic instinctual needs the way a child would. "I'm just gonna do what I want to do and not be responsible, not worry about paying the bills, not worry about getting a job." It's just sort of living in this more youthful "I want to go on adventures all the time and do cool things and play games." The Venus laziness, sort of a gross sensual satisfaction, is just the Aries activity and excitement and experience, but not really growing up and maturing.

There can be a lesson for this soul to actually get embodied, actually cultivate themselves, actually do the work of training their impulses, applying themselves in life. And thus, learn to discipline their physical, sensual relationship to self, how they are in relationship to their body, to substances, to food, so they can actually begin to get their act together, to clean up (10th House), to cultivate more strength and discipline and alignment in their life.

Venus in Libra in the 4th House:



Need to Feel Heard

Let's look at the opposite: Venus in Libra in the 4th House. Here, the basic need with Libra (now we're looking at the Libra aspect of Venus) is to be loved and accepted for who one is. There is a need to feel heard, there is a need to connect to relationships where one can feel that they can just be themselves. Of course, the issue with Venus in Libra would be becoming so dependent on other people to feel balance and harmony within oneself that there is a constant projection going on. "Do you like me? Am I pleasing to you?" Orienting entirely according to an outer reality.

Venus in Libra is learning how to be in harmony with their inner needs. It's actually learning to listen to oneself in the way they might want someone else to listen to them. It's a very, very important lesson for Venus in Libra. They're learning to hold an inner validation, an inner acceptance of their needs. This then allows them to communicate needs. This allows them to be in all kinds of relationships where there are different kinds of realities, but to be listening to the one inside of them, and to hear them, to really care about them, and to know what to say, what to do, how to be in the flow of life, to always be honoring what's inside.

Confusion

There can be an inner dynamic of confusion with Venus in Libra, because other people have different needs, other people might have different expectations or different ideas of oneself. Venus in Libra, in terms of inner listening, will oftentimes learn through "Oh, wait, actually it doesn't feel balanced, becoming what I think another person wants of me, adapting myself to meet another person's need, or becoming this reality that the other person thinks I should become." Venus in Libra: "What do *you* actually need?" What is balancing and harmonious for oneself?

Listening

Generally, Venus in Libra will have an inner ear, an inner attunement to the energy of harmony and grace and beauty. This will often express musically or aesthetically in one's environment.

A big part of the learning journey for Venus in Libra is going out of balance. So, sexually speaking, it's doing something that one didn't want to do, playing a role or pleasing another then realizing that it doesn't feel harmonious, that it's not actually balanced. This whole journey is learning how to stay in relationship to the inner, communicating one's needs, knowing one's needs, listening to that of another, and feeling (Venus), feeling into what's balanced, what's harmonious. Listening is a very powerful aspect of Venus in Libra.

Projection and Codependency

So putting Venus in Libra in the 4th House; obviously, this can speak to a soul that can be overly dependent on another. "I need you to make me feel cared for and wanted and loved." The nature of projection and codependency can be very strong. "Are we okay? Do you feel good? Does this feel good to you?" The soul can have a natural orientation to wanting to care for and provide for others. Libra/4th House: giving to others according to deeper emotional needs. Here, it's, "I'm going to feed you and nurture you. I'm going to care for you." The soul can attract relationships where they are playing the role of caretaker. Thus, the Venus self-esteem is "I feel valued because I'm providing core emotional needs and caring for other people."

On the one hand, this can be a soul that naturally resonates with being in that nurturing, caring role. So, family would be very resonant with this soul. But it can also be an issue of total codependence where they're needing other people to care for.

On the flip side, there can be a deep need to be cared for by other people. So, Venus in Libra in the 4th House is needing other people to nurture and care for oneself. And the issue here would be... Again, 4th House can also be the child (different than the child of Aries); 4th House is the baby that needs to be held. So, there might be a lack of relationship to holding space for one's own emotions: feeling emotions, feeling needs, and needing others to care for oneself.

Communicating Needs in Relationship

The learning here is communication. "What are my needs? Will you hold me this way? Will you touch me this way? Will you care for me in this way?" Because that communication bridges the gap. It implies a certain level of self-sovereignty (Venus). "I'm in relationship to my own needs and not just expecting that other people will show up and care for me in a certain way."

Engaging the faculty of communication of needs is so important for Venus in Libra, in general. And here, Venus in Libra in the 4th House, the soul is learning how to nurture and care for the most tender parts within them, without expecting and defaulting that others are going to show up and be the caretaker for them.

Sexually speaking, sexuality can be a very beautiful, harmonious, emotional experience. You can see a soul who would cry because of the connection, the beauty, the feeling of love and care that's expressed in sexuality. There would be a very nurturing orientation and a strong openness to meeting the deeper needs of another soul. This can easily show up as a soul that is so oriented to wanting to please and pleasure and make the other person feel good, and the challenge here could be really asking for what one needs. "I feel good about myself if the other person is feeling nurtured and cared for."

In terms of projection, if the other partner is feeling a certain kind of emotion, there could be an issue here of needing to always make sure that the partner feels a certain way, taking it personally. And thus, that Aries/10th House polarity is really important: be sovereign, be independent, learn how to hold a clear, grounded space. In a sense, this can be very supportive for a partner, to be solid in yourself and not need to constantly caretake and make the other person feel good.

This really allows, relative to Libra in the 4th House, the soul to have a wide open space to accommodate and hold all kinds of emotions (other people's emotional experiences), and just to hold it, to be there with it, not trying to always care for it, not always trying to soothe it to make someone feel better.

Likewise, in terms of one's own emotions, that which one is feeling: to be able to be connected to it, to have a fundamental loving relationship to one's own emotions. And the Venus work would be that work of communication. Other people won't always be able to hold it for you. Other people won't always be able to give you what you need. And so, there can be a deep sense of feeling out of balance with oneself.

This can be emotionally devastating if one has an emotional need or feels very vulnerable and tender, and then their partner will say something that is actually very hurtful or invalidating. Libra in the 4th House can feel so out of balance if they feel that they're not being accepted and approved of for who they are, and so, the strong attachment here to needing the other to accept oneself.

The Paradox of the Inner Lover

Coming into balance with oneself strongly speaks to the need to cultivate intimacy with the inner lover. And that fundamentally says, "Not everyone will meet my needs, and not everyone will be able to fully accept all of me as I am. We are all on our own journey. But, can I accept myself as I am? Can I hold that nurturing, caring principle of deep presence? Can I meet (Venus) and feel (emotion— 4th House) all that's there and say 'This is okay, this is valid, I accept you as you are?'"

Venus in Libra, in general, is somewhat of a paradox in the sense that Venus simultaneously corresponds to our relationships and also our inner relationship to ourselves. And yet, Libra operates entirely through the domain of learning about oneself through relationship. There is a lot of comparison and contrast. There is a lot of learning that happens through going to extremes, then finding one's center, finding one's balance within. There is often this interesting dynamic with Venus in Libra where this soul is learning to love themselves, to listen to themselves, to accept themselves and, at the same time as that ability to be with oneself (in this case, Venus in Libra in the 4th House), the ability to nurture and care for and really hear one's needs, that itself becomes the determinant of the extent to which they're able to attract and be in relationship with others who can also meet their own needs. If the soul's needs are entirely, 100% displaced onto other people, there is going to be no self-intimacy here. And that's where the codependency and the over-dependency on other people to make oneself feel good can manifest here with Venus in Libra in the 4th.

But, if the soul is doing this work themselves, then it's like they're meeting themselves, and the paradox is, now their needs can be met by other people. That's where the Aries in the 10th House can be a lesson here. Aries in the 10th House speaks to an understanding of time. "I'm going to be alone here and do this work, and in time there is a maturation; there is a growth happening here. And that will allow me to actually be in relationships that are really healthy, where there's giving, there's sharing, and there's caring, but I'm not depending on that which is outside of myself as a determinant for my own sense of self-value. So, I see that this work I'm doing to nurture and care for myself to be in relationship to the inner lover is actually creating a foundation to share more meaningful and healthy intimacy with others as I cultivate this within myself."

This completes our teaching on Venus.

The Planets – Uranus

Uranus - Part 1

Conditioning

Hello everyone. Welcome to Uranus. In learning Uranus and understanding this archetype, I feel the best way to explain it is by introducing the idea of the conditioned mind, and thus the unconditioned mind. So, the conditioned mind corresponds to how consciousness is conditioned. And what is conditioning? Conditioning is everything that's come to take a particular form. Form, structure, definition, construct, all of that is conditioned. This is what Saturn is.

We all come into the world in a particular society, culture, social context. We're all receiving the imprint of social conditioning. Our consciousness (Neptune), pure, infinite, unbound, is manifesting within time and space where there are these parameters and these constructs within which we are coming to learn and know ourselves. And the Saturn dimension says, "Conditioning is a part of it."

A lot of our conditioning might be unnecessary. A lot of social judgments and constructs aren't necessary for our journey. But a lot of the conditioning *is* necessary in the sense that we have to all learn how to be a part of this world, how to function in society, how to function in time/space in a way that's functional, in a way that works. If you're travelling to some foreign country, we know how to follow the rules. If we're driving down the road, we know to stop at a red light. There needs to be a certain level of wisdom that enables us to each integrate and work with the conditions of our reality without getting identified with them (those are Saturn issues), but to know how to integrate ourselves and work within time and space for the purposes of our own evolution. (And, we'll jump more into this when we get into Saturn.) The thing is, most of us are so conditioned by the social factors and constructs of our lives that we aren't aware of our unconditioned nature.

Individuality

Our unconditioned nature isn't developmental. It's not defined by form and time and space. It isn't something that has any relevance or context within time and space. It's who we essentially are on the level of soul, our soul individuality. Individuality is different from personality. Individuality is inherent essence, that each soul is its own beingness. Personality is more of an ego-construct. Personality is a projection of the soul, a particular persona, a construct of self, how we know ourselves to be in this world. Personality shifts, it changes, it grows, it evolves. Individuality is innate. And each soul's individuality is what it is, according to how it is created to be.

Archetypes - Projections of Divine Intelligence

To really introduce this understanding of individuality, I want to introduce the idea of archetypes. I've spoken a lot about archetypes in the introduction to this course. I spoke about looking at all of life as it is, and you put a pie with twelve slices on it. You take out one slice and you have an entire archetype. This archetype reflects an entire realm of existence, an entire realm of reality that we'll find fractally manifesting on every dimension, every size, every scale

of existence. You look in the body, you look in our social reality, you look psychologically, you'll find those archetypes.

Archetypes are essential imprints. In fact, archetypes reflect the individualities of creation. The way that I actually define archetypes are the projections of divine intelligence, the thoughts of God, so to speak. God, Divinity, Wholeness, Oneness, that is Neptune. The *intelligence* of creation itself is Uranus, the way that Oneness manifests projected intelligence, that is all that is.

But this intelligence isn't a personality; it's not some kind of subjective personal experience that has anything to do with time and form and space and definition and judgement. It's an essential vibratory reality that is prior to form, prior to time and space. That's what an archetype is. An archetype is an underlying energetic quality, an essence that's underneath, that is at the core of the phenomenal reality that we experience. For example, two people can be in a relationship and we can observe: there is a relationship between this person and this person, and they're having these dynamics. But, if you unpack what's going on, you'll realize these are just archetypal issues, archetypal dynamics.

Our charts reflect an interplay of archetypes; and our soul journey, every aspect of our soul journey, all the lessons that we're learning, all the challenges and struggles, the unique context of our own evolution, they're all archetypal.

This is why, in a sense, everyone's journey is the same, because we're all working on archetypal levels; and yet, it is different because it is organizing itself in different ways.

Archetypes in Time and Space

But you can't change an archetype. An archetype is an essential blueprint. The only thing that makes it different is the unique time/space manifestation of it. Everyone is working with the Aries/Mars archetype: action, assertion, will. Everyone's working with the Venusian archetype: feeling, relationship, harmony, balance. So, we have all these different archetypal dynamics within us and they all shape our journey. We understand our journey, we understand actually everything in life according to these archetypal dynamics. Nothing in creation is outside of them.

From a Gemini perspective, as we know, there are many ways of thinking of the archetypes, categorizing them; but we're not going to change them. Meaning, we can think about it, maybe even classify it and conceptualize it and philosophize it (Sagittarius/Jupiter) in different ways, but they are what they are. They are the essential blueprint of reality. *I.E. Whether we work with 12 archetypes or 100, these are just ways of the mind apprehending and categorizing the intelligence of creation. The intelligence of creation is, nonetheless.*

We Are What We Are

The individuality of a soul, we can say, reflects an essential quality of divine intelligence and, in our awakened state, we embody, we vibrate a quality of being that is inherent to what we are. And this quality of being isn't an identity. It's not an identity in terms of "I am identified with 'man,' with this body, I'm identified with 'astrologer,' I'm identified with 'father'." All of those things are identities that come and go according to the particular circumstance that a soul is

playing out. The individuality of the soul reflects its essential nature and it doesn't actually have any reality in form and time and space. Meaning, our individuality isn't known according to any kind of duality. So, in our unconditioned state of being there is sort of a freedom to be what we are and not need to define it, not need to put it in a box, not need to find some context of belonging and familiarity because the Saturn dimension does that. With Uranus, it is just what it is.

Individuality and Creation

There is another piece that I want to speak to; which is, individuality resonates with the rest of creation. Everything, in being what it is, belongs in the totality of creation as it is. Everything, in being what it is, belongs. There is no archetype that doesn't belong. There are no contradictory thoughts of God. In an ultimate understanding, our individuality resonates with the individuality of all of creation. Just like an ecosystem, all the elements in a forest, in an ecosystem, are in resonance with one another. We can also think of the stars in the sky. It's all there, one giant community. Everything is just here. So, a deeper understanding of our essential nature, the unconditioned self, is that there is an inherent quality of unconditioned belonging that is just true to itself; it doesn't have to be forced. This is why, for example, when the astronomers name the planets, they don't know that calling this planet "Saturn," calling this planet "Uranus," calling this planet "Venus," is archetypally aligned with the nature of that planet. It's just a spontaneous happening. That's why, when you pull a tarot card, you're not *trying* to pull the right card; the card that you pulled is the right card. That's why, when we do an *I Ching* reading, there's a spontaneous natural emergence of intelligence that can speak to the past or the future. It's because life is what it is; and that resonance and harmony is the foundation, is the fabric of reality.

Observation

Most of us aren't attuned to that because we're so conditioned by known factors of time and space. And yet, we practice this all the time. We watch astrology happening. This planet's moving in the sky and it corresponds to these archetypal dynamics; it's just happening.

We also personalize things so much. When we personalize things, we take our experiences and we make it about "me and my story." What we do with Uranus is we actually take a step back. Like that example I gave with the Aquarius teaching: we're above the stadium, high up in the bleachers, watching the drama. So, we have more of a bird's-eye, objective view.

Connection & Community, Harmony & Resonance

Aquarius thus speaks to the natural emergence of connection, of community. According to our own individuality, we're always going to be resonating with other people that are similar-minded, that are going to share similar interests. And yet, there is an ongoing journey within Aquarius to be always moving towards our unconditioned self. The moment we're trying to belong, the moment we're trying to fit in, is the moment we're trying to impose an experience of belonging; whereas, belonging is a self-emergent experience, and it really emerges in the unconditioned mind when we're just being ourselves. Oftentimes, in the Uranian experience, there is a learning for many souls in being their own community and that becomes a seat from which associations and community naturally emerges because we're just being what we are, and life operates from that principle of harmony and resonance.

In fact, we can really take a big step back and understand that all of life, in the operation of archetypes, is about harmony and resonance. We'll start finding grids of sacred geometry, certain geometric patterns, and divine mathematics that are at play. That's why we can look at astrology and see cycles within cycles that span thousands of years; we can understand a greater intelligence within which we're all evolving and growing.

Intelligent Design

I often give the example, when speaking about Uranus, of the video game. From the point of view of the video game programmer, all of the levels are set; they're all established. From the point of view of the character in the video game (if you think of this as Mario), Mario in the video game is going to be eating mushrooms, going through chimneys, throwing fire at bad people, saving the princess. There might be a particular conditioned story about oneself and what's happening right now. "I beat level one, now I'm on level two." But, from the point of view of the programmer, the whole matrix is set; the intelligent design of the program is already established. Now, the intelligent design of life is the *only* intelligent design. So, it's not like you're making some new video game up. The intelligent design of life *is* intelligence, *is* true intelligence; and it reflects how reality is programmed, how it operates, the intelligence of life itself.

The Conditioned Past

As we awaken, we begin to cultivate a clear capacity to observe things as they are. And, when we observe things as they are, we're not identified with the conditional aspects of life. So, another example: you can see a tree and call the tree a "tree." And, you call it a tree enough times, now it's a tree. You look at it, it's a tree. So, the mind is conditioned; you're going to reference the past whenever you look at it. Thus, you're going to think of the future according to what you've already come to know. So, most of us, most of the time, are thinking about our lives in terms of what's known, the past. Thus, we're thinking about our future in terms of what is known according to the past. We tend to think of time in linear terms. "The past happened, I'm here now, and the future will happen."

Freeing Ourselves from Story

Uranus invites a perspective that is generally hard for us to grasp because we're so conditioned by the Saturn dimension. But it says, "We're just looking at archetypes manifesting." We could have archetypal dynamics manifesting now that resonate with something that's lifetimes ago, from a different body, a different culture, a different gender. We could have visions of the past or future; it could feel totally non-sequitur because what's emerging right now is the liberation of our essential nature. It's the awakening to who we are, and thus the freeing of ourselves from story. And what keeps us from that clear, pure, observing of reality as it is, the intelligence of creation itself? Our stories. Our stories keep us locked into a very narrow frame of reality, where things are always personalized.

I like to think of Uranus as where we will take the metaphor literally. If we see everything as an impersonal symbol, like a tarot card, we don't want to take it personally; we'll see that these are dynamics that are actually manifesting and reflecting what's unfolding within. Because the archetypes of creation are all inside of us. What we're seeing in the outer world, all the different components, are all different components of our own psyche, of our whole self.

Freedom

What I want to do now, to take us a little more deeply into applying the Uranus archetype, is to introduce the idea of freedom. Freedom is an idea that can be understood relative to several archetypes, like the freedom to move in Aries. In general, the fire signs, we can say, need a certain level of freedom. Mars/Aries, Jupiter/Sagittarius, Sun/Leo: there is a certain need for freedom to self-actualize and follow one's own path. With Uranus we're looking at freedom as it reflects our essential nature as "free."

There are two expressions of freedom here:

1. There is freedom *from* something. This freedom from something is freedom from a condition, freedom from an identification, freedom from imposing conditions, freedom from being restricted, freedom from a context or circumstance that was limiting to our own being. So, we free ourselves from something, freeing ourselves from oppression, from persecution.
2. Then there is freedom that is only relative to itself; it's a state of freedom. It's not free *from* something, it's just free, freedom itself that has no notion of "not freedom." It's not freeing itself from some sort of imposition. It's just a state of being. And the freedom that I speak to here is the freedom of creation to be what it is. Thus, it's the freedom for all of life to harmonize and resonate naturally, according to its own affinity, its own nature. This freedom doesn't need an answer. It doesn't need to be defined. It doesn't need to know itself or have a story. And that's the freedom of the unconditioned mind.

The Need to Belong and Possible Exclusion

What happens for most souls is there is a strong need to belong. This is where we're going to move Uranus into some practical application. How does this actually manifest on our life journey? The need to belong will reflect the natural resonance of belonging and harmony. As I said, we're always going to resonate with community and connections and groups of people and friends that are of like-mindedness.

And yet, there is always this edge where, the second we identify with "this is my group, this is my community, these are my friends," we are now conditioning ourselves according to a particular construct of belonging. We're always going to find, relative to Uranus, that there is something about us that doesn't belong, that there is something about us that doesn't have context. There can be a lot of insecurity in embracing that because it runs the risk of not having any friends, people saying "You're weird, you're different, you're an outcast." Being ostracized, being excommunicated is, in fact, oftentimes a big part of what Uranus reflects in our charts, where there can be the trauma of exclusion. Either we've excluded others or others have excluded us, exclusion, excommunication, all these dynamics around "You are a part of the group; you're not a part of the group."

Suppression of Unique Self to be Accepted

To give an example: we can have a child in school and they have a group of friends. And every day during recess these friends get together and they share their playing cards. They collect cards, maybe these are sports cards, and all these cards have information about their favorite sports players. It's cool if you have a lot of cards. It's cool if you find a new card. There are certain teams and players that are ideal and that everyone thinks are cool. There is a sort of group mentality here; this group of friends, these people, they're all resonating upon a shared

interest in these cards. Let's say there is this one soul, this one kid that is a part of this group. They have some cards, they go home, they have their parents buy them cards. They went shopping and they saw a new card. They do that because this is what's cool. "Everyone else is doing that. I don't want to be different, I don't want to stand out." So, we can have this situation where this one soul is just trying to fit in but they're sort of dissociative; meaning, they are not actually interested. They might just be going along with the flow, just kind of going with it because they don't want to face their true nature. What's their true nature here? Their natural affinity: who they are when they're not trying to be someone. One example in this situation is where a soul is just trying to fit in; and thus, they're suppressing their individuality.

Embracing Uniqueness But Feeling Like an Outsider

Another example is, the soul will embrace their individuality to some extent but not entirely. They might actually be really interested in collecting leaves and sticks and finding cool things outdoors. They might gather with their friends during recess and show, "Hey guys, I found this cool stick." And their friends might be, "That's a stick, that's weird," and they might be, "Okay, I'm not going to share my sticks with my friends, they don't like it, it's not cool. I don't want to be the outsider." So, they'll embrace their unique nature and maybe spend a lot of time alone, but they'll still want to fit in. So, they'll still kind of feel like an outsider.

Embracing the Unconditioned Self

The third example would be, they just fully embrace themselves. They're just going to be who they are. They might see everyone else playing with these playing cards and showing them to each other and bringing them into school, and they'll just notice "Meh, I'm not really interested in that. It doesn't happen, it doesn't land for me, it's just not happening. If I wanted to be a part of that, I would have to try to make it true for myself. I would have to force some sort of association. But I notice myself just naturally drawn to spend a lot of time outside with sticks and leaves." In that example, that's the soul just being content with themselves. Oftentimes, with Uranus, learning to be a community unto yourself, not trying to belong, what will happen there? They're just being themselves. They're going to find affinity with other people naturally, through the natural law of resonance and harmony. Other kids, other experiences will naturally emerge that resonate with who they are because they're being themselves.

Tension Between Saturn and Uranus

The thing is, for most souls, really embracing our unconditioned nature, being what we are, is scary because it can feel like there are a lot of social consequences, there is a lot at stake. And that, in a sense, is sort of the tension between Uranus and Saturn: Saturn being where there is a need to actually define ourselves according to very tangible definitions and constructs; and then, Uranus, where we should not have any definition. Uranus is our essential nature and it is what it is. And it resonates with life in its own way. And life comes together in its own self-emergent way.

Liberation

So, Uranus in our charts reflects where there is that possibility of liberation, the possibility of freeing ourselves, freeing our minds from conditions, from context, from social constructs that are not who we are. And thus, in that freeing our minds, in that liberation, we enter into the realm of the unconditioned nature of reality. There is nothing to hold on to. There is no ground to stand upon. There is nothing formed and defined and concrete to provide security.

But the true security that Uranus points to is that it's safe to be what we are because everyone and everything belongs *as it is*. It's a very radical and ultimate realization of ultimate community. Thus, Uranus corresponds to the energy of friendliness. Uranus corresponds to groups and friends and neighbors. We are all neighbors here. We are all together here in this one community and there is a consciousness that understands that we should get along. We don't have to like the same things or do the same things, but there is a certain higher consciousness that acknowledges friendliness as reflecting the state of universal harmony, that we're all here together, that all archetypes *are*, they all exist together. And thus, to be friendly towards one another just demonstrates the consciousness of "You can be you, you're cool. And I'm going to be me. And it's okay. We're allowed to be ourselves."

Oftentimes, with Uranus, there is a strong attunement in that impulse towards freedom and liberation, to live in ways that reflect a higher intelligence. This is where we can have a lot of issues with Uranus, where souls might be "future-thinking." They can see possibilities of how to live here as a human being that are far greater than the conditioned ways that most of us have thought, relative to the nature of consciousness on the planet at any given time. Oftentimes, these people who have ideas and ways of thinking that are "beyond the time" (meaning, it's beyond the status quo), oftentimes they've been persecuted or they have been ridiculed. They have been told "You're crazy." While preparing for this talk, I was drawn to listen to some videos and read a little bit about Copernicus; and, apparently, it took the Roman Catholic church about 300 years until it formally accepted the validity of Copernicus's views of the Sun being in the center of the solar system. It even took a little bit of time after that until the ban on Copernicus's books were lifted. So, it takes a long time, relative to the nature of consensus reality at any given time, for more liberated ideas about reality, ways of living as a human being, to eventually be accepted.

Patriarchal Conditioning - Afraid to be Oneself

So, Uranus can actually speak to, relative to the nature of patriarchy, where there is often a persecution relative to being different. This can be ways of being that are radically different, that don't fit into the social constructs of belonging, what consensus reality has determined to be "the way to be." Or, we can just have issues of one being different from one's community. We often have, within the Uranian signature relative to the patriarchal conditioning (which we have all been a part of), a lot of trauma relative to persecution and the attempts to suppress this impulse for liberation and freedom. Karmically, a lot of souls have responded to this by holding on to this trauma; which means, they're afraid to be themselves because there is a subconscious memory of being persecuted, of being cast out, of being an outsider, all the different ways in which we may have been ostracized or persecuted because of being who we are. For other souls, it might just be about, "I'm going to fit in and suppress my individuality because I'm afraid of the consequences of that."

And what can happen with Uranus is, we're living a life, and if we're trying to fit in and if we're suppressing our own individuality, we're afraid of the consequences, we might dissociate entirely and check out entirely from inherent aspects of our being because we're terrified of that. We might not even know that we're terrified. There can be a paranoia, a fear of being caught, a fear of "If I'm doing this and people see me or if people really know about this, they're going to get after me." With Uranus, we can be living a life trying to fit in; and if we're suppressing our own individuality, it can feel like we are subduing this force, this natural

beingness that already is what it is. Jeffrey Wolf Green spoke about that as “a grenade in a steel box.” The steel box is Saturn. "I want to fit into this box. I need to make sure I don't move outside of this box because I'm afraid of the consequences." Or, "I have these unprocessed memories from the past or even past lives. I'm not conscious of them, but I'm just going to suppress my individuality." What happens here is that suppression can easily lead to a point where we just blow up.

The force of our true nature, the force of our need to be what we are can easily manifest in different moments of our life as this need to break free. And again, that can easily manifest as a strong sense of paranoia where we project. Uranus corresponds to projection, different than Venus. Projection here is really about the projection of our own story onto reality, where we can easily say "I can't be myself here," or "All these people are trying to conform me," or "I can't be a part of this group of people anymore; I need to find my own people." And it's really all a function of where we're still working out our own true freedom, freedom relative to nothing.

Freedom From the Known

Of course, Uranus will speak to where we will resonate with communities of people that share a similar intelligence. Nevertheless, the function of Uranus is always taking us more and more into who we essentially are outside of the context of the known where we realize that the past has no relevance to the present moment, total discontinuity from our past stories, and that we are who we are. From the point of view of Uranus, there is just the soul in the continuity of its being and what it is. Uranus speaks to the totality of experiences that we've ever had, in this lifetime and in past life times, not experiences that we're consciously identifying as an experience like, "I have a memory of this particular event." In fact, it's not about the local memory that we think of; that's Mercury. It's what Jeffrey Wolf Green refers to as “long-term memory embedded in our individuated unconscious.”

For example, I once gave this story of going to the bathroom. And whenever I would go to the bathroom I would see this one book; and there is a title to that book. I never consciously read that book and registered, “This is a book and that's the title of that book,” but it's just an imprint. It's coming in through the raw 360° experience; it's sensory perception on every level. It's not just what you're hearing and seeing, it's what's in the field. This is all a part of the soul's experience. And (Uranus) this is all embedded in our individuated unconscious, the individuality of the soul on its journey, and the full spectrum of its experience. Now, I had this experience where there is something, maybe I saw the name of that book, or something happened where it reminded me of something that I know, but I couldn't remember what that was. "Oh, where have I heard of that book before? Where have I seen that title?" And I couldn't identify it, because the imprint was there. And I think it was when I went back to that bathroom and I saw that book again did I remember "Oh okay, that's the connection. I've been seeing this book but not processing that I've been seeing it."

So, with Uranus we can have all kinds of experiences of the present moment that elicit a sensing of the past, but we don't know what it is or what the connection is because we don't remember, we're not consciously processing it as an event.

Trauma

This is why we can experience trauma. We can witness traumatic events happening. Like, a baby is going to witness traumatic events happening; they're not thinking "This is what's happening." It's not lodged in the memory as a local event that they can identify with specific recall; it's just there, it's an imprint.

So, we carry that into each lifetime. We carry the totality of everything we've ever experienced. Thus, in terms of personalizing our life experience, we will see what happens in this present moment and we personalize it as it resonates with our past experiences that are unprocessed. This is why Uranus really corresponds to trauma. Because, when we have trauma, there's some part of ourselves that is left in the past. And so, we come into this present moment and elements that resonate with the traumatic experience will emerge. Even if the trauma isn't happening, it resonates with the part of ourselves that is stuck in that unresolved past.

We won't even necessarily have the language to describe it; we might not even know what the past was. Jeffrey Wolf Green has said that 80% of our experiences and our reactions to present life experiences are actually resonant and related to the past. And it's predominantly unknown; we're not conscious of it. And so, what happens is we replay trauma, we relive our traumas because we will react and respond to them in a way where we are seeing current life, present moment experiences through the filter of the unresolved past.

Observer Mind

As we cultivate observer mind, which means we free ourselves from story, we just become witness to what's arising. In the liberation of consciousness, in the liberation of our mind, we might find that memories will emerge. These can be past life flashes, past life memories, emotions, sensations, visions; and a lot of it can feel non-sequitur. What emerges might feel totally irrelevant to what's happening right now in life. But, in staying as a witness, not literalizing it, not making it a literal thing, we allow it all to emerge and pass as we meet the archetypes right now, clearly, as an observer. This could be terrifying.

Being Present With What is Arising

We can be in relationship (let's take Uranus in the 7th House), we can be in a relationship and we realize that we don't fit into the box that our partner wants us to be in. And the terror of that might be beyond what we understand. There might be a subconscious soul memory of being rejected for being who we are. In just being present with what's arising and not giving it a story, we actually realize that our true nature, who we are, is always just who we are, and that there is an inherent safety and freedom to be that in life. When we free ourselves from our story, we just get to be what we are. For those who are familiar with the work of Byron Katie, to me that's very Uranian work. We work with our thoughts. Our thoughts about reality resonate with a particular holding pattern within us and those thoughts keep us in this psychological state of trauma, it keeps us in the past. When we realize, "Oh, these thoughts don't have anything to do with what's actually happening, they're a subjective imposition on reality"; when we realize that, we free our mind from these thoughts. There is just the freedom to be what we are, as we are. And the whole world opens up for us.

Uranus-Part 2

Inventiveness

I spoke about the idea of inventiveness with Uranus, where a person can be ahead of their time, bringing forth ideas and ways of connecting to reality that are beyond what's currently held in the status quo. I feel to delve a little more deeply into the understanding of inventiveness.

And there are two points I want to make.

1. Looking Upon Life With New Eyes

Wherever we see a status quo (be it how people dress, how people get from one place to another, how people do relationship, how people do family, anything that is sort of structured in the collective as "the way things are"), from a Uranian point of view, there are always going to be souls that fundamentally don't relate to that. Within the Uranus function is a very powerful individuation experience that will manifest on every level of consciousness relative to not fitting into however the world does certain things. This individuating aspect is a part of the soul moving towards its authentic nature, seeing reality outside of the conditioned boxes that the status quo will see. This is where we find the inventiveness to basically look upon life with new eyes, not looking at the same thing and seeing the same thing that you've always seen, expecting to see the same thing, but having the freshness of mind to be a pure observer and not apply pre-established constructs or pre-established definition to the world that we see. This allows for an evolution to happen on this planet. And it always starts with individuals being themselves, resonating with ways of thinking that maybe other people don't resonate with. So, where we have Uranus in the chart is where we're going to find the potential for new ways of thinking and thus the invitation for the soul to see life without context, to have a freshness of mind.

2. Scientific Innovation

The other point that I want to make is, this is how Uranus corresponds to the idea of science. Science inherently implies a certain level of objectivity and detachment. Like I mentioned with Aquarius: You're looking through a telescope, you're observing, and you're seeing what is. Then the Gemini mind comes in and maps things. And the Sagittarius mind comes in and gives it perspective (Mercury, Jupiter). But the Uranian dimension is pure observation. So, to see something and not have an answer for it, to see something and just stay in that place of observation without story, it actually allows a soul to begin to attune to the intelligence of life. There is a way in which, with Uranus, all of our technological innovations, all of our ways of evolving how we live on this planet, they're all touching upon the essential nature of creation, the inherent intelligence of creation. There is no intelligence other than the intelligence of creation. So, all the intelligence that we project onto this world to design all kinds of technologies and innovations, they're all touching upon the essential intelligence of creation, of reality. We can say, there is really nothing new that is ever invented. Rather, we're just touching base with archetypal energies and finding ways to express them within the conditioned constructs of time and space that are a little more improved from the boxes that we have otherwise established. But we're always working within the realm of archetypal energies. Marshall McLuhan is an example of someone that speaks about this. We have the idea of the typewriter and then we have the idea of the computer. The computer is based on the content, the premise of the typewriter.

So, I want to share a quote from Marshall McLuhan, and this comes from his book *Understanding Media: The Extensions of Man*. *The content of writing is speech, just as the written word is the content of print, and print is the content of the telegraph* (which is the evolution of print. And we can extend this even further. We have telegraphs, we have typewriters, we have computers). *If it is asked, "What is the content of speech?," it is necessary to say, "It is an actual process of thought, which is in itself nonverbal."*

So, what this points to is, every innovative change, every technological development is just working on the content of that which came before. It's still operating within the same realm of archetypal reality. We can say every innovation is just working with the same energetic, but allowing it to evolve into a more updated expression. That's one way of thinking of it. And we can think of it in the other direction as well. We're approaching an alignment with the essential intelligence of creation, which is within us. So, everything, in a sense, is a metaphor. And this is where, with Uranus, we can get very innovative, very scientific, very technologically advanced and there can actually be an arrogance that's developed in that. Because we can say "Oh, the future is in artificial intelligence," or "The future is in all these phones and all these technological advancements." But these technological advancements will be replaced by the next technological advancement, which itself will be replaced by the next; and where is it going? These are all touching upon the essential intelligence of creation, which is so built into our very consciousness.

There is this beautiful teaching that the creative intelligence of Source, of Creator, could not possibly create an intelligence unlike itself. What you create, what is projected from our minds, is an extension of what is in our mind. And thus, our own intelligence itself is a reflection of divine creative intelligence. And so, we can find that we're brilliant, that our minds are capable of *profound* intelligence. This is where the arrogance or the "I'm so smart," or "The human species is so advanced," or "We can do all these things with these technologies." If we're hooked on the metaphor then we'll get very hooked on the very relative expressions of innovation and technological developments.

The Higher Potential of the Human Mind

Uranus really represents the higher potential of the human mind. This is where I feel the human species, where it currently is, is just touching the surface of the surface of what is actually possible. We're still learning what it means to think clearly, to use our minds with true creative intelligence. Most of the time we're using our mind in projection and story. But to see clearly, it's sort of the seat of resonating and thinking in harmony and resonance with life, with reality. And what's interesting about Uranus is we're always going to have the potential for more individuation and more individuation and more individuation, even those that are thinking in different ways and are advancing technologies, creating new software, new apps, new ways of finding power and batteries and solar systems and things like that; there are still going to be those that are individuating from those ways of thinking. This is where I personally feel that we can look at every technology and ask ourselves "What is this a metaphor of, relative to the nature of our consciousness, relative to the true nature of our inherent built-in intelligence that maybe is untapped at this point?"

So, a lot of people, when they talk about Uranus, they speak about Uranus as new, change, innovation. I get that, but I like to teach that, really, Uranus isn't. Uranus is where there is change and innovation only relative to Saturn, relative to the structural realities that we're familiar with, that we're accustomed to. But, relative to itself, Uranus is just where we are approaching the essential intelligence of creation itself and thus accessing the unconditioned nature of reality, what things are prior to our conditioning of what is. So, we generally will experience Uranus on our own evolutionary journey as a break from the old and then a new experience. But the evolutionary process within Uranus itself is constantly pushing the soul towards what's unconditioned, what's not yet been thought.

Three Levels of Uranian Information:

Lastly, I want to share three levels of information that Uranus points to (and this is directly from the Jeffrey Wolf Green book *Uranus – Freedom From the Known*)

1. That which we are suppressing

The first is that which we are suppressing. Uranus speaks to all the content that we're suppressing from our conscious awareness, and thus where we're identified with the Saturn dimension, wanting to keep things in a box and constructed and safe. What we are suppressing speaks to that which we don't want to contend with. We don't want to look at it. Either we're afraid of the ramifications, there are imprints from the past that are suppressed about what it means to be ourselves, experiences that have been traumatic or that we don't want to contend with because of what it will bring up within us. So, we can suppress these aspects of our own being or we can be in an environment and just not want to contend with certain kinds of experiences, play it cool, kind of rise above it. But that which is suppressed, at a certain point, needs to emerge; and oftentimes the emergence of the suppressed content within Uranus will be very shocking. We might feel things, remember things, have experiences that we didn't think were there. It might feel very surprising. Depending on the degree to which we have suppressed our own individuality, there can be shocks in our outer environment. We often hear about Uranus where astrologers speak about shocks and surprises. When there is a shock or surprise it means, we didn't expect this to happen. Expectations, here, correspond to our conditioned mind, our conditioned thinking. And these shocks and surprises are outside of our conditioning. And so, it can feel like this was out of the blue. It can be very disrupting to our sense of security in life. Events as well as inner experiences or memories or flashes or repeated synchronicities, all of these things are happening essentially when suppressed content is beginning to emerge into the conscious mind. And this is why Uranus speaks to long term memory. Like the example of looking at the book title, not consciously processing the book title, but it's embedded within my consciousness.

2. The Total Memories of This and All Lifetimes

And thus, and this is the second level, Uranus corresponds to the total memories we have of this lifetime and all lifetimes; it's embedded. I think of Uranus as 360° vision. Everything that is a part of our experience is in our long term memory.

3. The Blueprint of Our Larger Future

And the third layer of information is where Uranus speaks to our larger future. It's the blueprint for who we become in our most individuated form and expression. So, in the same way that we can have memories of the past, we can also have memories of the future. For this part I want to read from the book *Uranus*.

Uranus also correlates to all the information that pertains to your larger future. In other words, it contains in a blueprint-like way abstract information that relates to your larger future or the life print involving your future.

Uranus: Freedom From the Known

Jeffrey Wolf Green

Llewellyn 1988

Page 9

Uranus Chart Examples

Liberation From the Known

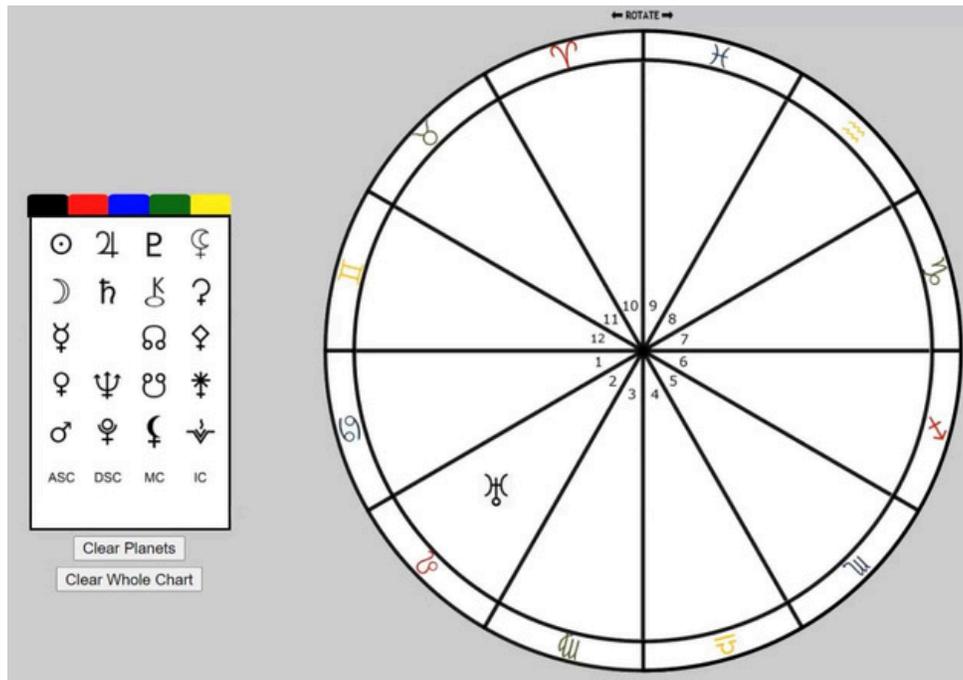
When we look at the chart we're tuning into a few dimensions here. We can ask: What is the soul liberating from? The position of Uranus, at the core, speaks to where the soul is coming into their inherent freedom, freeing themselves from the known. And in that, this is where we can find the insecurity of liberation, where the soul may have been a part of groups, where there may have been trauma around group belonging or trauma relative to particular groups of people. This can point to the psychology of elitism.

The Psychology of Elitism

Oftentimes, with Uranus we can find a soul a part of different subcultures or groups of society that kind of regard themselves as "more evolved" or "higher than." These can be people that just live in a way where their technology or how they live as a human being is just different than how everyone else lives, and they might kind of set themselves apart. Or it can be people that are from an upper echelon state of society and they're just in their own little bubble of riches and living in a gated community. And they have their own world and they don't really relate or connect with all the other people, the common people. We have associations or relationships or past experiences relative to being a part of that or, maybe being a part of that, but maybe liberating from that or being cast out from that. We can speak to where the soul might be evolving through their relationship with groups of people and needing to individuate from that, where a soul is learning to be a community of one on their own.

This also speaks to where the soul is developing their higher intelligence, elevating their thoughts to resonate more clearly with the nature of creative intelligence. All right. Let's take a look at a couple of chart examples, starting with Uranus in Leo in the 2nd House.

Uranus in Leo in the 2nd House:



Freedom to Fully Embody One's Unique CreativeBeauty

What is the soul liberating from? Leo in the 2ndHouse,at the core, is about being full of one's own creative essence. And it really does speaktoapotential for self-value, self-esteem (Leo), self-confidence, creative actualization (infusinginthe2nd House), self-value, self-worth, self-esteem, the ability to do things by oneself. Thesoulhere, with Uranus, on a very basic level, is liberating from any kind of conditioned contextforbeing full of one's own unique, creative beauty. Which means, they're arriving at theirinherentvalue and worth and dignity from within, an inherent worth and dignity that hasnothingto do with any kind of conditioned context. So, in the most individuated expression,thisisthe *beingness* of deep, full, joyful contentment within one's own self.

Relative to the idea of Uranus being a community or a group of one, this can reflect a soul that is, or is learning to be, deeply content and joyful in just being by themselves. Since Uranus corresponds to groups, this signature could actually speak to a soul that is a one person band, to actualize one's creative essence, create a life of beauty and harmony and grace and joy and ecstasy and pleasure with a very direct experience of being deeply content with one's own inner being. "I provide for all of my pleasure and joy and creativity. I am satisfied with myself. I enjoy being alone. I have everything that I need." This comes from a mind that is clear of definition or context.

This will say that how a soul embodies, how they enjoy themselves, how they live, how they make money, how they survive (and not necessarily make money in terms of job, but their relationship to survival, to being here) is ultimately about living in one's inherent freedom.

An example here can be Leo in the 2nd House (relative to the conditioned mind) will want to commodify (2nd House) one's creative capacities. Since we're tuning into the nature of true intelligence, Uranus here can actually be touching upon a resonance with how survival just happens, a higher intelligence around survival, a higher intelligence around living here, living in

fullness, in joy and abundance, and having all that one needs. All the conditioning around "I have to figure out a way to get the bills paid, pay the rent, or get my food, water, shelter," most people have a box, right? Most people's food, water, shelter experience will be very conditioned by the status quo. Here, food, water, shelter can be all kinds of creative possibilities. And it's just a matter of how open the soul is to living in the true joy and excitement of being who they are and thinking according to their own intrinsic values, which reflects their own intrinsic individuality.

Insecurity and Fear Can Inhibit Self-Actualization

Now, saying all that, the insecurity in this signature can easily reflect the fear of not having what one needs, and thus this sense of not feeling one's inherent value. This can easily point to the fear of really being oneself, thus, trauma relative to one's sense of self-value and self-esteem. This would reflect in some way living in a dissociative way, not connected to one's value.

So, maybe there is a lot of creative ingenuity, the ability to be resourceful and think of new things, create new projects, be musical, play in a band. But there could be a limit here that the soul is putting upon itself, relative to the fear of being an outsider: the insecurity of being in the unknown, and thus the possibility of not being actualized, the fear of not having what one essentially needs. All of this Leo/2nd House energy is incredibly sensual, very alive, very awake, engaged, creative, excited. There is a lot of Qi inherently in that signature, but it can be suppressed. We might find a soul touching upon their own individuation by finding ways to be creative and unique, but within the box. Then, of course, we have to understand the evolutionary state in total context, however it's manifesting. This situation would then be experienced as this deep inner pressure that's pushing from the unconscious, trying to wake the soul up to enjoy themself, to be free.

Group Dynamics and Belonging

- **Giving, Sharing, and Including**

In terms of group dynamics and group belonging there are a few interesting pieces that we can flesh out here. One is that Uranus in the 2nd House, in general, often speaks to souls that have or are living in a way where their resources are being shared, elevating the 2nd House realm. If we're living in a communal, collective way, where it's not about "Me and mine and my own personal stuff," but rather, "We all do better if we're thinking in a group-minded way, that we all have resources to share with each other. If we're not possessive but we're community-minded, there is actually more thriving." And this reflects more of the nature of how life is actually interdependent in that way. There is a higher intelligence around survival. We can have souls that simply come from particular subcultures of society or communities where, on the most basic level, they're living together. But the principles here would be rooted in the idea of giving, sharing, and including. Giving, sharing, and including is actually a very important Uranian principle. Jeffrey Wolf Green spoke a lot about this. Giving, sharing, and including is a natural quality of awakensness. It's a natural way of being in relationship to the fact of community, to the fact of our shared togetherness, and it's an expression of higher intelligence.

The more we hold on to and isolate ourselves and form special groups or divisions or try to protect ourselves from the other people, that reflects a mentality of separation which

is not in harmony with reality. It's not in harmony with the intelligence of creation. It's a part of the friendliness dynamic. But even more deeply than that, there is this understanding that "The better you do, the better I do; the better we do, the better we all do." The soul may have come from such communities, where they're living together and sharing and there is a quality of inclusiveness; and a trauma dynamic here could be something happening and all the resources are burned.

- **Group Persecution and Devastation of Resources**

Jeffrey Wolf Green taught that Uranus actually corresponds to dehydration. This can be a famine, fields being burned. With Uranus, we can have particular groups of society persecuting other groups of society. This reminds me of how indigenous people throughout the world, or even the potato famine in Ireland, where we have different dynamics where communities or groups of people (Uranus) experience group trauma, group persecution, by way of their resources being devastated. So then they don't have the basic resources needed to survive.

- **Self-Interest and the Psychology of Arrogance**

Another way this could express, relative to community, is where the soul actually cultivates a psychology of arrogance. "I'm going to find my own way of surviving, do my own thing. I'm going to make my own wealth and I don't care about the other people." We can really separate ourselves from the group; and here it is the psychology of self-interest (Leo/2nd House).

- **Devaluation of Self-Worth and Dignity**

Or, we can have the opposite. There is some traumatic experience that has deeply devalued the soul's sense of value and worth and dignity and purpose, the ideal here being, "We're all valuable. We're all worthy. We're all inherently deserving of pleasure, of abundance, of having all that we need. And so, there is nothing to possess here. We can share freely because we're all actualized, we're all creative, we're all resourceful, we're all grounded, we're all full, we're all deeply capable."

But we could have groups of people that become very interested in, "Ooh, let's get these resources." Or, "Let's find new ways of banking on commodifying values of the earth." We have how groups of people might come together based on self-interest, which then either devastate other communities, or individuals within that group might be cast out because they don't think the same way.

Your Vibe Attracts Your Tribe

Paint a theoretical situation: Imagine a soul comes to you and says, "I just feel lonely all the time; I wish I had more people to play with." What would you say to that person? Just looking at that signature, being very general right now, you would say, "Oh, what about playing with yourself? Have you thought about all the things you can do with yourself, all the ways you can enjoy yourself, how interesting, how fun, how creative and unique you are, and how this can actually enhance joy for yourself in ways you never even thought were possible?" This becomes the point of attraction for community, because community is a matter of resonance. So, with

Uranus, we don't go and find our community. You know that line "Your vibe attracts your tribe"? That's what happens here. By just being oneself the soul comes into resonance with other souls that share similar intelligence. They might get really into producing their own electronic music or making their own art, just being very full of their own unique way. This might bring them into resonance with souls who're doing similar things. As the soul awakens to its higher mind, its higher intelligence, it begins to observe the inherent algorithm, the matrix, the mathematics of life itself. It begins to become more attuned to the intelligence of creation.

Where we have Uranus is where the soul will be connected to a higher brilliance, a greater genius, that is more and more attuned to the essential nature of true intelligence. With Uranus in Leo in the 2nd House, this reminds me of those artists who paint and draw with geometric patterns and kind of have a higher understanding of universal mathematics and things like that, or music that will reflect fractal patterns in their music because of how they're timing their rhythms, all of these different ways in which art and creativity can express a higher intelligence. And, in the same way, we can find the soul having a higher attunement, a greater seeing of inherent universal economics, ways of surviving and living here; it's not just outside of the boxes of the known, it reflects a higher intelligence, that which is programmed into life itself.

Polarized Archetypes:

- **Interplay of Creative Essence with Objective Intelligence**

I want to speak a bit about the nature of Uranus in Leo. We're looking at polarized archetypes, polarized in terms of the zodiac: the Leo archetype and the Aquarius archetype. Uranus in Leo speaks to the interplay of one's creative essence and objective intelligence. Here, the soul is liberating from the need to be seen, appreciated, and validated from external recognition. So, this is liberating from any association of creative actualization with a conditioned form, with a conditioned expression.

- **Dissociating and Closing Off**

On the one hand, Uranus in Leo can express as dissociating from the heart, from one's creative joy, because "No one sees me, no one cares." This is the Leonian sensitivity to being seen. "How am I being seen? Do people appreciate me?" And that Uranian projection, "No one gets me. I'm an outsider. They're all looking at me weird," and so, closing off.

In the 2nd House, this can express as a hermit that does their own thing but doesn't share, doesn't connect with others. We can have a wildly creative soul that is doing their own thing, living their own life, being very creative, very inventive, very engaged, but also, in a sense, closing themselves off from really sharing because they're sort of protecting and staying isolated.

- **Arrogance and Self-Importance**

Or, on the other hand, Uranus in Leo can be an underlying arrogance and self-importance. In the 2nd House there can be an elitism. We can have a situation where the soul is relating to their senses, to their sensuality, their sexuality in a way that is just set apart from the masses: more dignified, more royal, more honoring. So, this can be someone whose relationship to their sensuality, to how they survive, doesn't fit into the

boxes of mainstream, but they can sort of have this distaste for how all the other human beings relate to the senses. Or, there can be a distaste for more unconscious mass-thinking or unintelligent ways of relating to the senses. We can also have a soul that simply comes from a more upper-echelon aspect of society where they're in their 2nd House bubble, they're in their own world. Every meal that they eat is prepared by their servants and it's always the highest of the highest, highest class, highest quality, and it's nothing like what the common people experience. So, one way or another, this Uranus in Leo in the 2nd can speak to how the soul is in relationship to their own embodied experience, but they can hold it in this way where they're just special or "better than" or set apart from everyone else.

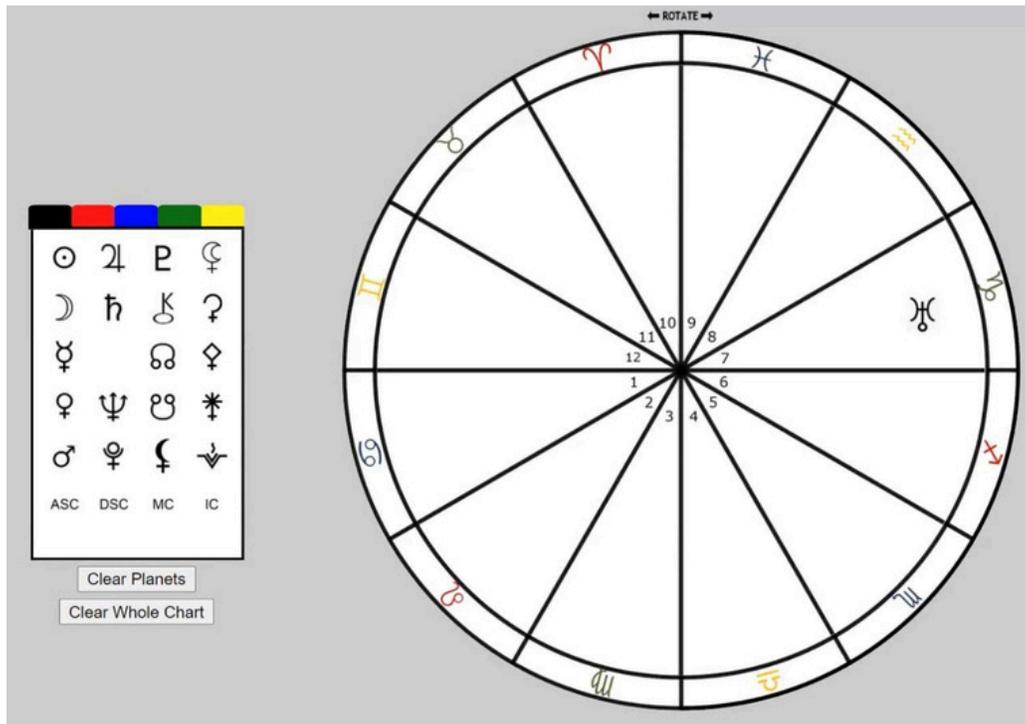
- **Potential for Unconditioned Creativity and Aliveness**

In general, there can be liberation with Uranus in Leo relative to creatively actualizing, being oneself, with people having all of their projections, yet still remaining true to themselves, regardless of what that looks like. So, it's unconditioned creativity, unconditioned aliveness. There isn't a self-consciousness looking at oneself "What do I look like? How does it appear? How do people see me?" It's just being oneself. The stress of that Uranus in Leo is really harmonizing that Aquarius/Leo polarity to creatively actualize but not interrupt that with too much self-consciousness. Thus, there can be this experience of people projecting, "Oh, this person is great, they're the king, they're the queen," or the opposite, projecting all kinds of negative things upon oneself.

The liberation here would not be to look on the outside, but simply would be to actualize one's inherent creative intelligence. Ultimately, this is a lesson in detachment, which is necessary for the soul in learning just to be itself, just to be true to itself. And certainly, with Leo in the 2nd House, that lesson is emphasized since the 2nd House is about self-value and self-esteem. Here, it can really speak to being grounded and rooted in one's own creative intelligence and having an abundance of it and thus that 8th House Aquarius polarity: You can share. You can be a part of the community. You can release into the world and not be so afraid or not need to protect or isolate yourself. You can keep your heart open and just be who you are.

All right. Let's move to a very different kind of signature that's a little more social by its nature.

Uranus in Capricorn in the 7th House:



Liberating From Conditioned Constructs in Relationship So, Capricorn in the 7th House: What is this soul liberating from? Here, we're actually dealing directly with the interface between the known and the unknown because we're looking at the Capricorn archetype. Uranus in Capricorn is directly relating to the history, to the past, that which is conditioned and known specific to the status quo of one's reality. This will have a strong resonance with one's conditioning, the society, the country that one has grown up in, the imprinting from one's parents, potentially. Uranus in Capricorn, in general, can represent three possible conditions. Either we've had a social imprinting that is very repressive, thus trying to subdue that Uranian impulse for liberation; or, we've had a societal or parental imprinting that encourages one's individuality, encourages one to individuate and to be themselves. Or, we could have a societal or parental imprinting that is trying to condition an innovative reality relative to *old, old* traditional values, what Jeffrey Wolf Green called "social dinosaurs." This is often the case with Uranus in general.

Uranus anywhere can speak to groups of people, relative to their own conditioning, that all resonate according to ancient ways of being. This can be something like a political group that wants to go back to how life was before women got the right to vote, things like that. Or, it can be a group of people that want to live in a way that reflects the way life was before we had all this technology, before we had all this electricity, all these lights. There is a sort of progressive quality to it in the sense that they're wanting to move life forward, they're wanting to move society forward, but it's relative to an old way of being. Uranus in Capricorn really does emphasize this, and we'd want to tune into, for this soul, "What is the social imprinting that they're liberating from?" And it would be helpful to understand how the soul has been imprinted by their parental and social conditioning. "What were the rules? In what ways may their individuality have been suppressed or not suppressed?" We can also say that Uranus in Capricorn is liberating from shame, all kinds of fun natural judgements and associations that a soul has internalized about itself but are not actually true to

who it is. So, clearly, Uranus in Capricorn in the 7th House is liberating from conditioned constructs regarding relationship. The liberation here is, "I define myself, I come to know myself, and thus I come to know you, not according to the past, but according to true objective listening."

Suppressing One's True Nature Due to Fear of Rejection

True objective listening is not defining the present moment, the nature of any particular relationship, and the roles that each person is supposed to play in this relationship, relative to what is known, relative to how things were in the past, how two people have come to know each other. This means liberating the mind from all kinds of projections about what relationship is supposed to look like.

This can show up in two ways. One is where the soul is in a relationship and they themselves have this deep need for freedom. They're getting into a relationship construct where they feel they're suppressing their own true nature. They're making agreements and conditioning their behavior and their way of being, building a persona (7th House) to harmonize with that of another, but they're inherently suppressing their own nature. This can be linked to a fear of rejection. The trauma of Uranus in the 7th House is rejection, not being pleasing to another, being told "I don't accept you as you are. You don't belong here." And thus, the soul will suppress their own individuality because they'll want to fit in. And the fear of really being true to themselves might be terrifying.

Liberating From Internalized Shame and Judgment

Another example would be where a soul is trying to fit into relationships but they keep on experiencing this trauma of their partner suddenly leaving. Or, one day their partner says, "I want to open up the relationship, I want to be with other people." Relative to the conditioning where, basically, security has been linked to known factors and constructs of relating, this can be incredibly terrifying to the soul's sense of security and belonging. A part of this journey would be this soul liberating from any kind of shame and judgment that they've internalized, that they might project onto the relationship, onto the other, or hold within themselves as a result of fearing that who they are is unacceptable, the imprint of "You being yourself is wrong." Right? Uranus – "You being yourself." "Is wrong" – Capricorn/7th House.

Potential for Dissociation

The fear of being an outsider will lead the soul to just want to always fit in, want to always belong, want to always be accepted. Relative to the analogy of the grenade in the steel box, this can reflect a situation where the soul, at a certain point, just needs to liberate. All kinds of suppressed content might just come out of nowhere, where there is a deep need for the soul to claim their own individuality. This can create a very polarized state of, basically, the paranoia, the fear of "other people can't actually accept me as I am," thus kind of holding oneself separate and isolated from intimacy, from connection, from true listening and sharing, because of this deep imprint of "I don't belong." And thus, the soul will find themselves in relationship where there is a need to communicate and to listen, and they might just check out, might just dissociate and go along with the flow without ever really sharing.

Building Authentic, Healthy Relationships

The key here, the higher intelligence, the higher realization is, without boxes, without conditions, without a pre-set idea of what things should be, relationship serves the potential for an immense amount of giving and sharing and supporting. This soul can find themselves learning to embody this quality of true support, true solidarity, true friendship with other people. They'll get into relationships and these relationships will be rooted in a quality of friendship where their orientation is to truly listen to the inherent individuality of the other and to encourage their own partners to be who they are. Thus, this soul might attract relationships where there is that sense of mutual encouragement. And, of course, the forms of these relationships can express in so many different ways, without the box. It's really about listening to "What is right for each soul? What is most relevant and supportive to the individual nature of each soul on their own path?" Thus, where there is the learning of (7th House dynamics) giving and sharing and when not to give, sometimes not being available, sometimes saying, "No," the Uranian consciousness will hold all of this as "There are so many people. We all get our needs met, and through this mindset of inclusion, where we're open to listen (7th House) objectively (Uranus), we can build a structural reality (Capricorn) that allows for relationship to truly meet the deeper needs of all of us."

Objective Listeners Make Good Counsellors

This signature can also reflect a soul that is doing some kind of counselling work that involves objective listening. Remembering that Uranus always speaks to the higher intelligence of creation, here it is possible for the soul to listen at a higher level of intelligence. What would that mean? Most of the time when we listen we're hearing the past, we're hearing our own projections, we're internalizing what's spoken according to our own inner ear. Here, the soul is liberating from subjective listening. And so, here, objective listening would be receiving in a way where it's bypassing the linear mind, because Uranus is the 360° vision, and experiencing whatever is in the soul's field. So, it's taking in experience in a way that a scientist is taking in objective data, just pure observation. There can be the capacity to hear on a higher level of intelligence because the soul isn't projecting a story onto the other. For example, this soul might be a counsellor who works with astrology; they're working with the dynamics of another person, listening to them, but objectifying it according to archetypal dynamics. And thus, they're able to hear what's happening, but take it to a higher archetypal dimension of listening.

All right. And this completes our teachings on Uranus.

The Planets - Mercury

Mercury - Part 1

Hello everyone. Welcome to Mercury. In this video I want to start by dropping into the nature of thought. Mercury corresponds to linear thinking, to what we can call rational thinking, to logic. Let's look into "What is that? What is linear thought? What is logic?"

Something that I find is that thought by its very nature, logical, rational thought by its very nature has a possessive quality to it. Possessive in a sense that it is taking sensory experience and the mind gives it a name, the mind classifies it. In a sense, it possesses it in a way that it can know it. This knowledge of it isn't necessarily a deep intimacy of it; it's just a classification of it. You've captured it and you put it in a box that says "This is what it is." And now we can take it and talk about it. We can think about it and use it in reference to other thoughts that are essentially just a capturing of raw life experience. Thought implies sensory experience, meaning that which we're thinking of pertains to that which we're taking in via our senses. So if you feel your hand, there's a particular sensory experience: it's undefined, it's unlabeled, it just is.

Pure Witnessing - Experience Prior to Labelling

The mind gives attention to this experience; which means, there is a consciousness that is having an experience prior to the naming of the experience. This is sort of the Uranian dimension – pure witnessing. And the mind here comes in and gives it a very linear, defined context: soft [touching the palm of his hand] and then [rubbing hands together] brushing sound. So, everything is given some sort of definition.

Naming & Classifying

Thought is really just a matter of giving our total life experience a bunch of names and classifications. It's not just physical senses, it's also inner senses. You can feel something and you can identify what you feel. Likewise, you can go back into the past; as I mentioned with Uranus, we have the idea of long-term memory. So if I ask you, "What was the total experience in the room, in the environment where you're eating breakfast two days ago?" You wouldn't be able to describe the totality of the experience because the total experience that you were having in that room when you were eating breakfast two days ago, is beyond what the mind is processing linearly.

Naming As Reference Points

There are subtle sounds, flavors, textures, shadows, psychological imprints happening all around you all the time and it's just manifesting in our soul field, we're not possessing it with context, we're not giving it a name, we're not identifying it as "a thing." We're not identifying it as "an experience." In a sense, the moment we identify an experience as "an experience" it becomes an experience. We objectify it by giving it a name. And then that name serves as a reference point from which we can be in relationship to what just happened. We can think about it; we can connect it to other experiences. But before we make an experience an experience, it just is. And we're just in pure witness, pure observer, prior to any thinking about it.

The Mind Creates Data - Life Just Is

If we describe what happened two days ago during breakfast, we'll be engaging the Mercury function. Jeffrey Wolf Green describes the Mercury function as short-term memory, the specific detail recall that we'll have regarding any past experience. Of course, that detail recall will not be complete by any means at all. We're going to recall specific details, and thus we're going to have a selective memory. Relative to the Mercury function the mind is intellectually classifying a very limited data set of experience. In fact, there is no such thing as data. The mind creates data; the mind creates data relative to wherever it is looking for it. Wherever thought is directed is where data will be extracted from life.

So we can say life is inherently non-informative. It isn't informing you of anything. It is not full of information. It just *is*. Thought, the function of thought within human consciousness, is what creates the experience of data and information. And I want to be clear: Thought by its very nature is not just a language thing; meaning, when we think of thought we'll often think of language.

Forming Logical Frameworks

Babies also think. You can watch them thinking in a sense that they're forming logical associations in phenomenal experience. Some of the earliest ways that babies will communicate will be through gestures. But you can see it in their eyes, in their expressions where there is a certain logical premise that has been established, associations that are made. We have difficulty explaining it, because we'll say *this* [reaching arms up and out] means "I want to be picked up." This isn't being formulated in the mind but there is a premise that *this* [reaching arms upwards] equals a certain logical conclusion. And so, from a very early age, prior to language, we're forming logical frameworks of reality that connect whole experiences with whole experiences, and that allows us to gradually build a more comprehensive superstructure of thinking in our mind that connects more and more aspects of reality.

Intellectual Security

What this essentially does is allow us to feel intellectually secure that we know how everything works and operates together. One whole thought about reality will then connect to another whole thought and those together provide more context, provide more understanding. In the same way, we know what a word means, we know the meaning of every single word that I'm saying in this sentence. And now I'm onto the second sentence and this second sentence logically follows the premise that was established in the first sentence. Now, I've completed the second sentence and I'm onto the third, and so forth. I've just here built a logical construct that explains a particular idea. And you're hearing it, and what this is doing is adding thought to existing thought structures and building upon your understanding of reality; and that's essentially what happens when we learn. We're taking in experience through our senses, classifying it, giving it context and this adds to the existing framework of understanding that we have in our mind. This is the basic deductive process of learning.

In a sense, we can teach an entire course just on one planet because there are infinite nuances, there are infinite numbers of things that we can possibly learn about anything. The mutability of the mind in terms of what thoughts it can generate about reality are quite profound, quite immense.

What I want to do now is actually read the notes that I've written out for Mercury. I'm going to read them and, as I do that, I'm going to extrapolate these teachings because I feel that these notes are very well-organized and, relative to Mercury, in keeping with a logical rational thought process of one thought connecting to another, I find this particularly helpful for myself.

Subjective Data

We have to appreciate that if we put ten people in the same room and ask them to talk about the room, these ten people will have entirely different thoughts; and further, each thought that each person has will connect to something else. To describe the nature of this shirt, ten people will describe it in different ways. They're going to see it. They might feel it, right? Sensory experience giving thought relative to sensory experience. But the stream of thought that each individual creates can lead down so many trails. What color is it? Beige. Where does the word beige come from? Why is it called beige? You can go in the direction of studying the etymology of language and how language actually has a very strong connection to the relationship that people have with their environment. You can go in the direction of studying different shades of color. How many different shades of color and when were they observed? And you can just contemplate that the visual sense of seeing means the mind is constantly looking at what it sees and saying, "Okay, that is white, that is off-white." Here is a way of classifying color. It's a whole amazing field of study, just color identification. You can even look at all the different shades; because of the shadow of this room, there are many gradations of color just because of the shadow-effect. We can spend hours just studying that and thinking about it. The buttons, where do the buttons come from? You see where I'm going with that? There are endless streams of learning and information and logical connections that can be established in any particular direction.

Mercury and Pluto

What's amazing about the Mercury archetype is just the fact that there are infinite data points about life and this is because inherently life actually isn't informative. Information and the experience of learning is specific to evolution. The fact of there being a journey of growth and evolution itself implies that our perceptual framework of reality will always be shifting; meaning, if there wasn't some kind of evolutionary journey happening here, learning would be irrelevant.

Perception, at its core, corresponds to Pluto. This is a very important point to clarify here, because perception is born from desire. This reminds me of the quote that I often speak of from Lao Tzu: *Bound by desire we only see the manifestations. Free from desire we see the source.* Perception can always be traced to desire. And perception is not a fact; it's very subjective and it's very relative.

The world that we perceive is specific to the evolutionary reasons for *why* we're seeing that world; meaning, everything points back down to "Why are we here? What are we playing out that determines our perceptions in the first place?" Yet, on a more relative level, of course, we can say that our perceptions, i.e. the things that we see and identify, are Mercury. There is an inherent connection between the two. We all perceive life differently. So we have to ask the question, 'Why do we all have different perceptions?' And Jeffrey Wolf Green beautifully explained this. At the core, this is due to evolutionary stage in context with a particular cultural,

social environment the soul is a part of. On the one hand (Pluto) we cannot perceive beyond what is possible within our evolutionary paradigm. Desire determines the limitations of our consciousness. And the soul, according to its evolutionary needs, will also always manifest in a particular environment. And this environment shapes the way we think and communicate. This is an incredibly important point.

Our Environment Shapes Our Perceptions:

Consider the difference between an aboriginal culture and a western city culture. These are completely different environments which itself will reflect completely different language. Which culture, do you think, might have a tendency to talk faster? The city. Which culture might have more words that explain nuances and temperature and cloud patterns? The one that's living closer to nature. So, in understanding the nature of perception, we understand that there is a reason, from an evolutionary perspective, why we all perceive the way that we perceive. At the same time we have to recognize that our environment shapes our perceptions.

- **The Nuances of Language**

There is also a reason, from an evolutionary perspective, why each soul comes into the particular environment and particular geography that they come into. Another good example of this is, in China they have a kind of language that is so different from the English language. One word can mean many different things according to how it's spoken. Whereas, in English, it's not so much about the way a word is said, it's about the word. And doesn't this itself reflect the cultural difference between the East and the West? In general, East is far more nuanced and energetically sensitive. We have things like tai chi, qigong, yoga, the chanting practices, the way many eastern cultures might work with sound vibrations and movements and mudras; whereas, in the West, there is a much more material literal nature. A word means a word as opposed to a word expressed with energy. To me, this is a very fascinating study that can go on, really with no end. This is just touching the surface of the surface to introduce these ideas.

- **Media and Devices Set the Rules**

Marshall McLuhan, whom I introduced in our teachings about Uranus, is famous for the line "*The medium is the message.*" Which is exactly what I'm pointing to in a sense. The environment in which activity occurs is what shapes the way we will think, relate, experience, and talk about everything within that environment. So, we can think of this in terms of geography, the overall cultural context, and see how language will always reflect that. But we can also think of this in terms of the various media and mediums and devices that we use to communicate and consume information.

In today's age we have a thing called smartphones. So, smartphones are the medium; it's how we communicate very often with one another. These smartphones create an environment which shapes and defines entirely the way that we relate to each other. McLuhan would say things such as "It doesn't really matter what we're saying or what we're hearing via the various communication mediums. What's important is the communication medium itself." Meaning, the medium actually sets the rules; it sets the groundwork for how communication is going to happen. And thus, it completely alters our perceptual framework of reality.

At some point *“Medium is the message”* was mistakenly printed as *“The medium is the massage”*. And he liked that because he felt that “massage” is to imply “being worked.” You massage something in. Using smartphones we have a whole phraseology of emoticons which is a way of communicating, of abbreviations, three letter words that we use to convey certain ideas. There is a whole way of expressing emotion, communicating nuance through text message that was only born because of the mediums that we’re using to communicate with each other. So, with this context established, let’s unpack some more facets of Mercury.

- **Context Affects Learning and Integration**

Mercury corresponds to how we will categorize and classify phenomena. It establishes context in our minds for what things are. We are then able to communicate about what we know. Each time we talk about it or write about it and other people consume it, they will learn something new, hear a perspective or way of thinking and seeing that they never had in their minds before. So, this adds to their framework which then enables them to add to yours. Also, besides just the data, we have to appreciate that communication is the total experience. Did it get written, handwritten, typing, what font, texting, what kind of devices, voice message? This creates the environment for the learning experience and shapes the way the information is integrated.

- **Technological Innovations**

Imagine what it was like to drive in a car without our smartphones. If you remember, we used to use maps and that implied more of an intimate, connected relationship to the road. We had to use our eyes and our own deductive faculties to determine spatial relationship. We had to see where to turn. Now, our phones will tell us what to do and where to go. This creates an environment where the masses of people are not sensually aware of their environment, simultaneous to living it. And it’s not a “right or wrong” thing; it’s just the fact that our experience of driving today is fundamentally different from our experience of driving 20 years ago. Thus, we perceive the road in completely different ways. The domino effect of what this creates is kind of beyond comprehension. Just imagine all the different technological developments and global changes that result, all the different improvements and technologies and ways of thinking, ways of relating, that unfold. In a sense, this is the relationship between Mercury and Uranus. We “invent” (quote/unquote) because, remember, there is no true invention, we’re only touching upon an essential quality of true intelligence and finding a way to make it accessible in a way that fits our conditioning. So, we’re “inventing” some kind of technology which allows us to be in relationship to life, to make more available a particular essential archetypal energy. And that immediately births a whole new Mercurial world of words, ways of thinking, connections between ideas, a whole vocabulary, a whole cultural language, a whole way of dressing, a whole way of relating is born as society innovates its technological developments.

Mercury and Uranus

As we develop new mediums of communication, it completely shifts our way of thinking. So, if we personalize this in the context of our own soul journey, you can imagine what happens. As

we begin to apprehend more reality, both Mercury and Uranus correspond to dendrites, dendrite production; so, we're building upon our logical framework of understanding. What happens is, we're then seeing life in a new way. We're actually going to feel ourselves to be a completely different person. In a sense, we're able to ask new questions. We're able to think thoughts that we never would have thought before. We're able to hear things and actually integrate it. It's kind of like building a ladder. If you haven't built enough frameworks of thought to get to a certain point of intellectual clarity and cohesion, you won't be able to add more thoughts to that. It's like studying complex mathematics before studying basic mathematics. But if that framework has been built, even more complex ideas can be added to it. What happens with the Mercury function is we're developing a greater and greater comprehension of the interconnectedness between all things in reality.

Openness and Curiosity

Now, of course, we're never actually going to arrive at a complete and total understanding of reality. (This is something I mentioned during the Gemini teaching.) With logic alone, you're never going to understand the inherent interconnectedness of all things, and that's not the point. Mercury is simply about learning. If we're identified with it, we're going to be grasping at the mind and that's the possessive quality of thought. Thought, it wants to possess, it wants to know. "What is this and how does that work and how does this connect with this other thing?" We can feel intellectually insufficient and insecure because we're studying something, we're learning something and there are always things that we don't know. You can hear me speaking and the mind can go into "Okay, I understand the basic nature of Mercury, but what are dendrites? I need to understand dendrites. If I don't understand dendrites, I don't understand Mercury." And really, we can always find some stream of thought that will reveal new information. This will add to our understanding, but there's no end to it. And, being that there's no end to it, a big part of the learning within Mercury is to stay grounded in both a state of openness and curiosity but with a non-grasping state of mind, so that what's being learned is ultimately serving our evolutionary purpose. That's why you can be researching air conditioning but air conditioning knowledge is not implicitly relevant to our soul's evolutionary journey, just as learning about anything mundane. Not everything is about "Oh yeah, you're here to buy an air conditioner," but our ability to use our mind to learn about things, to have information, it allows us to live here, it allows us to function. And thus, we're able to engage our evolutionary purpose. We can get our needs met. We can understand the details about things before making decisions. We can have a conversation and gather vital information that helps us to understand certain parts of our life. So, everything is relevant, ultimately, to why we're here, to the usability, to the functionality, to the utility of our life journey.

Identifying with Intellectual Security

When it becomes just about the security of knowledge, there is a quality of exhaustion that comes with that. And I can feel that when I find myself wanting to study things or learn about things or talk about things that aren't actually relevant or useful; there is a sort of dissociative quality that comes with that, where I'm just moving with my mind without any connection to life. So, this can be the issue with Mercury, an insatiable mind that's always jumping from one conclusion, one piece, one data point to the next with no end. Likewise, if I'm identified with having intellectual security, it's like driving in a car and I want to make sure that I have my map with me or that my phone works, so I know where to go. The insecurity with Mercury is not having that map. So if we're identified with that, we're going to be grasping at the map all the

time. We're going to want to feel like we have an intellectual super-structure of information and order in our minds that defines how everything works and how it all connects, one thing to another.

Insecurity and Defensiveness

If we're identified with that security, we can find ourselves challenged because, whenever two people talk to each other, since we're all on different paths, we're going to have different perceptions of reality. Thus, we're going to share new information. We're always going to encounter perspective and data and ways of thinking that we ourselves never considered before. There can be an issue here of encountering new information, new data that threatens the existing logical constructs that have already been established. This can be very threatening, which can then lead the soul wanting to defend their logic. And the issue with logic is, anything can be logical because logic itself is just forming a connection between the dots of our sensory experience. It doesn't mean it's right. It doesn't mean it's accurate. It's just the way the mind is ascribing thought and association to life experience and connecting these thoughts and associations to other thoughts and associations.

Trauma is Not Logical

We can be completely deluded or, actually, we can be in a total trauma response, this in a way is actually the Mercury/Uranus connection, the raw sensory experience that isn't even classified in our minds, it's just happening. Trauma will then take the imprints that relate to an unresolved past and give it classifications according to what's unresolved within us, and then we create a whole logical framework of reality. It might not be rational at all, but the Mercury function kicks in to create a sense of security. The trauma of Uranus doesn't need any kind of logic; in fact, it's just in the system. That's why when we look at it, it's just energy. There's no story or name to it, it's just energy. But the Mercury function kicks in and begins to name everything so that we can feel a possession of it, we can feel secure because we know it, we can order it in our minds. It creates some kind of security, even if it's not a very happy kind of security. So logic isn't to always be trusted, because logic can argue for literally anything. Mercury has to come back down to what's functional for what we're here to learn, what we're here to do. What do we need to share and communicate? What kind of information is important? What are we researching? We must not try to arrive at a complete and full arrival of intellectual security about life and its entirety through the Mercury function. It doesn't work that way.

So, one of the issues that we will unravel with Mercury is where we'll feel how we will relate to the sense of security through the logical function. Will we hold on to our logic, will we be endlessly opening, curious, trying to get more? Where might we create intellectual chaos or disorder via our identification with linear thinking?

Mercury in Capricorn

So, take Mercury in Capricorn for example. Mercury in Capricorn might be very identified with being right. Why? Because the Mercury in Capricorn function here is identified with approval and success. It's sort of like getting a good grade on the test. If they don't get a good grade on the test, that's going to imprint them relative to being a failure. "I'm not getting the approval of the teacher," and thus having intellectual success, having the credentials, doing a good job relative to the things that they know. And this can create a lot of oppression. It's like working

very hard to memorize all the vocabulary words and working really hard to pass the test, not because there is an actual genuine curiosity or interest, but because the soul is identified with doing a good job.

Mercury in Pisces

Contrast that with Mercury in Pisces. Mercury in Pisces can just be confused, “Everyone’s talking, using all these terms, all of these words, I don’t understand what any of it means.” There can be a deep sense of insecurity relative to not understanding anything, nothing can actually make sense. Because Mercury in Pisces can have this issue of not knowing how one fact connects to another fact which then creates the template from which people are talking and communicating about certain things. A soul can feel just totally left behind.

Learning and Communication

Again the purpose of Mercury isn’t to complete anything necessarily, it’s to learn, just learning itself. This learning allows the soul to understand more of reality and be able to relate to it and with it and participate in the collective expansion of knowledge and understanding. Mercury also corresponds to mediums, tools, instruments, all the things that we use to communicate and convey that which we’re wanting to express or to receive and consume more information and experience.

Gemini and Virgo

So, Mercury actually corresponds to Gemini and Virgo. Mercury rules Gemini and it rules Virgo, similar to how Venus rules Taurus and Libra. The Gemini facet of this is data, language, logic, thought; it’s information-based. The Virgo facet of this is attention to detail. You can take something apart and learn about it, learn how it works, and thus be able to improve its conditions. Anything can be analyzed and picked apart to infinite degrees.

The tension between Gemini and Virgo reflects this tension in the Mercury signature, which can be an overly active, detail-focused mind, picking anything apart infinitely and thus wanting to arrive at some logical perfection which will never be achieved. And what’s the Virgo lesson? Functionality. Does it work? You can improve upon it and thus (Mercury) you’re going to learn more about it. You’re going to gather more information. You’re going to understand more. If I’m improving the refrigerator in my mobile van-home, I’m going to be researching different things that relate to the things that I’m improving and working on. I’m gathering more information and knowledge but relative to a particular intention of improving a condition. And there is an end to that. Once it works, it works. If we get fixed on trying to be so detail-focused, we get stuck in sort of the materialism of the Mercury archetype which is just trying to arrive at a full state of perfection through the mind, and it never happens.

Reaction and Purpose

One challenge within the Mercury archetype would be relating to life on a purely rational basis. Thought will always elicit counter-thought, which elicits counter-thought and so forth. In conversation this can teach us the difference between a reaction and a response. Reaction is following the monkey-mind impulse and is actually identified with intellectual security. Imagine two people talking to each other: Here is a data point. Here is a data point. That makes me think of this, and I say it. This makes me think of this, and I say it. And before you know it, you

started with “A” and you’re all the way on “Z”. And what was begun with “A” isn’t complete. And it kind of lends to this greater question of “What’s the point of all of this? Why are you talking? What’s the purpose of communication?” The communication, the thinking can just sort of serve its own purpose, which is not what the mind is for. This is really, really important to understand.

Staying in the Mind vs Uranian Witnessing

When I spoke earlier about the idea that thought is inherently possessive, if you’ve ever had this experience of sitting in meditation and maybe for a moment not thinking. So there’s just witnessing. And that, in a sense, is abiding in the Uranian dimension, just observing. And it’s possible to be in observation and not think. Thinking doesn’t have to always be happening 24/7. The thing is, we’re so identified with intellectual cohesion and security, with wanting to feel security and having it all worked out in our minds, that we’re actually pretty obsessive with our thought. Acknowledging that thought is an obsession, that we’re attached and that the Mercury signature itself, if it’s not consciously worked with, can very often speak to a compulsive tendency to stay in the mind, to stay in logic.

Sitting in meditation, often we have the experience of the mind just streaming at 100 mph, one thought to another. All you need to do is sit quietly, observe, follow the breath, recite your mantra, whatever the practice is; but the mind, the thought faculty of the mind is just running all over the place. So if in meditation we’re sitting and the mind is just racing from one thought to another thought to another thought (sometimes I can go minutes until I realize I was just thinking the whole time), to actually come into a witness place is to face the insecurity of not picking up that next thought. The temptation within Mercury is to want to arrive at some kind of conclusion. It’s addictive. It’s no different than any other kind of addictive pattern. “Let me think one more thought. Let me move from this thought to the next one because I’m actually trying to get somewhere.” But it’s a frenzied experience; we don’t ever actually get anywhere. So, this is the difference between a response and a reaction. In a sense, response points to, on some level, our knowing of our sovereignty. We’re not addicted to intellectual security or trying to grasp at security through more thinking.

Response and Hearing

Response is to actually hear what is being said. It implies an open mind, and this is different from the psychology of listening. So, the psychology of listening (which is Venus) is hearing the person. It’s more personal. It’s relevant to getting the needs of the other person. It implies a quality of intimacy. Jeffrey Wolf Green says that Mercury is the physiology of hearing and Venus is the psychology of listening. The hearing of Mercury is just thought, giving our sensory experience data. And actually, when we think, we’re hearing ourselves. You’re sitting in meditation and what are you hearing? Your own thoughts. Someone’s talking to you and you’re thinking. What are you hearing? Your own thoughts. Last night Michelle was reading something to me from *A Course in Miracles* and I was just thinking about something else entirely. I couldn’t hear her. The words were being spoken; so they’re in the field, they’re there, but they weren’t coming into my mind from a Mercury perspective. And thus, I wasn’t able to create any existing framework of understanding because there were other thoughts happening in my mind that I was hearing.

Connecting Response to Purpose

So response, in a sense, is a way of taking in the information and then connecting that with a sense of purpose. “What is it that I’m trying to learn? What is it that I’m trying to convey? What’s the purpose? What’s it for?” Really asking the questions “What’s it for? What’s the purpose?” are very important questions to ask. And relative to Mercury, it allows there to be some kind of ground, some kind of framework for our intellectual activity in this life, so that we’re not running all over the place.

Mercury

Part 2 + Chart Examples

Reaction vs Response I want to share a few more thoughts on Mercury. Continuing with what I was saying about the difference between responsive and reactive thinking, I want to add one more thought about responsive thinking. Responsive thought really points to a deeper understanding that we are not our thoughts. Most souls, most of the time, don’t realize that we actually choose our thoughts. We actually choose our thoughts in the same way that when we pick up a hammer, we choose to use the hammer because it’s a tool that serves a function; it serves a purpose and we will use it with that purpose. Most of us use thought as if we’re just picking up a hammer and banging all over the place. When we understand that thought is purposeful, thought serves a purpose: it’s how we solve problems, how we delineate situations, it’s how we take in information, it’s how we communicate information, exchange knowledge and perspectives with the world. It’s how we can research and learn more about things. Every time we engage thought, it’s functional. Very often, we relate to thought in a way where it’s just running all the time. We don’t realize the degree of agency and choice that we have to choose our own thinking. And of course, this does reflect on how we relate with various mediums and communication devices.

Purpose vs Mindlessness

Many souls are addicted to their smartphones, addicted to scrolling, just mindlessly taking in information and stimulation. And this, in many ways, is a product of the environment which has shaped our perceptions and our thinking. Many of us, especially in more industrialized parts of the world, live in a society where there are advertisements, stimulation, information all over the place. Media and advertising agencies are trying to excite all of the senses so that our attention can be directed towards a particular product, towards wanting a certain thing, towards thinking a certain thing. In a sense, we’re constantly being directed, subtly, but all the time and all over the place, to generate particular kinds of thought. So, social media itself is designed to entice more participation in scrolling, in consuming, in sharing thoughts. It invites that.

In this day and age in particular, I feel there is a great importance, when there is so much information available to us, we can theoretically learn or research almost anything that we want in a moment, there is a great invitation for each of us to bring attention and connect with “How do we choose to be here? How do we choose to use our minds? What are we looking for? What’s our purpose? What’s important to us?” Without that level of agency, without that level of choice, we will just default to shape ourselves according to how the environment is shaping us.

In a sense, we need to create an environment that reflects how we wish to use our minds because the mind will shape to its environment. We adopt to the context within which we find ourselves. A lot of teachers will suggest things like (and I'm not saying that I do this), "Don't look at your phone before going to sleep," because that excites the mind, it keeps the mind in a stimulated place. But to cultivate a peaceful state of mind where we can actually access a ground of being that isn't in obsessive seeking, it isn't in obsessive thought and reactivity, is to create more space in our life where we can just be with ourselves, not reacting to something, not being stimulated by something and producing more thought, more interaction, more communication. So that's just a really important piece to speak to, because we don't realize the extent to which we are habituated to react in the same way that we can habitually pick up our phone and mindlessly scroll, mindlessly go through information.

Discrimination

I remember, many, many years ago, before smartphones existed, I was on a meditation retreat. And at some point on this retreat I was waiting on a bench for something and I had a moment of thinking "Oh, this is so peaceful," just to wait on a bench, and of course, I was in the middle of that meditation retreat. This was before smartphones, but even then, there were no computers, no one to talk to; it was a silent retreat, no media or mediums of communication to distract myself with. So I deepened at that time into a deeper state of silence, where it was more evident to me that to follow a particular train of thought was actually taking me away from the moment and actually depleting some Qi. There was actually some level of depletion going on. I remember sitting on that bench and just having this moment of noticing "How peaceful it is just to be here now." And I often think back at that when I think about how much stimulation there is around us and just how important it is, I feel, to choose to be in an uncluttered state of mind and how, often, creating the environment for that is a big part of supporting that uncluttered state of mind. When it comes to choosing our thoughts, it also reflects "How are we choosing to use the computer? How are we choosing to use our communication devices? Are we constantly using hand gestures when we listen to each other? Are we constantly nodding?" There is a degree to which we can be habituated to be in some kind of reactivity to the things we're turning to or just how we are articulating or responding even non-verbally. Part of the learning with Mercury is to be discerning (Virgo/Mercury), to be more discriminative in our learning of how to use thought in a useful way.

Coordination and Articulation

So, I'm going to read a few more notes that I have here. Mercury also corresponds to coordination and articulation and how the soul relates to maps in ways that they can coordinate themselves within time and space. So if you look at a map, you have the coordinates of the map and you can say "I'm here at this coordinate. This latitude, this longitude, this street corner." This creates a sense of security because we're able to participate in reality because we know where things are. And thus, we have a reference for how to relate to our environment. Coordination can also correspond to parts of the body. You can develop eye-hand coordination, dribbling the ball while running when you're playing basketball. When we coordinate, we're actually allowing ourselves to relate to more interconnectedness, more complexity in life. Dribbling the ball is not the same as dribbling the ball and running. It's very similar to the way that the mind will build frameworks of logic upon existing frameworks of logic and approach a more holistic, a more complex, a more inclusive understanding of reality. When we develop our

coordination skills, we're connecting the dots in our brain. I once had a dream where I was able to stand on my head. Prior to that dream, I've tried to stand on my head and I couldn't. After that dream, I woke up and I was able to stand on my head. Sometimes, with Mercury we need to reconcile within an apparent duality, so that the mind relaxes and learning can occur. There is always a threshold of perception beyond what we know, and thus there is always going to be this edge of not understanding how this and this connects with each other.

Connection and Growth

In the same way, with coordination, when we start trying to do two things at the same time, like patting your belly and rubbing your head, it might not connect. There is a certain mental process where we actually achieve the capacity to coordinate at greater levels of complexity. Exchange of information and perspective potentially leads to growth and new perceptions, but it can feel insecure because of the feeling of not being able to map out what is going on relative to what's already mapped out in the mind. We want to feel that we already have it all organized nicely in a way that makes sense. And what is it that makes sense? That which conforms to our already established thought patterns. If there is more to learn we risk the possibility of our intellectual cohesion breaking down.

Fact vs Opinion

Let's look now at the difference of fact and opinion. This is a very important area where the two are often confused with each other. When we speak about opinion we're also thinking of perspective, point of view, etc. Opinion, perspective, point of view versus fact: Fact has to do with something that's collectively agreeable. [holding out his hand] "This is a hand." There's a definition that we can say is accepted by the consensus. We might call this [tapping his hand] different things, but the utility and the nature of "hand" is collectively agreed upon. Opinion would be "This person doesn't like me," or "I don't think this person dresses very well." That's not a fact, that's a point of view or a perspective. That's your own personal opinion. When fact and opinion are mixed up and we don't distinguish between the two, we can apply thoughts to our sensory experience and whatever these thoughts are, they can be entirely subjective projections of opinion or personal preference or point of view. And, if we take it as fact, we crystallize it as a data point. Once something is fact, it's in the dictionary, it's in the encyclopedia, it's canonized so to speak, and this becomes a part of how we establish a mental framework from which we can connect the dots of life and build upon it. So we can make all kinds of logical arguments based upon the logical constructs that we've built, all based on our opinions. We can live in this way where we're very certain about the world of perceptions that we see, the world around us and what's happening. And we can be totally off at the same time.

We have things like the media and the news. The function of the media or the news is to, apparently, provide factual information. "These things happened today, here's the news." There are two things to say about that. One, as I mentioned earlier, all data selection is subjective and it's limited. In the same way that short-term memory is going to be selective, it's not going to show the entirety of whatever happened. Any recall of experience, or any telling of an experience, is going to be selective in the particular data points that it perceives and thus chooses to share. And it's very, very common that, based on existing biases within our perceptions, we might pick up certain facts, certain data points that maybe are objectively true, but they can be construed and tied together to paint a particular conclusion, all the while missing out on other data points that also might be true, but we're not including it in our logical

premises. So even if we're not mixing fact and opinion, we can easily take facts and, whether we're doing it consciously or not, we can take data points and put it together in a way to form a particular conclusion that serves the purpose of creating whatever it is we want to be so.

Perceptions are Limited and Subjective

A big part of the maturation within the Mercury archetype, I feel, is learning to just become aware of the other subjectivity of what the mind is picking up and what it's recalling, what it's sharing, the nature of our perceptions being profoundly limited and subjective by their very nature. And to really be able to discern within ourselves the difference between fact and opinion, there is a lot of maturity in being able to discern the difference between the two. Because so often we walk through life repeating these phrases and these words, where we're giving definitions to things. And these definitions often just reflect preferences or how we feel about something or how we're working through something in our mind. And we'll see the external reality in a way that reflects what we're working through and we'll ascribe it meaning in a particular way.

The social security function is the ability to follow communication cues, to be able to go somewhere and know how to communicate so that the basic exchange of goods, of information, etc. can be achieved. And, by the way, mercantile relates to the word "mercury".

Adoptability

Thus, Mercury has a quality of adoptability built into it where the soul is stretching to include various viewpoints or perspectives on reality. Social adoptability implies a quality of quickness and adoptability, being sharp so we can respond, accommodate to what's happening right here; thought forms, ways of thinking that we wouldn't have thought of on our own so we can participate and be included in the exchange of information and perspective. Having this open mind, being fluid, and being adoptable to experience is a very important part of the Mercury function.

Natal Mercury - What is the Soul Interested in Learning?

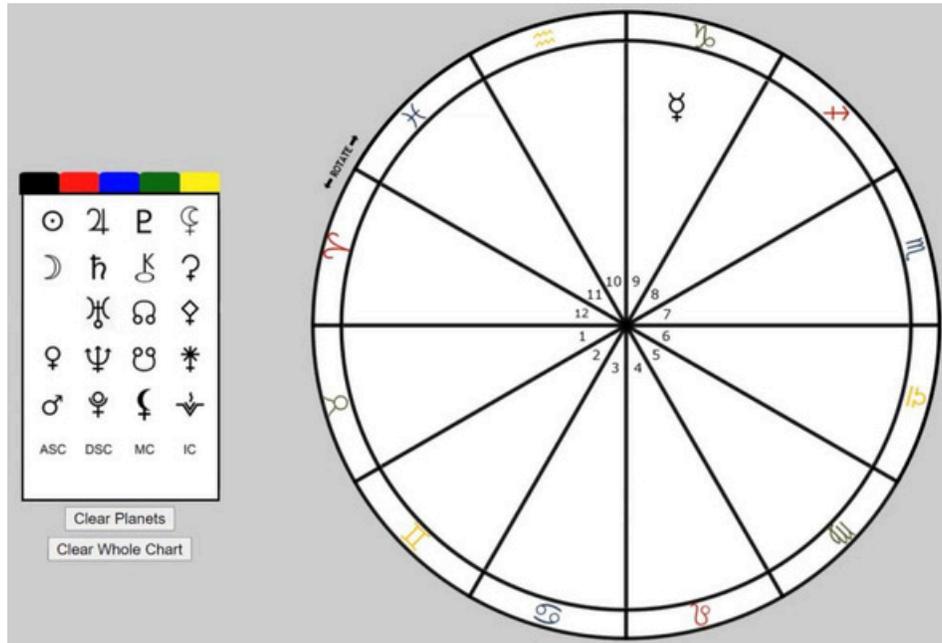
When we look at Mercury in the natal chart we're tuning into, "Fundamentally, what is this soul interested in learning?" Mercury corresponds to what we're naturally drawn to learn about, what we're naturally drawn to investigate. Mercury also corresponds to how the soul will learn. And I think it's interesting to think about the fact that what we're learning and how we're learning that which we're learning are pretty intimately connected. What we know about something has a lot to do with how we learned about that something. There is an inherent relationship between that which we want to know and the way in which a soul is going to set about learning it. Mercury also corresponds to how the soul will orient to communicate about what they know. We're going to share information, we're going to share knowledge, we're going to communicate about it. What is our way of communicating? How do we share information? Remember, communication is not just language. We're communicating *all* the time. In a way, life is communicating.

I mentioned earlier that life isn't inherently informative from the perspective that life isn't giving itself names. We create thought which ascribes names to life, names to our sensory experience about life. But, we can also say that communication itself, how we express ideas, it's not just about language. There is always some sort of communication happening, and it's

happening so subtly all the time. Mercury also corresponds to where the soul can become identified with intellectual security and thus either become argumentative, become dependent on linear thought, or develop reactive ways of relating to mental stimulation. So, when we look into the Mercury signature we'll be tuning in to all those dimensions.

Mercury Chart Examples

Mercury in Capricorn in the 9th House:



Let's start with Mercury in Capricorn in the 9th House. So, I mentioned Mercury in Capricorn and I want to share one additional thought here. When it comes to the idea that Mercury corresponds to the kind of information the soul might be drawn to learn and investigate, it doesn't necessarily mean, "Okay, Mercury in Capricorn, this soul is going to want to learn about business." Mercury anywhere has a sort of indirect and all-around kind of quality to it. We're going to learn a lot of things, and a part of what happens is, we're bringing it all together and forming a more comprehensive understanding of reality.

Disciplining the Mind

What's emphasized with Mercury in Capricorn is the disciplining of the mind. Do you *know* what you're talking about? Also, why are you studying, why are you learning? Are you just interested in passing the test? Do you want the sticker? Do you want the approval from the externally projected authority figures but really it is about *you* judging yourself? Or, are you interested in really developing true knowledge, true understanding? Mercury in Capricorn ultimately can develop a quality of mastery in taking their time to learn, to research, to look at the history. Capricorn is history, anything that reflects something that is formed and developed over time. All things that are crystallized have become crystallized over time. So, history itself, and thus, the study, the knowledge of history is Mercury in Capricorn, having information and context and data that pertains to how things have become the way they are. There can be this

profound sense of feeling grounded and clear, because there is a framework of knowledge. If you're studying astrology (here, 9th House— a spiritual study, some kind of spiritual practice, spiritual study), this is knowledge that one can discipline in and train in. And it's not just about having or knowing the answers, in this case, so that one can look like a smart person or look like a teacher, look like (9th House/Capricorn) they have spiritual authority. There can be the identification here with having words, communication, and a spiritual vocabulary that makes one look like a spiritual teacher.

Dishonesty vs Integrity and Humility

There can be that not really being honest with oneself because the Mercury in Capricorn in the 9th wants to express oneself and communicate in a way that implies some kind of achievement of knowledge and wisdom. The 9th House can be dishonesty in trying to either embody a level of realization that has not yet been achieved, convincing oneself, or trying to convince others; and then, Mercury can be dishonest by way of using gestures and ways of communicating to convey ideas that are logically implying something that is other than what is actually true. So, you can just imagine using certain kinds of words or communicating about oneself in certain ways and there may not be actual lying because Mercury is trickery.

The security function here in Mercury can be using all the right words to convey a particular method, never actually lying about oneself but yet somehow misrepresenting who one truly is. Likewise, with Mercury in Capricorn in the 9th House we can have issues around developing trust and confidence in one's intuition. Really, it's "I can think for myself, I'm not just going to blindly follow some kind of authority. I'm going to take my time and actually learn and hear," it's actually asking really good questions. The good questions here are rooted in the integrity that says "I actually want to learn. I want to know the truth. I don't just want a good answer. I don't want to just pass the test. I actually want to learn." Thus, there is the humility of saying "I don't know, I don't understand." So the soul can learn and really develop some genuine wisdom, irrefutable knowledge that only happens through the humility of really allowing oneself to be where one is, the experience of failing, of realizing "I don't understand," or teaching and realizing one's own shortcomings. This allows (9th House) the soul to still be on the journey of realization and (Capricorn) to not be insecure about not getting there, and thus the information, the knowledge, the research, the learning can actually happen because the soul is open to continuing to learn.

Questioning Constructs to Open the Mind

The trap here, relative to the need to feel intellectual cohesion and clarity, could be any kind of tradition (Capricorn), (9th House) a spiritual tradition or lineage, where there is a particular way of thinking where thus there is no longer any kind of learning. The mind becomes closed and thus certain thought forms are repeated, almost predictably, over and over again. To actually move beyond that, it might be necessary for the soul to connect with a sense of depression. This can be this feeling that one is not free to really learn, free to grow, free to walk their path because they've created a mental construct of their spirituality that fits within certain definitions, certain parameters, and they just haven't thought to question it yet. They haven't thought to ask a question.

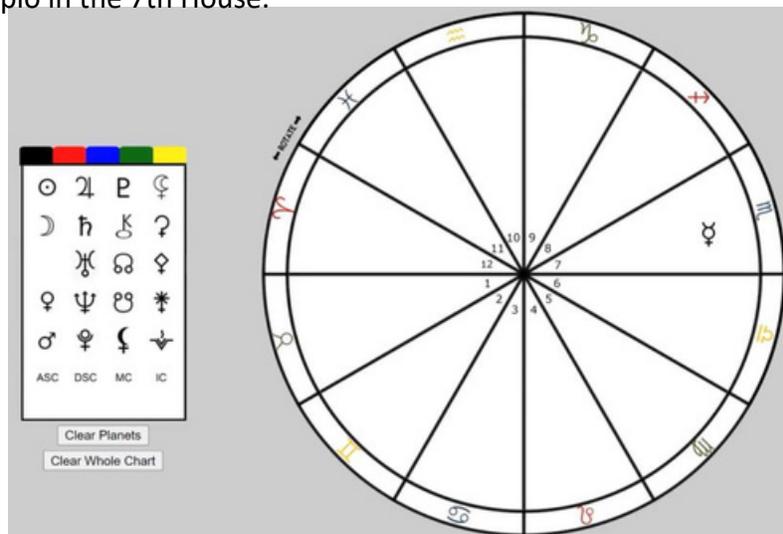
So often, with Mercury anywhere, we just have to become aware of the questions we're asking or not asking; it's, oftentimes, really simple and really profound. The questions are the key that

open up the answers because, remember, life isn't inherently informative. Data doesn't inherently exist on its own, we create it. So, the questions that we have will unlock the kind of information that we can become available for. It's really amazing.

Coming back to that question of "What kind of information would the soul be interested in," we can see here that this can change and be very fluid throughout the soul's life. It really depends on where they are on their own soul journey and what kind of context they find themselves at a time. At a certain point, Mercury in Capricorn in the 9th can be researching meditation practices, and at another point they might be deeply immersed in a particular spiritual tradition where the Mercury function is training the mind according to the teachings of that tradition. Or they could be a teacher, and as a teacher this might actually have a lot to do with learning business practices or learning teaching ethics. So, there are a whole bunch of different areas of life experience in the same way that every house/sign combination can express on so many different levels.

Mercury in Scorpio in the 7th House:

Let's look at Scorpio in the 7th House.



Skilled Objective Psychological Analysis

Mercury in Scorpio in the 7th House might be interested in learning about psychological information about other people: information, data, knowledge that pertains to deeper human psychological motivations. In the realm of personal relationships (7th House), all kinds of relationships, there will be an orientation to probe very deeply. This can be asking a lot of questions, wanting to really analyze and get to the core of triggers and power dynamics. This could potentially be a lot of growth and healing through relationship if the orientation is one of being centered in one's own soul sovereignty. Thus, there can be the ability to objectively (Mercury) notice triggers, sensing (inner sensing, in this case), and being able to articulate and communicate "This is what's arising; here is what I'm noticing. Here are my needs" or "I notice this" or "I felt this" or "I'm experiencing this, what's going on for you?" being able to use the mental acuity and sharpness of the mind and direct it towards psychological content that then relates to how two people are relating to each other. If there is a lot of self-awareness, this can be a soul that is skilled either in counselling other people or develops the skillfulness in their own relationships.

Entanglement, Insecurity, and Dishonesty

On the other hand, this can easily reflect a soul who gets entangled in an endless need for security through the need to feel harmony and balance through other people. So, this would be losing one's own sovereignty by probing into other people's minds, sort of prying or spying; they might not be entirely honest. It's sort of like researching people's private life because you're actually feeling insecure and you're wanting to get underneath what's really going on in them or what are their real needs or "How can I really know what their needs are, so I can act in a certain way?" that unconsciously will actually be manipulative. "If I can know how to talk to them, so that I can be pleasing to them or they'll like me so I can get what I want from them, then I will be able to manipulate the relationship using my Mercury mind, which is very adoptable." And the thing about Mercury, again, is we're oftentimes not honest with Mercury, not because we're being overtly dishonest; it's sort of a trickery. So, there can be ways of extracting information without being honest with oneself about one's own psychological motives.

This can also reflect a situation where a soul gets into relationships where there is endless psychological processing.

Drawing on the Taurus/1st House Polarity

So, the Taurus/1st House polarity is being mentally self-reliant, grounded in one's own sense of self-sufficiency, self-value, self-esteem, "I'm fine on my own, I don't need to think about what other people are thinking." Since Mercury generally corresponds to our experiences with diversity and synthesizing more data points together to form a more comprehensive understanding, in Scorpio in the 7th House there might be a need to stimulate the mind via exposure to many different kinds of relationship experiences. And this might be an impellent force that operates predominantly on an unconscious level where the soul is drawn, though there will just be a conscious sense of curiosity, they're being drawn into all kinds of relationship experiences.

There might be a need at some point along the soul journey to weed out (Scorpio), to eliminate patterns of relationship that overstimulate them, that actually deplete them because they're engaging in too much communication, too much giving, too much sharing, and they're not actually cultivating their own soul sovereignty. So, it's this elimination process, in terms of ways of relating, and psychological patterns and tendencies that keeps them outside of themselves.

This can also relate to not engaging communication patterns with other people that would otherwise provide a sense of security. "If I can communicate in this way or meet this person's need," mentally busy (Mercury), always sort of agile and vigilant to communication cues and all those kinds of things. What if I just cultivate more of a stillness and a sense of contentment and sufficiency? Here, this would be "I am acceptable, I am enough. I'm inherently balanced and whole and content within my own self. And thus, I can attract relationships and relationship experiences where there is a deep level of communication and sharing of intimacy."

Hearing and Deep Listening Through Touch

Here's an interesting piece about Mercury in Scorpio: We know that Mercury is where we're taking in sensory experience, and we give that data. We can listen with our ears but we can also

listen with our hands. You're taking in experience and then the mind is giving it thought. It's the same thing with auditory experiences. So, Mercury in Scorpio, and this is very common with Mercury in Scorpio (or Mercury in the 8th House, or Pluto in the 3rd House) can gather a lot of information through deep penetrating touch, extracting, getting deep content or information from the hands, absorbing it from the hands, taking it in, osmosing it. And so, there can be a deep listener here through touch, and thus, in the 7th House, it's really hearing other people on a very deep level.

And then, relative to the physiology of hearing (Mercury) and the psychology of listening, this can be a deep listening, but this deep listening can get stuck where they perceive (Mercury) weak points in another person's argument and thus won't trust them or will need to psychologically analyze and kind of get entangled in working it out with other people, where they might disconnect from their own self and get overly invested in other people's realities. On the other hand, there can be this deep listening where the soul is always listening to what's underneath the words, what's really being spoken and, if they're not seeking their own security, this can thus elicit really essential and good questions. This soul can be a counsellor, a person that's working with people on a very deep level and has the mental intelligence and the acuity to know how to track, know how to track people's communications, people's energies and to provide really useful, penetrating core insight. If they're secure within themselves, this can be very beneficial. If they are insecure, this can actually be very hurtful. This can be used almost as a weapon.

Jadedness and Mistrust

Regarding the nature of the soul's perceptions, there can be such a degree of jadedness that the soul will perceive collecting data and information through that Scorpio/7th House filter, "I don't trust people's motives, I don't trust people's intentions," thus they will be very sharp and very keen on picking up anything that will point to the reality of distrust. So, they will create a seemingly factual reality based upon all these perceptions that logically prove why not to trust other people.

In the opposite sense, this can really reflect a soul that is just really honest, really present, really real, will say what they're thinking, won't beat around the bush. And this is often something we find with Scorpio, where there has been so much betrayal, abandonment, loss, where the soul comes to a point where they know that what's most important is to be real. This Scorpio teaching of not being concerned with gain or loss, here means the soul can be present for experience. They can engage in this evolutionary journey and thus be truly available for intimacy.

All right. And this completes our teachings on Mercury.

The Planets - Saturn

Saturn - Part 1

Hello everyone. Welcome to Saturn. Saturn corresponds to the conditions that consciousness takes on, the structures that consciousness will inhabit. What does this mean? Consciousness, Spirit, Truth, Reality itself is not conditioned, isn't structured. The nature of Reality (with a capital "R"), the nature of Truth, that which is infinite, the Source of All Things (Neptune), we can't really talk about it or define it in terms of structure or conditions. As I've taught with Pisces and Neptune, Love, Ultimate Reality is unconditioned. The true nature of Reality is Unconditional Love, and there are no rules. There is nothing that's impossible in terms of time and space when it comes to the unbound, infinite Source.

Parameters and Limitations

So, when we speak of Saturn, we're talking about the conditions that consciousness will take on. It's how consciousness is manifesting itself within time and space, within particular parameters and limitations. And we have to ask the question: If the ultimate nature of Reality, by its very nature, is limitless, what's the reason for the experience of limits? For we must all recognize that limits are real. We all know them. We have the limits of the body. We see limitations all over the place. Babies and children are limited relative to their human development. We are, in a sense, limited by the life cycles that we all go through in this human journey. Relative to the nation or the country that you're a part of, there are certain rules and structures and if you break them, if you just decide to do your own thing and cross a red light, there are consequences. There are limits that you're aware of if you're a parent and you're taking care of a child. You don't want to just be "free for all," you need boundaries. So, you make sure that your child doesn't run into traffic. If you're paying rent somewhere, you've got to get the rent on time. If you're catching an airplane, you have to get to the airport on time to catch the airplane. And there's an awareness of limitations in every arena of our life experience: political, social, relational, biological, psychological. Limitations are very real. So, we have to ask the question "What is the function, what is the purpose, what's the meaning of limitations if the reality of Truth (what's essentially true) can't be understood relative to limitations?" We must, in some way, find a way of defining the experience of limitations from the perspective of Truth. This is incredibly important because, if we don't, we're essentially saying that there are two different things; there is Ultimate Reality and then, yeah, you have a body, or there are rules you have to follow. But it creates a division.

I asked a question from the point of view of the soul's evolutionary journey, from the point of view of the soul awakening to its infinite sovereign whole being, "What's the function of the very tangible experience of limitations and boundaries and parameters?" We also must acknowledge that these limitations and these parameters, these boundaries that are manifest for all of us, there are certain limitations that we can say are universal to the human experience, like biology, and we have all different limitations according to the country and the culture. Then there are also specific limitations that are very, very specific to each soul's unique karmic reality. We all are participating in life and society in some way, and we all need to learn how to be accountable within time and space in very particular ways. And we'll delve more into this as we journey along. We just acknowledge that these limitations are a very real thing.

Saturn's Evolutionary Intention

So, tuning into “What’s the purpose, what’s the evolutionary intention, what’s the spiritual understanding behind Saturn?” A lot of people say “Sure, we’re Love. Love is who we are. But Love won’t pay the bills.” And I’m very mindful of the way that I look at reality. I’m very mindful of where, in my mind, there is some kind of duality between the Love that we are and then the seemingly really real and important and heavy restrictions and gravities of our life experience. One of the biggest mistakes that we make relative to Saturn is we become so defined by the structures and the limitations that we’re living with and that we’re working with that we forget that that’s not who we are. We forget that they’re here for a purpose. They serve a purpose. They’re very relevant for our own evolutionary journey, and they are not meant to enslave us; they are not meant to limit who we are in an ultimate sense. Everything that manifests in our sphere as a limitation must be understood as a temporary circumstantial learning purpose that is relevant for a time. In fact, time itself is a learning purpose. The manifestation, the experience of time, itself is born relative to Pluto (desire). The fact that there is an evolutionary journey, desire projects the soul into life experience. And so, it creates a template within time and space that allows a soul to set up shop within its earthly human incarnation. In setting up shop here, we’re actually creating these fixed parameters that we will be limited by. Our infinite consciousness will actually, almost willingly, choose to be limited by these parameters for a time. And, within these parameters, we are going to play out particular life experiences, and we will actually need to accommodate ourselves to them. As I’ve spoken about in the introduction, a big part of the evolutionary journey of the soul is accommodating to the life circumstances that *are*, that are provided for us. And we can try to manifest as much as we want and do all this amazing mind-training work, but there’s a degree to which you’re not going to, at a certain level of consciousness, change bodies. You’re not going to, at a certain level of consciousness, defy gravity and begin to fly. We do this work to become aware of the conditions that are manifest in our life. And it’s absolutely necessary to work within them, not to try to avoid them, separate ourselves from them, to transcend them, get beyond them. They’re not going to go away. Because these limitations, these parameters, are relevant for our learning purposes.

Conditioning in Saturn vs. Uranus

This is where we need to differentiate between Saturn and Uranus. Both Saturn and Uranus can in some way correspond to conditioning. Conditioning with Uranus is actually the kind of thing you want to liberate from. You’re throwing off that which is not you. “I am not that. I am orienting to my essential nature, which has nothing to do with factors of time and space: not body, not gender, not form, not personal memories. It’s what I essentially am, as I’m created.” And with Uranus, we’re just tuning into the essential intelligence of creation, prior to conditioning; everything is manifesting impersonally, archetypally. Conditioning relative to Saturn, you’re not necessarily throwing it off. There is a significant degree within the Saturn realm where our conditioning is profoundly important, profoundly relevant, and it is for us to become aware of.

Healthy Conditioning

And there are two expressions of this: Everything is becoming conditioned. Anything that’s repeated, that develops over time, becomes conditioned. So, if you have a posture, if you’re just kind of hunching your shoulders and slumping, that’s conditioned. It’s conditioned through behavior and repetition over time, which itself implies a particular way of thinking. Habits, patterns, ways of thinking, even ancestral patterns that are carried on and passed on through

our ancestral lineages, that's something that's developed and repeated generation after generation. Systems of governments, patriarchal constructs, social constructs, these are all things that gradually develop and they become more and more crystallized. So, we all come into this life and in some way we inherit a lot of conditioning from our society, from our parental environment, from our family, from our lineage. And a lot of this conditioning isn't necessarily useful. But we're not going to approach it in a Uranian way, because what's necessary within Saturn is that we cultivate agency and self-authority within our human experience to become aware of our conditioning and consciously shape and mold a structural reality that works, that is functional, that is healthy, that allows us to evolve.

Repressive/Oppressive Conditioning

So, there are two kinds of conditioning. There is conditioning that is repressive and oppressive to our nature, which equals rules and constructs and judgements that hold us fundamentally in a place of shame and guilt, that project arbitrary constructs of right and wrong, and we may not identify it as such. "Men have to act this way, women have to act this way. Nudity is sexual; it's inappropriate. Crying in public is inappropriate. Holding hands if you're a man is inappropriate. There are certain ways to eat food." There are these social constructs that, maybe there are certain things that are circumstantially relevant within a particular environment; if you're in a business meeting it may not be appropriate to eat a messy meal with your hands, but that doesn't mean eating with your hands is inappropriate in itself. There are certain environments where crying or expressing emotion may not be appropriate relative to the purpose of that particular environment; it doesn't mean that crying or expressing emotion itself is wrong. What happens with this kind of conditioning is we begin to adopt an attitude, a perspective, that represses what is natural. It's kind of like pouring concrete on the earth. It's literally and metaphorically what we have done over a long period of time, many, many generations of cultivating a particular way of thinking. We all inherit this conditioning; we all come into this in our own ways. Everyone alive right now was born into a patriarchal environment. In some way we're all conditioned, we've all inherited, we've all been imprinted by these ways of thinking. And so, a part of the Saturn work is, necessarily, becoming aware of it. If we don't become aware of it, they become habituated; they just become integrated. It's a habit. If we just slump our shoulders, the first step is becoming aware. "Oh, there is a conditioning pattern. I'm just sort of default-reacting this way." Saturn corresponds to the gravity of our consciousness; meaning, consciousness is conditioned to this default in a particular way. You have to set it. Consciousness is so fluid and amorphous and open and free. The gravity of our consciousness, it just defaults and sets itself within a particular thermostat. It's going to default to a particular mindset. So, we become aware of that. We become aware of how our mind is conditioned and thus we begin to unravel that.

Saturn Work:

- **Unraveling Core Imprints and Conditioning New Patterns**

Very, very often, a big part of the Saturn work is going back to core beliefs, core imprints, things that we've learned and have come to think of as ourselves that have gone unchecked. If you're told in your early parental environment, if you're told by society, if you grow up in a world where there are certain premises and ideas of how to live here as a human being, it's very easy to just adopt them. And, very often, it takes living a human experience and facing the emotions of depression, not feeling happy, not feeling good about one's life, where the soul then needs to go within and reflect,

“What’s not working here?” Very often this can express as: You’re doing everything right. You’re living the life that you’re supposed to live. You have the job, the 2.5 children, the car, the spouse, whatever. Whatever in your society within the context of your particular culture, within the context of your evolutionary stage and whatever your unique karmic reality is, you can easily create a version of life where everything looks really good, everything is sort of set; but it can feel empty. It can feel like there is an empty shell in there. And this is where the experience of depression can take a soul deeply within. Oftentimes, we will resist depression because we don’t want to face that we’re doing it wrong. We don’t want to face that our version of success, of having done it right, of being a well-functioning human being, is actually not really what’s right for us.

So again, it’s not a Uranian thing. We’re not just throwing ourselves off from it. We’re not just walking away from it. We’re becoming introspective because we need to work with all of these elements in our life in a conscious way. We need to condition new patterns. So, if your shoulders are slumped, the next step is to become aware of it and cultivate a new pattern. This is the second kind of conditioning. This is the conditioning that is created with a quality of agency and consciousness where we’re orienting our attention towards “What kind of structural reality do we want to create? What is most helpful, relevant, useful, aligned with our evolutionary purpose?”

- **Cultivating a New Conditioned Reality**

And thus, we first need to become aware of what’s not working, become self-aware, and begin to cultivate new patterns, new habits. And there is a lot of wisdom and humility in that. So much. Because the cultivation of a new conditioned reality takes a lot of time. Because we’re working with the imprint, the conditioned momentum, like a groove in the record, that’s habituated to an old way of thinking. So, to come into greater agency and self-authority, it requires practice.

So, Saturn really speaks to the archetype of discipline; and understanding discipline is so rich, so deep, and so important. In cultivating discipline, there needs to be a foundation of self-wisdom, where we know *why* we’re doing what we’re doing, we know *why* we’re disciplining ourselves in the ways that we are. Without this wisdom, without this self-knowledge, it’s kind of like just falling in line with the task-master. “I’ve got to do this every day, I’ve got to do these routines.” And that can be a Saturn dynamic, living from this place of guilt or obligation or “I have to do things a certain way. I have to live in a certain way.” So, we can actually be very disciplined and very structured, but in all the wrong ways. Discipline that really works is a discipline that operates with respect to a deeper maturity and wisdom that understands where we’re going, and it understands the work required to get there.

So, if we want to run our own successful business, there are steps to take. It doesn’t happen overnight. If we have spiritual aspirations, there is work to do to cultivate a ground, to cultivate ourselves spiritually. There is a relationship in life, always, between the efforts that we put forth, and thus the ways that we’re training our mind, the ways that we’re conditioning a status quo in our life, between that and then grace.

- **Building a Foundation**

With Saturn it's almost as if we're creating a ground. Saturn does correspond to the root chakra. So, we're creating a ground, a foundation that we can really rest within; we're not struggling. In not struggling it's like building a house but giving a lot of attention to each brick. You're laying the foundation properly. You're taking your time to really learn the right way. And if you do that, then the entire structure will be built, in time, but in a very solid way. Everything will be to code. You'll have the plumbing, you'll have the electricity; and the structure can rest. And in this structure, that's where all the joy is, that's where all the life is. In this home that you built, is where all the cultivation is, where all the life cycles and the life experiences will really unfold. But a part of this experience here in this human form is this necessary process of doing the Saturn work of building the foundation.

And there are certain things to really understand here. In building this foundation, in learning how to live here, where we're working with time and space in a way that is useful and functional for our own evolutionary journey, there is something to appreciate when it comes to those who have walked before us. So, Saturn corresponds to tradition. It corresponds to the elder. It corresponds to anything that's old and that's aged. It corresponds to anything that's either taken a long time to be where it is, or anyone that has walked a life that has learned the deeper teachings of patience and wisdom, understands what it's like to fail. And to draw upon the wisdom of these elders or these teachers, those who've come before, is a part of the maturation within Saturn.

The Maturation Process - Level 1

In a sense, we can think of the maturation journey within Saturn on three different levels. And this is relevant to life cycles, but we also might find this at any phase of our life. When we're trying to cultivate ourselves we might go through these different stages.

The first is a state of immaturity where we don't yet have the capacity or the awareness to make choices and condition a reality to discipline ourselves in the ways that are necessary and relevant. So, this is very similar to how a child will depend on their parents to provide the Saturn world for them; they need to. The parents will set the rules. The parents will make sure the child isn't going to cross the street into traffic. The child doesn't yet have the wisdom, the adequate self-awareness to know a certain level, to apprehend a certain level of what it means to be a part of society, to understand cause and effect, to understand consequence. So, we need to sort of be dependent on authority figures outside of ourselves so that we can learn from them.

Now, a part of this process is that we're going to push the boundaries. We're going to want to get our own way; we're going to want to do it our own way, and we're going to fall. There is an element within this where we're going to make mistakes, we're going to find (I think I gave the example in the Capricorn teaching) it's like a child carrying a stack of plates. They're carrying too much at once; the plates might break. This is just a part of the learning experience. You're trying to transport the plates from point A to point B, and you did it wrong. Wrong isn't a value judgment; meaning, you're not "wrong," it just means not right. "Wrong," in the way that I use it, is just "not right"; and "right" is aligned. Aligned means we're working with time and space in a way that is functional and useful. It works. And thus, alignment is actually a very conditional and relative kind of experience. Crossing a red light in traffic is not aligned; it's wrong. But this is

because of the way society is structured. Red lights imply a certain thing. So, relative to this construct, there is a thing called alignment, which is to abide by the red light.

Failure is Part of the Learning Journey

So, as we're learning alignment, we're realizing our limitations. "I, at least right now, at my age, at my capacity, at my strength level, cannot carry this many plates. So, I'm going to learn to go slow, maybe take only a couple of plates at a time." We're learning about our limitations. And we have to fail. You can take this stage and just apply it to any part of your life, any aspect of an adult trying to make money, trying to start a business, trying to be a parent, raising a family, cultivating a spiritual practice, someone who is teaching. Anything that we endeavour to structure and ground in our life, to achieve, there is usually some level of failure. And the immaturity would be to want to be successful.

And this is one of the issues with patriarchal thinking in general. We glorify youth, the exuberance, the energy of being young and, at least predominantly around the world (and this is changing and is not so applicable to more indigenous cultures but, predominantly around the world), in this day and age there isn't so much of a reverence to the elders and their guidance and their wisdom. So, we kind of love the experience of being young and successful. And there isn't a deep respect, a deep wisdom, a deep understanding of how important failure is and how to hold failure in a way where it's understood as an important part of the learning journey. Sadly, we've introduced a lot of shame. This is like the parent shaming the child for making the mistake, for not knowing any better, as opposed to it being a precious and a vital and necessary learning experience. Taken correctly, all actions, and thus thinking, that are not in alignment can become a very powerful learning opportunity where, potentially, we won't necessarily make that mistake again. If we can really see with humility, without shame, "Oh, okay. This wasn't in alignment. I can see what I did wrong. Now, I've learned." This is so powerful.

Internalized Shame:

- **Prevents Learning** Shame prevents us from learning because, what happens with shame is, our attention is distracted from the learning and it's redirected towards "I'm wrong, I'm bad." So, our attention becomes more on "I'm receiving this external reflection that there is something wrong with me. So, I'm more concerned with my self-image, with my self- concept, and this sense that there's something wrong with me." And when we internalize shame, which we get from our parental environment, we get from society (we don't even have to have been shamed outright to have internalized shame because it's really all over the place), it prevents learning because it just becomes an underlying, behind the scenes, constant program. And we're not self-aware of our conditioning.
- **Blocks the Development of Self-Awareness**
Jeffrey Wolf Green often said we're not aware of how conditioned we are. We're not. You only become aware of your conditioning when you begin to unravel your conditioning. Until there is self-awareness relative to our conditioning, it's just who we think we are. So what happens with shame is consciousness will default, its gravity will move into a place of self-blame, self-judgement. And this can go in two ways: Either it can become internally oriented, where one is just being really hard on oneself and living in this way where it's as if you suppose that you're a sinner and you're deserving some

kind of punishment, and/or it can be externally directed where we're going to be incredibly sensitive to anything that we might perceive or interpret as judging us. We will be very sensitive to that because of our own internalized and unprocessed shame.

- **Creates Hypersensitivity to External Judgment**

Within the Saturn archetype, there can be this tendency to become very sensitive to any perception of external criticism. And thus, the attention is not on the learning and the self-correcting, it's more on "How am I seen? Am I being accepted?" What happens with Saturn is, we have this whole absurd notion of reward and punishment. "You're going to get a sticker if you do it 'good,' and you're going to get punished if you do it 'wrong'." We have all these artificial ways of gauging good, gauging bad, gauging success, gauging failure that has nothing to do with our character and the nobility of our learning journey, the nobility and the value and the importance of what it's like to be a human being doing this work.

Because Saturn is here to hold a structural reality within which we are to learn and cultivate more agency and mastery, we are to learn to work with time and space so we can use it functionally in a way that's relevant and good for our soul's evolutionary purpose. If we become so focused on these artificial measures of "You passed, you failed. You did it right, you did it wrong," it never really gets to that point where we're learning, where we're cultivating self-agency and self-authority.

- **Can Manifest as Projection of Our Inner Critic**

Another big issue within Saturn, it's almost existentially where we can project upon God this idea of "God is judging us. God is shaming us. I'm going to get rewarded if I do good, I'm going to get punished..." So many religions, which reflect sort of a structural status quo consciousness within many souls, hold these ideas. I was talking to someone recently that asked a question to a friend of mine, "Don't you think that when you die, you're going to have some sort of fear of God, that you're going to be judged because of the things you did or did not do?" And his response was "No, not at all. That's for me to deal with right now," and that's very real; meaning, heaven and hell is a very present-moment kind of thing.

We live in hell when we're not good in our conscience. When we act out of alignment there's an inner gauge, an inner mechanism within us, an inner compass that knows. And we suffer, we don't feel good when we're out of alignment. In fact, when we judge, when we shame ourselves or others, which is always just an outer projection of our own internal judgement, we don't feel good. Shaming other people or judging others might temporarily satisfy the sense of "They're wrong, they're wrong. I feel good about myself because I'm also wrong, but I'm not actually looking at that." It's not a very good feeling of satisfaction. You really can't condemn another without condemning yourself. And so, it's actually a very hellish kind of experience.

Karmic Experiences Induce Self-Reflection and Invite Alignment

When we're acting out of alignment, when we're living in this place of shame and judgement, when we do things that violate an inner sense of alignment, we live with that. And we have to meet it, we have to actually face it.

Apart of the maturation within Saturn is facing ourselves. And there are so many examples of that in our lives. You can be a parent, taking care of a family and you're sleeping in every day, you're not doing your work, you're not making money, you're not paying the bills, and now you and your family are evicted. That can weigh on you, and it can feel like "Oh, there is so much I have to do. I have to make money, and now my children don't have food, my spouse isn't happy with me." There can be this encroaching reality of all the walls closing in on you. And it can feel like we're in jail. It can really feel like we're being punished. But it's all an invitation to come into alignment.

Oftentimes within Saturn, we have that experience of living in jail, feeling like there is no wiggle room. That karmic experience is to induce the necessary self-reflection for us to work with where we are right now, make conscious choices, and begin to discipline and cultivate a reality that will serve and orient our lives in a way that's functional and useful for where we're trying to go, for the life that we're trying to create. And the encroachment of the walls actually can induce awareness of "What is the life that we're needing to create?" Meaning, we might be neglecting, we might still be in that place, this first level of not really taking responsibility, not really knowing what it's like to be a fully functioning adult, to take responsibility for our structural reality. So, one of the lessons of failure, here, can just be this experience of, there's no wiggle room. And so, the purpose of that is to realize "Okay, this experience of hell is not actually an external thing. It's all reflecting me."

Our conditioning is happening on the internal level of consciousness. And the structural realities, the templates, the forms that manifest in our life, they're all reflecting back to us where we are to work with what seems to be external as a way to cultivate our agency. We find that we're actually very palpably, very tangibly affecting, interacting with, the fluidity of time and space. These walls don't need to be encroaching upon us as we cultivate the agency to restructure our thinking and make new choices.

Saturn Level Foundation is Required for Spiritual Growth and Integration

Saturn, being root chakra, it's foundational. We can have all kinds of spiritual experiences, miracles, and moments of oneness and unity consciousness, and miracles where the seemingly absolute rules of time and space (but they're not absolute) are temporarily suspended and anything could happen. We can be inspired and have deep revelation experiences. Or, (Uranian) we can have these deeply electric kundalini experiences and see everything as an archetype and live in this impersonal realm of higher intelligence, but be totally dysfunctional.

We come back to Saturn, which says, "According to your own karmic and evolutionary needs, you need to structure a reality that allows you to actually integrate and grow into your spiritual being." Otherwise, it's not integrated; we don't actually live it. It just becomes an experience. But, the whole issue, if we're not bound on a Saturn level, if we can't function on the basic level (i.e. getting rent paid, knowing how to drive in traffic, basic communication skills, things that are necessary for functioning on the human level), working with all the different ways in which time and space are relevant for each one of us, then all these more existential Uranian/Neptunian kinds of experiences will just be fleeting and potentially very ungrounding. This is why I often feel that a lot of the different spiritual modalities, or practices and teachings, can often be misleading if they give too much attention towards these spiritual experiences

without really addressing the Saturn level. Ignoring the Saturn level can be ignoring shame, ignoring core root chakra stuff. Trying to awaken the Kundalini without dealing with our shame can be an incredibly ungrounding and dangerous thing to do. And I see this all the time.

Saturn Level Ethics - Conscious, Aware, and Accountable

To actually work on the Saturn level is to be able to live our spiritual practice, live our spiritual principles, live in an ethical way. We can be really awakened in our consciousness but have a very poor sense of ethics.

Ethics is another word to use when it comes to Saturn. We have alignment, but then ethics is another vibration. Ethics corresponds to an awareness of what it means to be a part of society, where my actions have a consequence that will affect other beings. So, we can be really awake in some areas, attuned and psychically aware, vibrating really electrically, and be horrible at dealing with money, or be very ungrounded with whatever other Saturn issues.

Imagine Saturn in any house, any house/sign combination. There can be all kinds of unresolved sexual issues. There can be unresolved money issues. There can be unresolved emotional issues. And we won't be able to be fully integrated as a sovereign, clear, free, spiritual being, here in this life. We won't be able to fully, consciously enact our evolutionary journey without there being this insistent weight that's keeping us back, a perpetually unresolved dynamic calling our attention.

You really can't go any further than you go with Saturn. You can think of Saturn as the highest level of consciousness and awareness that can be achieved within time and space. So, it's just so important, doing this integration work, and cultivating as much consciousness and awareness within time and space. This is a way of saying, "I'm not enslaved by form, nor am I needing to run away from it so that I'm not entrapped by it. I'm using it, which is the greatest sign and demonstration of me not being afraid of it. Nor is it a sign of me believing that it has some sort of power over me." It's engaging full-on with our actual karmic reality and choosing to do the work.

Saturn - Part 2

Phase1 - Immaturity(PushingBoundaries,Failing,Learning)

Okay. So, this first level that I spoke about is immaturity, where we're just learning our way and we're going to have to push the boundaries a little bit and learn. And oftentimes, this learning will be many, many times; we will fail many, many, many times. And there are all these bumper stickers that you'll find that say things like "Those who are most successful, are those who have failed the best." So, fail, really good. You know? It's like, fail, really fail. Really let yourself learn. And feel it all. Feel the disappointment, feel the depression, feel the weight, feel the encroachment of all the walls. Let it be so, don't resist any of it.

Potential Pitfall - Settling Into a "You Gotta Do It" Mindset

What can happen in this particular phase is that we can become so disenfranchised and disheartened that we sort of check out because we realize "I need to live this life, I need to function, I need to do all these things." So we sell our soul to the devil, in a sense. We just get any job and we don't really apply ourselves. Relatively speaking, this might be useful for a time.

It can be a function of us realizing, “Okay, I need to start somewhere.” Let’s say, “I need to get a job right now, something temporary, just to pay the bills while I’m cultivating my long-term business goal.” This is a Saturn thing. We’re working with what’s accessible right now, cultivating ourselves, developing a plan. But it can easily happen where we just settle; and thus, we allow the encroaching perception of a world of limitations and “You gotta do it. You just gotta do it, it’s a part of you. It’s a Saturn thing. You gotta do it. You just got to do it. This is just how it is. You’ve just got to do these things.” It’s a very sad thing to hear because there is a lack of understanding that this life is for our shaping and, instead of “You gotta do it,” it’s “What’s necessary right now, as I’m molding the life path, that is most useful and relevant? But I understand, and I’m learning every day of my life, that ‘You gotta do it’ has relevance.” But if this becomes almost like a mantra for life, we can find ourselves living in this way where we’re just assuming that repression and being restricted is a part of the game, that there isn’t some sort of greater purpose that we’re building towards, that we’re not really developing ourselves. Instead of the structure being a template for our freedom, it becomes the structure that we have to just accept.

Saturn wants to lead us towards freedom. Really, I feel that, if we’re doing the work, as we get older we find greater peace, greater joy, greater relaxation within Saturn. We can actually have that tangible experience of realizing “Okay, there was a phase where I needed to do this hard work to meet my conditioning, cultivate discipline, apply myself, take the time, develop wisdom, develop self-knowledge, and learn, make mistakes, learn and receive guidance.” Saturn corresponds to the elders and also where we will be mentored, where we will become a disciple in our disciplining.

Phase2 - DoingtheWork(DevelopingWisdomandSelf-Authority)

Likewise, as we mature, Saturn corresponds to where we might mentor others. We become the parent, we become an authority figure, we become a role model. “Role model” is a key Saturn phrase. And this is the second phase, the second stage of the Saturn journey. We’re doing the work. Maybe we’ve achieved certain stepping stones and you’ve already gotten to a point where there is a certain structural reality that allows for a certain fluidity of movement. And there’s a certain wisdom, a certain discipline; but you’re still cultivating, you’re still working it. But, by no means are you in that stage where you’re just learning those rudimentary lessons. By no means are you in that stage where you’re constantly pushing up against those hard rules. And there might be these lessons that come up every once in a while that will feel very limiting and restrictive just to take you further into self-authority, just to bring more maturity, more agency, more clarity, more consciousness that we can apply and use in our lives. And what happens during this stage is we really become very well-rounded. We will develop a greater breadth of capacity to live here as a human being, where we understand the credentials that are needed, we understand the steps that are needed, the kind of training, the kind of knowledge that we need to cultivate, the skill-set that we need. There’s more of a willingness to develop ourselves. There is a sort of maturity and long-term wisdom that says “Yeah, in 20 years I’ll be done with this.” We’re no longer afraid to go the long route. We’re no longer afraid to accept that the work we do now is invaluable. When we really learn this lesson, when we really understand that, we’re going to stop being afraid of failure. We’re going to stop being afraid of how many years, or how many lifetimes, it takes to find mastery.

The Purpose of Time

One of my teachers, David Hofmeister (*A Course In Miracles* teacher), has once said something like “The spiritual practice, this work of forgiveness, of healing, of realigning with the truth, how long do we have to do it?” And he said something to the nature of “Until time ends. Until the end of time.” What does that mean? Time ends when it’s no longer necessary to have time. That’s the whole purpose of time. The purpose of time is for our learning purposes, to use it relative to our own evolutionary growth. All this learning will stop when time has stopped because that’s when this learning is no longer necessary. And so, there’s a sort of appreciation and humility that sets in. The more willing we are to go slow, the faster it goes, because we won’t be afraid to put in the time. Only when we’re trying to get there right now will we not put in the time which means we’ll go a lot slower.

It’s Never Too Late To Start

One of the issues with Saturn is where we can feel like “Oh, I’m 75 years old. I’m 80 years old. I’ve already lived this whole life, I can’t start now. I can’t start meditating, I can’t start working on my passions now.” And the truth is, if it’s calling us, if it’s a part of our program, it’s never going to go away.

Saturn is structure and time and space, and thus, it also corresponds to the boundaries of our incarnation. You come into this life with a body, and the parameter, the template of this life, will come to an end at a certain point. But, from the point of view of the soul’s eternal nature, we’re going to repeat the same time/space kinds of lessons over and over and over and over again. The generosity actually is, time will make itself available for us as often as needed. So, there’s no time that’s too late to start. Whatever is a part of our own soul program, there’s space for us to start whenever we do.

A very common Saturn dynamic is where we all make excuses. We can compare ourselves to external constructs of success and then find reasons why we’re too old or it’s too late or “I should have started two months ago, I should have started two years ago.” And so, we don’t allow ourselves to become a disciple again. We just don’t allow ourselves to start where we are and grow and cultivate. There’s a man I heard of once, who was an alcoholic for many years, had a rude awakening, turned his life around, and then, in his sixties, began practicing yoga. Then he became a really well-known yoga teacher. And there are so many examples of that where, when we begin doing the Saturn work, it really doesn’t matter how old you are. It doesn’t matter what you’ve done before.

Time is Meant to be Used Constructively for Our Greatest Purpose

There’s a really beautiful quote that Steve Wolfson shared with me which is “There’s no saint without a past and no sinner without a future.” So, it’s the humility of starting now and having this respect for the long-term understanding that this is about using time and space functionally for our greatest purposes. This, paradoxically, makes time a lot shorter. It seems longer because we’re actually acknowledging that there is no short-cut. And then, paradoxically, this can actually save us time in the sense that it means we’re not going to have to repeat the same lessons, do the same time/space kinds of learnings, over and over and over again.

There’s a really beautiful quote from *A Course in Miracles* and I really lean on this quote. It has the essence of what Saturn’s about. This is verse 15 from *The Principles of Miracles*:

Each day should be devoted to miracles.

The purpose of time is to enable you to learn to use time constructively.

Time is thus a teaching device and a means to an end.

Time will cease when it is no longer useful in facilitating learning.

-A Course in Miracles-

The Principles of Miracles

Verse 15

That's the point that I've been making. "The purpose of time is to enable us to learn to use it constructively." There's so much compassion in that. It really allows us to see that all the limitations and constructs that are present are nothing other than a learning opportunity.

Phase3 - Mastery(AgencyAcquiredThroughDiligentWork)

The third stage of Saturn is the mastery phase. The house is built and, in fact, you've entrained a consciousness that knows how to live in that way. So, everything you do is done with an awareness of structure, bringing attention to the foundations, to the beginning. The way that we begin something is how we will end something. It's not just a nice saying, it's very direct. The way that you begin the house, the structure, the foundation, the first bricks, implies how you will end the house. What's started on a good foot will continue on a good foot. And we train our minds to live in that way.

There is a sort of mastery where we feel that everything that happens in time and space is met with a quality of agency. And we've also learned the ways, we've become familiar with a particular culture, society or country or circumstantial reality that we live in, the unique karmic bag that is relevant for our life; and we've used it. This is, in a way, saying "I've accepted my karmic reality and I have bowed to it. I have acknowledged the limitations and the parameters that were relevant for my own evolutionary growth in this life and I've used it as a way to become more conscious. Thus, I've built a life that allows for something good to move through it. I've created a life here that settles "right" in my system. I've done the work that I'm here to do. I've created a structure for future generations." That's a part of the Saturn work; we're leaving something behind.

Posterity Will Inherit the Reality that We Condition

The actions that we take here is conditioning a particular structural reality that becomes the inheritance of the next generation. It becomes the inheritance of our students. It becomes the inheritance of our children, of their children, and so forth. So, we can feel that we're actually elevating consciousness. And we're doing the work to ground a structural reality that is supportive and conducive to evolutionary growth. And, relative to our own unique and individual karmic reality, that will look different for every single soul. But there's a sense of, when we're coming to end this life, the Saturn experience can feel like "I've done the work that I'm here to do." It doesn't mean we've all woken up. That's not a part of everyone's program. But to rest in that Saturn dimension is "I've done the work that I'm here to do."

Graduation to the Next Level Occurs When the Lessons Are Learned

Coming back into this life with a lot of unresolved Saturn work means repeating a lot of the same lessons. We can feel like we've done the work that we're here to do, and we'll continue to evolve, but there won't necessarily be the same repetition of time/space experiences. It's a very different kind of experience. Creating the same lessons over and over and over again

versus having learned the lessons. Having integrated them in our life, then we can graduate, so to speak. When you graduate from high school to college, it doesn't mean you're done with your education, it means you're done with high school. So, we can have that experience where we can really feel "I've done the work." Learning will continue beyond this point. And that's very different from "Alright. I gotta go back and repeat 12th grade again because I kept on skipping out on school and there are more lessons to learn."

We could have this third level of experience of Saturn not just when we're ending our life; we can experience it several times throughout our life. We experience it whenever we've really learned the lesson, when we've done the hard work. It's very psychologically similar to studying for a test, working very hard, maybe you've failed the first few times, but then you master it. You become a lawyer, you've got the degree, you've done it. You never have to study for the bar exam again (that's an example of that). But then you'll experience that same archetype on a different level: ie. Starting your own business. Now you become a successful lawyer. You build a practice, and you have people working for you. You've mastered, you've achieved that level of success. You've learned the lessons to get there; you've graduated from that. We can apply these same ideas in our own spiritual development as well.

Saturn Examples

The Path of the Soul Learning Alignment

Hello everyone. When we look at Saturn in the chart we're essentially tuning in to the path of the soul's learning alignment. This is the area of life experience. These are the particular karmic dynamics that reflect where the soul is learning to inhabit life here, to cultivate agency in their use of, in relationship to time and space. It's where we can either do this work or not do this work, and thus cultivate alignment, cultivate mastery, graduate, or repeat the same lessons. And, in doing the work, there is a wisdom that the soul can cultivate.

Strengthening With Saturn

You can really think of, wherever Saturn is, is where the soul is strengthening. Saturn is about getting stronger, strengthening. Because we get stronger as we cultivate our conditioning. As we posture our thoughts, our relationship to time and space, in useful and functional ways, we're creating a very useful and relevant and evolutionarily conducive structural reality. So, we get stronger when we've integrated the lessons and we can move on to the next level. Otherwise, if we're not building that strength, we're always going to be struggling. This is very much like jumping in a pool of water or jumping in the ocean, and not having learned how to swim yet. So, Saturn is "Learn how to swim. Don't go beyond your abilities." But, as we develop strength, as we develop ability and responsibility, we can take on more, we can function here with greater agency, greater self-awareness, greater mastery.

It's a Long, Slow Journey

And thus, Saturn in our charts speaks to where we're learning to go slow, where we're learning about patience. We're learning to allow for failure, to understand and cultivate the wisdom of the long and slow journey. Saturn will reflect how we're working with judgements (creating them, projecting them, internalizing them), all issues that involve shame, and where there is often a very necessary deconditioning process relative to learned conditioning, assigned

constructs that are not natural to oneself. In the same way, Saturn is going to reflect where we are learning how to repress ourselves and to adapt and fit into society without becoming identified with the forms and the constructs that are maybe necessary for a time. Oftentimes, the Saturn journey is just very slow. And often we will set up shop in life experiences for many years. That, in a sense, serves as a template from which we will become self-aware of our conditioning, which then will launch a period of time of deconditioning and creating new habits and patterns.

Conditioning is Unique to Each Soul's Evolutionary Needs

It's very important to understand that, with Saturn, the conditioning reality that we all came into is profoundly relevant to our own evolutionary needs. It's very specific to our unique karma. And so, if we came into a particular environment with really strong social conditioning, we're not going to necessarily easily or quickly (in our adult life, let's say) become aware of it and begin to unravel it. It may have necessarily set the stage for a particular kind of life experience to play out. But, that itself just becomes the template from which there is the possibility of greater self-awareness.

It's something that I often point to, that one dimension of the Saturn teaching is understanding that the soul is actually coming into the experience of time and space, oftentimes designating entire time and space experiences (years) for the purposes of facilitating an evolutionary process. The conscious ego structure isn't always aware of it as such.

Transits and Cycles Mark Developmental Turning Points

We can look at transits, we can look at different planetary cycles, and there are certain transits that will often mark natural timings where the soul becomes ready and available to move to different levels of self-awareness. Some of that is biological. Every 7 years Saturn will move 90° from where it was when you were born (about 7 years). We have, of course, the Saturn return, which is a complete cycle, at around age 29/30. We also have other cycles that aren't Saturn, but the idea of cycles themselves, that's a Saturn thing. Time, cycles, these are natural life phases that are relevant for all of us. We all have a Jupiter return at age 24. We all have a nodal return at age 18 ½.

These all reflect different cycles that are, in a sense, a container for our evolutionary journey, and understanding that is really important, understanding that we do the work that we can, right now, within the parameters that are possible for us. It's not a "bad" limitation; it's just true. The best way to understand it is to look at the obviousness of a child. They're only going to achieve a certain level of self-awareness relative to what is possible within their own biological development. We are, in fact, limited by these life cycles, by these transits, by these natural, social, physical, biological, emotional life cycles that, as a human, are just a part of the experience. And it's just beautiful to think of it. It's just amazing to think about infinite consciousness creating this particular kind of experience where it's creating, and choosing to inhabit, limitations, to work within limitations. And it can't move beyond those limitations until it's ready, until the time comes, which is when time is no longer necessary.

Saturn in Aquarius in the 4th House:

Living in Community Requires Learning How To Respect Boundaries

On the flip side, we can have souls that are a part of a community, and they're learning ethics around group participation. "Act with respect and consideration to how your actions affect the whole group. Don't be immature and 'do your own thing' and try to create your own movement within the context of a particular community or tribe." There can be that sense of "I don't want to conform, I don't want to fit in," and thus, always creating a non-functional environment within one's community. So, the lesson would be, "I can be myself but also respect the boundaries of the particular community or group that I'm a part of." An example of that would be, if the soul is part of a workshop, "Follow the rules. You don't have to conform to it for your whole life. But for now, this is the community, these are the rules, these are the guidelines. Follow them, so we can all participate together." It's almost like playing a game with a bunch of people. Follow the rules of the game; don't just make up new ones. And so, the learning of alignment is: What does it take to actually be in community? How can we get together? How can we form agreements and constructs that actually, simultaneously, allows us to function together, but doesn't suppress our own individuality and enforce some level of conformity?

Using Time and Space Consciously for Ethical Human Advancement

Ultimately, the mastery that a soul can cultivate with Saturn in Aquarius is bringing forth, structuring within time and space, a way of living here on this planet that is more evolved, systems of living that hold a greater ethical awareness, a greater conscious awareness of the whole and how we're all dependent upon one another, how we can live here in ways that are more conducive to our collective growth and evolution.

Sometimes, Saturn in Aquarius really might mean standing out. And, depending on the soul's unique karmic situation, that might be a part of it for them, bringing forth something new in this world. But Saturn, you're structuring it, you're grounding it. And oftentimes, facing that fear of being different and, if it's relevant for one's karma, getting that reflection of "Oh, you're different. This isn't acceptable. This doesn't belong." Very often, Saturn in Aquarius can reflect a subconscious memory of having been put in jail, having been (Saturn) restricted relative to being outside of one's time. And thus, there can be that imprint of "If I'm going to be myself, there are going to be limiting consequences to it."

Often, a learning for this soul is to know how to work within time and space, and thus within one's particular social reality, in a way where they're advancing humanity. They're being themselves, they're elevating consciousness, but without re-creating this old trauma that reflects this consciousness of "outsiderness" and restrictiveness. So, the learning here would be "I can be myself by way of working with time and space that actually allows this higher consciousness to become grounded." And thus, time and space and form does not become a limiting factor, it becomes a way of strengthening and solidifying and grounding a higher level of intelligence. In fact, if a soul is trying to jump ahead without really doing that Saturn work, life might reflect back to them situations that are very limiting and restrictive just so they can learn how to work with time and space in useful ways.

Possible 4th House Issues

In the 4th House, it's relating to home, family, nurturing and nurturing imprints, that which provides for a sense of security. So, on the one hand, there can be a sense of alienation or

disconnect from one's family. There may have been a lot of repression, dissociation, and trauma within one's family, where there wasn't a lot of affection or connection (this can be emotional dissociation), or family lineages where there's been suppression of the feminine (4th House is the feminine). So, we can say, here, this soul is healing and integrating where, in patriarchy (Saturn), the feminine (4th House) has been suppressed and alienated (Aquarius). On the other hand, they can come from a family where there is a lineage (Saturn) of non-traditional ways of living. This can either mean you come from a structural reality where family is community, and you're structuring a life where it's about giving and sharing and including, and not necessarily defined by traditional ways. But the Saturn element would be, "There is a way of living that I can ground into, and structure for my life, that is really nurturing and supportive for myself and all of us, that doesn't necessarily fit into the status quo." Depending on the evolutionary stage, this could be, "I don't really relate to how family operates in my immediate environment, how people think of it, the kind of family that I grew up with, nuclear family. I'm called to choose my own family, to build a family that reflects my own individuality, where we can really care for each other," just as much as this can really reflect a soul that comes from non-traditional family environments.

Shame and Not Belonging Regarding shame and not belonging, there can be that sense of "being oneself." There's that need to feel nurtured and cared for, but there can be an underlying sense of "I'm different" here. And so, the shame can equal emotional suppression, where the soul doesn't allow themselves to access their emotions and thus feel held and taken care of by other people, because of a deep imprint, a deep trauma of being different, being an outsider, not belonging. There can be shame relative to one's emotions. "It's not appropriate to feel certain things." That Saturn in Aquarius is wanting to break through social constructs, social taboos that say what's okay and what's not okay. So, we can free up the emotional body; and thus, we can feel like "I have family. I'm safe. I'm here. I am myself because I can connect with my own emotions. And I know that I can be cared for because I'm not suppressing my own emotions."

Developing Emotional Maturity

There is also a learning here in terms of being a part of community. "How can I be mature and responsible, relative to my own emotions and my own emotional needs, in a way where I'm taking care of myself and I'm taking care of others?" This is developing a greater emotional maturity and a greater emotional intelligence that understands how we can care for each other. And the maturation here would be to not identify with one's story. The story can be "I'm not safe," or "I don't belong," or "I can't open up here," or "I'm different." But, actually, that's just emotion that wants to be felt. And often, there's a lot of subconscious memory that relates to being an outsider, or one's own parents (4th House - emotional imprinting) not being what one needed in order to feel loved and safe and accepted.

Liberating from Unhealthy Emotional Conditioning

When it comes to the kind of emotional imprinting that a soul might receive, Saturn is often so conditioned that we don't realize it. So, there can be certain gender assumptions, certain basic assumptions that go unchecked around how to behave, how to act, how men are, how women are. And we'll feel depressed. We might feel like we're not really thriving, or we feel that a deeper part of ourselves isn't being met. We need to look at the core conditioning imprints that

may have gone unchecked for a long time so we can liberate and actually uncover our true nature and feel at home, feel really good here. Mastery here would be having built a structural reality where the most deep, tender parts of our own human needs are cared for and met within a system, a structural reality that nurtures and cares for all of us, whether that's one's family (this can be your own family, and maybe your cousins, and you're all living together like a larger, greater family), or it can be family that isn't necessarily biological but a way of living where we're caring for each other, raising children together. The structure allows for healthiness on the emotional level, for the kinds of touch and connection and nurturing that is needed. And thus, it's a foundation that supports oneself, and it supports future generations as well.

Possible Karmic Issues:

Lastly, relative to learning alignment, where the soul might encounter failure, in general, Saturn in the 4th House speaks to emotional maturation. And so, what doesn't work with Saturn in the 4th House would be immature ways of relating to, and embodying one's emotions. What's challenging about the signature is, on one level, the 4th House is where we need to be cared for. As a child, we need to be touched and held. We need to feel that we don't have to have it all together. We can just let go and there will be something in our environment that will love and care for us unconditionally. That's a basic need in the 4th House, to just be cared for as we're maturing, as we're growing.

- **Stunted Emotional Development**

And the challenge with Saturn in the 4th House: oftentimes (there can be an issue with either one), the soul had to mature and grow up really quickly. This is often an issue with Saturn anywhere, where there can be a particular karmic situation where the soul's coming to an environment where they've had to grow up really quickly. And thus, they never allowed themselves to have that experience of being young, learning, making mistakes. So, consciousness has become conditioned to be very mature and very responsible, which then leads to a certain quality of repression. This could be an example of a soul that is taking care of family from a really early age. Saturn in Aquarius in the 4th House can be: you're taking care of an extended family, or you're living in an orphanage and you're tasked with the responsibility of caring for other children. Some kind of situation where there is a pressure that has then stunted one's own emotional development because of the need to be accountable and responsible.

- **Frozen Emotions**

This can lead to a situation where the soul can't access their emotions and defaults to staying in control: defaults to being mature, being responsible, being appropriate, when underneath that there's actually a need to access a deeper tenderness and vulnerability. So, the Saturn work here would be via therapy or any kind of safe context where they can access what's been frozen. The emotional body can be frozen here; and thus, the soul needs to be able to access their emotions in the first place, so they can begin to feel core emotional needs that perhaps were judged and pushed away early in life.

Reparenting Oneself to Emotionally Integrate

The other aspect of learning emotional maturity could be where you're just not growing up. So, the immaturity of Saturn in the 4th House would be "I'm gonna cry whenever I want to." On the

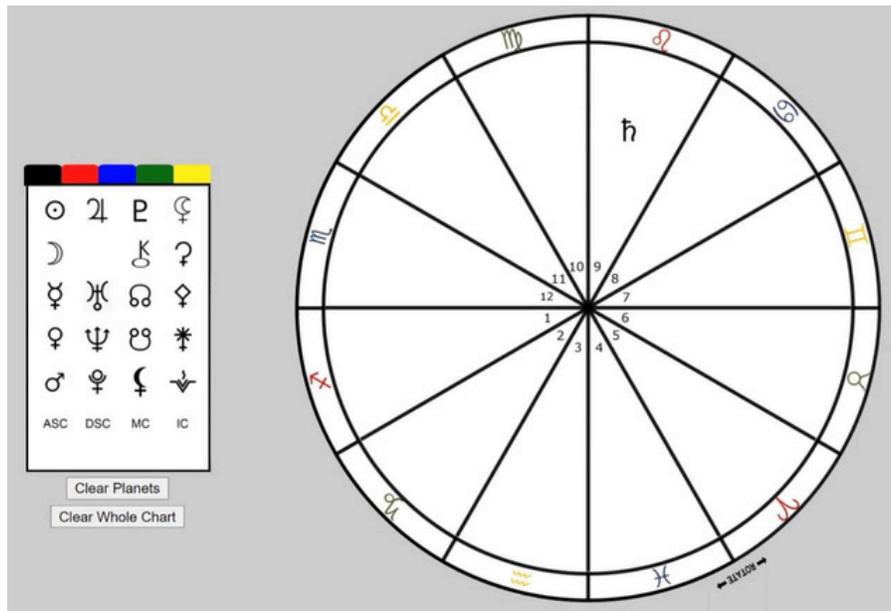
flip side, we have the 4th House, which is just, a baby needs to be a baby. And Saturn needs to learn to mature. You can't just express emotion and expect to be taken care of. And, in Aquarius, this can actually get in the way of the group, of being a part of community, of being a part of the family, when there's almost this insistent need to be cared for and nurtured.

So, a part of the maturity here would be cultivating the strength to parent oneself. It's like, we have the parents, and then we have the child; it's a reparenting process. And this would be true in the case where the soul is accessing hardened and repressed emotions, and actually opening up a relationship to their emotional body. It's the same process, where the soul is learning to be a parent to its own human tender self. Attention is being turned inward towards what's happening emotionally. "How can I hold and tend and create a space to allow it to move freely?"

We integrate everything through our emotional body. To actually have an emotional experience, to access our own emotions, fundamentally means that we feel safe. If we're not emotionally integrating our experiences, it creates a chronic state of insecurity. And that insecurity means we're going to (4th House) have this core sense of "I'm not safe"; either, "I need to repress and protect" or "I'm going to always need to be taken care of, always looking for some authority outside of myself to provide for my basic needs."

We can imagine how, according to different conditioned gender dynamics, this can easily manifest when a soul is creating a family for themselves, how there is a sort of assumed social construct that oneself and one's family will fit into: as husband, as wife, as man, as woman. And the Aquarian shock arises when people in your family aren't like that, or when you're fundamentally feeling things that don't seem to fit into the box of the conformity that you've established. And so, doing the work (and this can very much be any kind of therapeutic process where the soul is learning to cultivate agency and authority and maturity relative to their own emotions) will bring them into a relationship with all that's been suppressed so it can be integrated in a healthy and good way.

Saturn in Leo in the 9th House:



Let's look now at Saturn in Leo in the 9th House. Saturn in Leo is structuring a reality that allows them to self-actualize their own creative essence, their own gifts, and to actualize this in a world where they're cultivating authority from within. So, it's not about "How am I seen? Am I approved of? Do they like me? Am I respected and gaining status?" It's actually about knowing oneself and what one is creating.

Shame, Judgment, and Materialism

The journey with Saturn in Leo can often bring a soul to face a lot of shame and internalized judgement relative to the conditioning imprint that says "You're approved of, you're good, if you act in a certain way." Your performance deems your respectability. If you perform well you're going to get all the accolades and all the attention. And so, attention can be displaced, and materialism here can be displaced on "How do I look? How am I performing?" and not so much the content, the inspiration, the creative content that's at the core of what's being expressed. Without that self-discipline, without really cultivating one's creative practice, the soul may never actualize and deepen in their own creative purpose, in the unique purpose that wants to express and crystallize through them. With such a focus on shame, on embarrassment, on the need to be accepted by external sources, it will prevent the soul from really cultivating themselves, really building their own creative self-mastery, their own authority as a creator, someone that's bringing forth something unique that's coming through their own being.

Authenticity

When you put Leo in the 9th House, we're looking at expressing, actualizing oneself relative to one's truth and one's understanding. It's all about "There is a wisdom, a teaching, an understanding that I have that I'm meant to live and, in living it, (Leo) I'm going to be seen." So, this can point to where a soul is bringing forth a particular cosmological understanding. They have a purpose relative to teaching or insight. Or, they can be travelling, sharing some sort of creative purpose that has a message to it.

This will also reflect relationships with teachers. The issue with Leo in the 9th House, in general, is there can be a glorification of teachers that look a certain way and that (9th House) "Oh! That's the path that I want," trying to convince ourselves to inauthentically become something

that looks really good but isn't actually true for us. So, the key phrase for Leo in the 9th House is "authenticity," creatively actualizing relative to what is really authentic and true for oneself. It's like being naked (9th House), just natural, and that can be very vulnerable, because you're being seen, you're being courageous, and you're just actualizing as you are.

Status Seeking and Approval

So, the work with Saturn in Leo in the 9th House can express in two ways. Relative to the spiritual journey, the pilgrimage of life, there is this need to be in this open state of the journey, being spontaneous and fluid in the moment. And the tendency, here, would be "I want to have the answers already. I'm identified with having all the answers. I've figured it out already." Because, that Leo/9th House pressure would be "I am (Saturn) accepted, validated, approved of because I'm able to brilliantly express or articulate some sort of deeper spiritual understanding." It could be wanting to make oneself be where one is not yet; and thus, not really being that disciple. There's often going to be a strong relationship to either a particular spiritual tradition (Saturn in the 9th House), or particular teachers. But if there is this great focus on "I want the teacher to like me, to approve of me," that Leo energy, Saturn in Leo can very much be displacing unresolved father dynamics. "I want your approval, your affection, your adoration," and the soul really won't cultivate self-knowledge, won't cultivate wisdom.

Self-Honesty

If the soul is in this position where they are the teacher and they're actualizing some form of teaching or spiritual insight in this life, it would be important that they're honest with themselves, that they're not trying to uphold some sense of "I've achieved a level of realization" that they picture as an accomplishment, being a success. The failure, here, would be realizing "I don't know the answers. I don't know the truth. I don't have an adequate complete understanding." And so, being able to respect lineage and tradition and those who have come before, not always needing to point the attention towards oneself, allows a soul to be honest about what they know, and to share what they know, without trying to fill some kind of form to make themselves look like something they're not.

Needing to Be Right

There can be this huge issue, in general, with Leo and Saturn, of embarrassment relative to public shaming. So, there can be dynamics here that correspond to being in public, being a public speaker, sharing something, sharing one's truth and being told "You're wrong." And because of that, there can be this need to prove oneself. Actually, Saturn in the 9th, in general, can be really one of the most extreme signatures when it comes to the psychology of needing to be right. Because the 9th House is like a sound philosophical understanding; whereas, Saturn is judgement, morality, ethics. So, "This is the right way to think. This is the right understanding. I need to prove my belief system." And the more the soul is oriented towards needing to prove a sense of rightness, the more their attention actually is on this false idea of having arrived at some sort of realization. And thus, they're not going to be in that journey of true learning and awakening. There can be an issue relative to the imprint or the conditioning of teacher-type figures. This can be one's father or parents in general or one's actual teachers where there's a certain imprint, and thus the soul begins to condition belief systems and ideas that are unnatural. So, ways to behave, ways to be that, all reflect "This is how I will be approved of and accepted." In general, Saturn in the 9th House will be so conditioned by the sign that's on the

9th House, that it can easily reflect very strong patriarchal belief systems and constructs that essentially repress what is nature, what is natural.

Repressed Intuition

The repression of one's intuition can be an issue here. Repressing one's intuition is deferring to crystallized beliefs and ideas that have been conditioned and not listening to, and thus not training and really connecting with, the inner guidance. Saturn in the 9th House is training our authority relative to our intuition. We're not listening to something outside of ourselves although we may have teachers and guides that can help show us the way. But the discipleship is to know the answers within. That's the truth of every single authority figure that we might come across. It's about ultimately, ideally, pointing us back to ourselves. So, intuition can be repressed, where we (9th House) interpret everything through the filter of a belief system or way of thinking that is unnatural to who we are. And thus, we could even have this sense of "I'm actualizing in some sort of spiritual lineage or path and I'm embodying it. I'm wearing all the clothing. I'm saying all the right things. I look a certain way." But is it authentic? Is it really true?

Depression

Depression can set in where the soul finds themselves living a life following a spiritual path. 9th House is culture, it's how we're living, it's our relationship to life itself. Our underlying philosophy, our cosmological understanding of life is also very much reflected in how we're living. The cosmology of a more indigenous, nature-based culture that is living more in nature, in the natural world, would be very different from the cosmology of a person that is living in a more industrialized city. We might have all different kinds of belief systems, but there's an underlying outlook, a way of relating to life that's very much conditioned by the culture, the life that we're in, the world that we're a part of.

And so, this soul can be, to give an example, a Christian evangelical preacher or teacher that is (Leo) standing on the pedestal, sharing the word of God, being very inspiring, pointing to these greater truths, and wanting to teach and convert other people to that. If this soul comes to a point where the way of their own authentic being, relative to what they're teaching or what they're saying, doesn't seem to resonate, doesn't seem to land, that can create a lot of guilt. They can get very depressed. The tendency relative to Saturn, the initial impulse is to continue in the same direction because we don't want to disrupt the status quo. We don't want to find that we don't fit in, that we're not normal relative to whatever we've conditioned or come to think of as normal. That means we don't belong, we can't participate in society. So, to actually come to terms with the truth would be facing an underlying shame around "I don't know if I believe this," and so, all the compensatory tendencies that might arise in trying to convince oneself and convince others.

Immigration and Issues Around Race, Culture, & Religion

There can also be the issue of migration. Saturn corresponds to countries, borders, boundaries. That you come from a particular country, that's a Saturn thing; but then you transport to a new country where you're in a different culture, different environment. The idea of country, immigration, is a very common Saturn in the 9th House thing. So, you're here in this new environment, foreign land, different culture. Maybe you have different beliefs or a different outlook on reality; and so, there can be the embarrassment or the discomfort of really being

yourself, feeling alienated. But the Saturn work would be to strengthen being true to oneself. So, "I am myself and I am different; and thus, I'm bringing forth a teaching or a culture or a way of life that maybe is different from the world that I'm living in right now. But I'm structuring it, I'm integrating it in my life, in the society and culture and country that I'm currently living in."

Another piece that Saturn in the 9th House can speak to are issues of judgment or shaming relative to one's race or culture or religion. And Leo is being proud of who you are, being proud of where you came from, not hiding that, not shaming that, really being true to yourself. Mastery here is in having deepened in a life where one has disciplined oneself relative to a particular path, a way that they're coming into a greater knowledge, a direct understanding of reality.

Disseminating One's Knowledge

Whatever evolutionary stage we're looking at, the need of the 9th House is a philosophical, cosmological sense of security. So, we have (in this case, Saturn in the 9th) guiding principles to live by that we can use to discipline and train ourselves so that we are coming into a greater and direct experience of who we are and awakening to the nature of reality, having trained and disciplined in whatever it might be: religion or spiritual practice or a particular philosophical orientation. This would then allow them to be an agent of that, teaching that, sharing that, passing that on to future generations in a way that this path, these practices, these ways of working with understanding reality and cultivating direct knowledge, take the soul deeper within; and it's practical.

Living Your Truth

Oftentimes, Saturn anywhere implies lineage, that which has come before and has been passed on. So, there's a backing, a foundation here, something that you're not making up yourself; you're receiving it, and then you're here to actualize it and share it in a way that is natural to who you are. So, the mastery here is, if you do this work, if you train and practice and discipline yourself and hear the teachings, hear the insights, hear the pointings, if you commit yourself, if you're honest with yourself, this will lead you somewhere, this will guide you. It's the ability to exemplify that and be a role model. Saturn *is* the role model. And here, Saturn in Leo in the 9th House is living *your* truth; and that can be very inspiring, very illuminating to other people.

Karmic Dynamic of Charlatanism

One final thought: Saturn in Leo in the 9th House can correspond to the priest, the rabbi, and also the college professor (9th House being higher study, higher knowledge), this higher level of scholastic understanding and insight or spiritual knowledge. And the mastery here would be having walked a path, climbed a mountain, having trained, having really practiced and come to a place of inner knowledge. And we always differentiate between knowledge and belief. Knowledge doesn't need to be justified or proven or explained; it stands on its own. And so, if you're in a role of teaching, you get to find ways to direct people towards this higher knowledge, this higher understanding. But there won't be identification mixed up with it, needing to be seen as someone that knows.

And the soul can have this karmic dynamic with Saturn here, of professing knowledge they don't have. This could be issues around being a charlatan, trying to present oneself as some level of insight and wisdom and knowledge that is not actually real. So, this is the karmic dynamic of being a charlatan, being a phony. And thus, there can be guilt around that. There

can be a journey of the soul learning to become honest, learning alignment via truth-telling, honesty. "What do I actually know?"

Okay, and this completes our teaching on Saturn.

The Planets - Chiron

Chiron

Hello everyone. Welcome to Chiron. This week I'm going to share a couple of teachings that I've recorded in past years. I feel that these teachings are very comprehensive and speak to the essence of the Chiron archetype. They're posted here on this teachings page. What I want to do in this video is just offer a few pointers for understanding what it is we're looking at when we tune in to Chiron and a few other pieces that I haven't addressed in these other teachings.

Chiron is Newly Identified

First, we need to appreciate that Chiron was first noticed or realized in the sky in the '70's. Contrast that to Saturn which has been known for hundreds, thousands of years, and then Uranus, which is sort of ahead of Chiron for many decades. So, Chiron is a relatively new noticing in the realm of astronomy, and thus astrology. Its noticing and its naming has happened pretty recently in many of our lifetimes. There's something to appreciate about that because, in general, in astrology, when an archetype emerges within the collective, when we first begin to introduce a planetary archetype within the realm of astrological knowledge, it reflects a certain level of intelligence and an understanding of life that's just beginning to emerge and make itself known in the collective. So, we have to appreciate that there's something about the Chiron archetype, the intelligence implied in Chiron, this quality of consciousness that is still somewhat new to our collective understanding. In fact, you can say that Chiron hasn't even had a complete cycle. The entire cycle of Chiron takes 50 years to return to where it was when a person was born. From the time that Chiron was first noticed there hasn't even been a complete Chiron return. So, we're still in the first Chiron cycle of its emergence in the collective.

The Rainbow Bridge

To introduce this there are a couple of pieces that I want to offer. Chiron's orbit is very elliptical. So when it's closest to the Sun, it's closer than Saturn; when it's furthest from the Sun, it's further than Uranus. So, we can say, Chiron is weaving between Saturn and Uranus. And, it's often been called "the rainbow bridge." This is a Barbara Hand Clow quote; she wrote one of the first ground-breaking books on Chiron. Chiron is the rainbow bridge, the rainbow bridge between the inner and the outer planets. The inner planets up to Saturn represent what's happening within form and time and space; they're all tangible. Saturn is the highest level of consciousness and awareness that can be achieved within form. Then, beyond that, we're in the transpersonal realm. Understanding the transpersonal realm is always a matter of apprehending a level of being that's beyond form, that's beyond time. We have to access a more soul level understanding of who we are and what this life is about.

Bridge Between Saturn and Uranus

Chiron's very unique because it moves, not just between, but around the inner and the outer planets, Saturn and Uranus. This says something about the Chiron archetype. Saturn is definition, form, structure. We are conditioning. We're working with being a part of society. There's a precedent with Saturn. We can learn from those who came before us. There's no precedent with Uranus. We can't learn from those who came before us because there's no...

We can study spiritual teachings and we can learn about all these archetypes, of course. But, relative to the work within Uranus, it's about liberating from the known. And, in some sense, we can say that Chiron is similar to these archetypes, but completely different. And this is just my own teaching, my own reflection, and a way to understand the Chiron archetype by just contemplating its relationship to Saturn and Uranus.

The way it's similar to Uranus is, there is a quality of being on your own. There's a strong individuation quality with Chiron. Antero Alli, one of my first, first teachers, called Chiron a maverick. And there's this path with Chiron where you're walking on a road that no one has walked before and it's very individuating. At the same time, there's a calling to bring something concrete and tangible into this world which resonates more with the Saturn dimension. Yet, unlike Saturn, you can't find some sort of answer for your unique condition.

An aspect within Chiron, a very important aspect, is where the soul will be facing itself in a way where it will feel profoundly unique, profoundly different relative to the sense of there being "something about me that is uncomfortable, that I can't fix, that hurts, that feels broken." And, in some way, we can hold a sense of ourselves that "There is something that is fatally, mortally, chronically... not necessarily fatally, but chronically broken about me or my experience or my sense of ability in life." And thus, my ability to participate and function as a whole being feels like it's impaired. Thus, we are set apart. We can't compare ourselves to anyone. Other people don't have the answer for us. There isn't a book you could read that will teach you something that comes from some kind of tradition, something you can draw upon. It's incredibly individuating and there can be this deep sense of aloneness in the Chiron archetype. We can really feel this sense of "I feel so vulnerable and tender in being who I am."

At the same time, it's so different from the Uranian experience because we are *not* liberating and freeing ourselves from conditioning. We are to be ourselves, and thus there's that individuating quality, but what happens with Chiron is we bring forth medicine. The medicine that we bring forth happens by way of being intimate with our unique condition. There's a particular medicine that we bring forth into life that we can use in service to others via being connected to the vulnerability of being who we are. So we have to face that.

Challenge: Facing and Connecting with the Pain

The challenge with Chiron is not becoming so identified with that sense of "I'm broken. I'm wounded. There's something wrong with me," that we just avoid doing our work. We have to do our work and, in doing our work, we are going to actually face the vulnerability. We only connect with the pain of our unique condition by way of showing up to do our work. So there's a path in Chiron.

Chiron's often associated with a *bodhisattva*; it's a path of compassion. And it's often associated with a quality of "We are going to get our hearts broken open." And, if we stay protected and isolated, if we don't face the vulnerability of our unique condition, which means we're not going to open up to find our medicine, then we will never find our medicine. We won't really ever find the deeper teaching in the Chiron archetype. Now, that's one pattern— to avoid it entirely.

The other pattern would be to overcompensate. "I don't want to face my difference. I'm going to act as if everything is okay." But, in that tendency, there's actually a tendency to create more

pain for oneself and others. You know, where we don't acknowledge our condition, where we don't face what's inside, we end up creating more of that, we end up creating more hurt, more pain.

So, the calling within Chiron is one of deep humility and deep compassion for oneself, and thus compassion for other beings. You know, when it's further out than Uranus, it's closer to Neptune. Right? So, there's this deep quality of compassion, but this compassion is not transcending or walking away from our form, from our physicality, from our humanity, from our conditioning, or from the specific reality that makes us different. So, in the videos, you'll hear me speak more about this and we'll have some examples of this as well. I just wanted to introduce that basic context.

The Wounded Healer

I want to unpack a couple of terms that are often thrown around with the Chiron archetype and just share how I see them. We have the archetype of "the wounded healer." Let's really get that. A lot of people have an issue with that term because, who wants to think that they're wounded? Who wants to hold this perception of oneself as wounded? That doesn't feel very true to who we are as spirit. And, I just want to offer a spin on it. This is from my own direct experience. To have a wound simply means that there's been hurt. Imagine a gunshot wound. A wound needs to be tended to; it hurts. Having a wound means there's something about our human condition, whether it's physical, mental, or emotional, that hurts. There's been an experience or experiences that have had a deep impact. And, when a wound heals, it will often scar. Sometimes there's something about the wound that won't ever go away, some kind of condition that is just going to be what it is. Not all wounds heal in their entirety. Perhaps a slightly better term would be "a healer who has been through experiences and is carrying the scars or the marks or the 'limps' of it." Maybe the wound heals but you don't have total mobility of your arm, you're limping. There's something that won't go away and *that's okay*. We will learn from Saturn that there aspects to this human existence, there are facets to this life journey that are sometimes just a part of it. And we have to work with the template and the karmic parameters of our soul journey and learn from them. It's never for and of us to say "Yeah. You're going to feel pain your entire life." It's not about that. It's simply recognizing that there are certain conditions that are relevant for us. And they don't diminish who we are by any means at all. But, if we can accept them and acknowledge them, there's medicine in them.

The One-Armed Archer

Chiron is also often spoken about as the one-armed archer. This is the archer who's teaching archery but they have one arm. They have an impairment; thus, their condition is very unique. They could easily walk around saying "Oh, I don't have the ability to teach. I'm impaired. I'm wounded." And yet, if they're teaching, it means they're facing their condition. And actually, as a one-armed archer, they're going to learn techniques, they're going to (with compassion and openness to their condition) find a way of doing archery that is born from their unique condition. And that will actually make them more available to teach others, not necessarily others who have one arm, but others who are in a unique condition, a unique Chiron experience, where there's some sort of condition that sets them apart: some kind of wound, maybe some kind of physical or emotional or mental impairment. And to just accept it, to open to it, to not try to deny it, not try to fix it in some way by ignoring it, pretending it's not there,

denying it, has a very Virgo quality to it . But meet it. Do the work that you can do. And this brings forth the medicine.

The Sacred Medicine

The sacred medicine that's often spoken about with Chiron, Adam Gainsburg has called this "the medicine of the deeply open heart." That's so beautiful. We often hear about the broken open heart. Another concept that I want to talk about: with Chiron we are called to do work on behalf of humanity, a service in this world, a role that we are playing. It can take many forms, many expressions, but with it there is a quality of giving ourselves whole-heartedly to whatever it is, however it is that we are called to show up. And, in that giving of ourselves whole-heartedly, we're going to face the very place within us that feels the most uncomfortable. That's where the medicine comes forth, because we're in touch with that tenderness, with that vulnerability within us. And there's just something that's born from that fact of our heart being broken open. And, I've said this before, but it's very common, when I'm looking at a chart and I address the Chiron realm, it's just deeply vulnerable, it's deeply tender, and very often there are tears. Whenever I remember my own Chiron and kind of connect to what it really means, it brings out a tenderness in me and it can either bring up a deep sense of hurt and pain or a deep humility and vulnerability, depending on how I am in the moment with it.

Wounding Others Lastly, I'll just say that, to really work with our Chiron means not being in self-denial, not avoiding ourselves. Jeff Green has often said that Chiron can reflect where the soul has created wounding for others in the past, and thus there can be a sense of guilt. We might want to avoid ourselves, kind of just not deal, not address where Chiron is in our chart. There's some sense of safety in just not looking at it or trying to normalize ourselves. And yet, what's denied, what we don't really meet, what we don't actually address will just cause more pain. And, what we're not integrating, what we're not working with, can easily continue to cause wounding for others.

With that, enjoy these videos. And for the chart examples, I would like to invite everyone to refer to my Chiron series that I did with Kristin Fontana (it's on YouTube), and to pick any video or videos that you want. In each video I present Chiron in one of the houses and I give many examples for it. So these will be great learning opportunities. Also, the very first Chiron video in that series, "Chiron in the 1st House," I feel I gave a more full introduction. So, in addition to the video that I'm assigning for us to learn about Chiron, I suggest listening to "Chiron in the 1st House," just the first part of it, to further ground and crystallize the teachings on Chiron. All right. Much love, and enjoy this learning journey.

Chiron in the 1st House/Intro to Chiron

Ari: I've had a calling to teach on Chiron. In my own chart it aspects every planet but one. It's the most aspected planet and I've always felt very afraid to teach on Chiron, believe it or not.

Kristin: How come?

Ari: A combination of procrastination and just, sort of trusting the timing. As you said, I had to live my life. The reason being, it's so intimate and real to my own life experience. I have a 9th House Chiron. It's not about competency in teaching as much as it is a sense of sincerity and genuineness. And that's often a Chiron wound, feeling inauthentic or feeling like there's something inherently off with who we are. And so, a 9th House Chiron wound is "I'm not sincere. I'm a phony. I'm lying. I'm making it up." And to commit to doing a series, any series really, brings up all of my teacher stuff. And, any time I teach, a little bit of that comes up for me. "Am I being authentic? Am I being sincere?"

And so, it's kind of a Chiron thing that it's easier to avoid it entirely because, to step into our work, hurts; it brings up all our vulnerabilities. So I've kind of just held that in my heart, knowing that the time will come. And yes, my focus has been many other places and I'm trusting the journey.

So, I think it's really interesting, the timing of it, because we're starting a Chiron series right now and Chiron's about to enter Aries. So it's kind of this collective vibe where it's now initiating a new Chironic journey, a new healing journey. And the timing feels perfect.

Kristin: It is perfect. And we are releasing this teaching on Chiron in Aries on the day that Mars enters Aries, January 1, 2019. That feels perfect. And, as we know, Mars and Aries are the first sign and house of the zodiac; the 1st House is an Aries house ruled by Mars. It's an initiation point, and "soul on fire" is what it is. And sometimes we need to walk through the fire in order to get back in touch with what created so much pain for ourselves. Or, as Jeff Green used to say, "You have to re-enter the fracture in order to heal it. You can't dance around it. You've got to go right into the center of it, Pluto style."

So, what a wonderful time to initiate a series like this so we can all understand our wounds more fully or wholly, and allow more holiness to help us through, and into and then out of that pocket that has prevented us from evolving.

Ari: Beautiful. And so, I'm thinking, before we jump into the 1st House, I want to just offer a few thoughts about Chiron, in general. As Kristin said, we have this audio that we did a few years back (4 years back) that we'll make available on YouTube soon.

But a couple things that I've been thinking about is just the idea of "What is a wound?" So often, with Chiron, we hear this idea that Chiron is the wounded healer; it's our sacred wound. But we don't think beyond that. It's like, "What is an actual wound?" A wound always implies that there was some moment, some experience prior to the wound that created the experience of the wound. A wound always means that there was an event. It always means that there was something that created it.

I saw on Facebook that a friend of mine was asked a question and she posted this dialogue "Do our wounds ever heal?" And she said, "Yes, but they take our entire life." And I like that answer a lot. And I would also say, "Well, maybe the wounds don't heal, but our relationship to them heals."

What I really want to posit as we initiate this journey with Chiron is the reality of the wound (and with Chiron we often feel chronically broken in some essential way), the reality of that isn't the actuality of it. It isn't the realness of a wound that then dictates our actual ineptness in something, our actual brokenness, but our relationship to it. And so, yes, there's a reality that is unique to us that makes us different. We can't be like other people. There is something that sets us apart, and that is the Chiron experience. But our relationship to that is really what draws a line between living as a wounded person and identifying with the wound versus being different, maybe there being a wound but experiencing the medicine of it, our relationship to what hurts us the most.

So let's take that as we begin this journey through the zodiac, exemplifying how Chiron through all the houses reflects where we each have the potential to find our own medicine to come into a greater healing and wholeness in our own selves as we are. And that "as we are" piece is a big part of it.

Kristin: One thing that I'd like to share that I thought of when you were talking about the wound not going away. It's true. I'm thinking of Uranus in Aries currently retrograde. Uranus is about our unresolved trauma from the past and, being in Aries, this is the Aries initiation point. We'll all experience Uranus retrograde in Aries until the middle of March when it re-enters Taurus. And Uranus is about all the long term memories that you have in your soul that are held in the cells of your being.. They will never leave you. So, it's not about removing the memory, it's about changing your orientation to what happened and observing it, stepping outside of the emotion of the event and observing it like you're a witness to it, like you're watching a movie. And when we watch a movie we can be triggered all over the place by events in the movie, we can relate to the character, but we're not that character.

And so, when you take a Uranian point of view with your own journey at times, it will allow you to change your perspective about what happened. And I guess another way to say it would be "What kind of wisdom or advice or counsel would you offer a best friend in the same situation?" You're feeling for your friend. Emotionally, you're taking it on because of your care and concern for them, but you are not living their reality to the degree that they are. So, you can do that for yourself; it is about being your own best friend, in this instance, and taking care of yourself in that way and asking yourself "What would I offer somebody who's in this same situation?" And it does allow you to create a space of separation from the pain, the wound, or the trauma.

Ari: Beautiful. In speaking about Uranus and shifting our relationship from story to friendly observation, friendly awareness, I think: What would we do with Chiron? How would we approach our feeling of brokenness with the Chiron wound? Because, one of the main differences between Chiron and Uranus is that Uranus corresponds to reality as it exists prior to time and space. It's sort of the inherent individuality of the soul. And so there's an inherent detachment and an impersonal nature to all experiences, thus we find that nothing has to shape or inform our identity; it's not personal. We can liberate from the past, so to speak, with Uranus.

But with Chiron, there's something that hits home and we don't liberate from that. There's something that affects a deep sense of wholeness, a deep sense of "I'm okay as I am." And the

intention within Chiron is not to liberate. We are not detaching. We are not separating ourselves from projection and story in the same way as with Uranus. Nor is it about getting involved in the whole psychodynamics of it. We're not really embellishing the story either.

There's something very specific that Chiron points to and there aren't many words to describe it. Partially, the awareness, the Chironic awareness in the world is sort of new. It was only realized in the sky (I don't like using the word "discovered") in the '70's and the holistic notions that come from Chiron, I feel, are really still integrating within the world.

The quality of relationship that we find within Chiron is one of embracing *what is* with an openness and a spaciousness inside of ourselves. It's becoming a space to contain and hold and allow and encompass and accept our condition exactly as it is, yes free from story, but not free from pain. There is a potential detachment in the sense that we're not embellishing it with extra thought and suffering, but there's something that stays. And that vulnerability isn't meant to go away. I think that's the unique gift of Chiron. It says, "Vulnerability is a part of the soul journey. Being a vulnerable being, embracing our delicateness isn't a wound, isn't a weakness. It's not something that's wrong. And we learn with Chiron to embrace our delicate being and to move forward and to do what we're here to do: not just one or the other, but both. You can be here and do your work and you can be vulnerable. That's something that's so special and unique to Chiron.

A Heart Centered Talk on Chiron

Ari: To introduce the Chiron archetype this morning I've been sitting with Rumi, and instead of writing things down and thinking things through, I just wanted to connect with the essence. So, there's this one poem that Rumi wrote in which he says:

The cure for the pain is in the pain.

Stretch your arms and take hold of your clothes with your hands.

The cure for the pain is in the pain.

Good and bad are mixed.

If you don't have both, you don't belong with us.

And it also reminds me of this concept or teaching that Nirvana and Samsara are the same thing. So, Chiron really holds this really special consciousness or intelligence where our relationship to self and our experience to being here gradually becomes not about being perfect, not about this place that we've reached where everything is taken care of and we have no problems, no wounds, no issues but, in fact, we can always find that on one level of perception there's always "something wrong with us," there's always some sort of wound. There's always something that you can't point or get rid of and there's this alchemy that happens with Chiron where we don't heal the wound, we don't make it go away, we don't fix it, but we actually embrace it. This is something that's spoken about often, that the process of the healing of Chiron is this homeopathic experience, where we actually go into it itself. We go into the pain; we go into it, and that itself creates its own transformation. So, we'll speak about some of the different expressions of Chiron and what this can look like.

But, I want to share another little poem. I studied with Adam Gainsburg some years ago and he actually wrote a book on Chiron. I remember, somewhere in that book he quotes Wendell Berry. And I just looked up the poem this morning.

*To go in the dark with a light is to know the light.
To know the dark, go dark. Go without sight,
and find that the dark, too, blooms and sings,
And is traveled by dark feet and dark wings.
"Darkness"*

I love that. "To know the dark, go dark."

Kristin: Where did you say that you found that , Ari?

Ari: On Google. At first, I got that from Adam Gainsburg. On Adam's Skype handle he has this quote, "Feel everything, believe none of it." That's also a very Chironic kind of statement. Let me see where I want to go with this.

Kristin: I just wanted to comment too on what you said about what Rumi said in his poem that "the cure for the pain is in the pain." You know, that's pretty powerful just in itself, but just in terms of what we naturally do. As humans, anybody would want to avoid the pain at all costs. When we don't deal with things head on and we hold on to them, we repress what we must address, then as Jeffrey says "Everything we repress becomes distorted." And I've used this example before: It's like pushing a ball under water, like a beach ball; you can only control it for so long before it darts out. And so, we all have wounds, obviously, within us that we even kind of keep under lock and key; we don't want to go there and necessarily reopen that. But, with the Chiron transit in particular too, it's going to bring us toe to toe (that's a nice little Chiron in Pisces expression) with what's unfinished or not been tended to. So, anyway, thank you for that Rumi poem. That was perfect.

Ari: And so, that's it. Chiron can really show up for a person as pointing to this deep sense of "There's something wrong with me. I'm wounded in some sort of fatal way."

I like the way Rose Marcus has spoken about it. She's often talked about Chiron as a chronic condition. This word "chronic" is something that won't go away. And even, I've often heard of the analogy of the archer with one arm. And so, on one level, it can look like "How can I do this work? How can I move forward and follow this calling, do my work or (th House) be in relationship, or (9th House) be a teacher, (3rd House) write, (12th House) have a relationship with God, know where I am, have a sense of direction in life, (1st House) make choices, be a leader? How can I do any of that when there's this very tangible sense of being wounded?" And sometimes that woundedness is purely internal, purely on a psychological level. Of course, everything manifests on the physical level at some point. But also, sometimes that woundedness is a very tangible physical condition.

I've noticed often that souls with strong Chiron in their chart will often manifest an actual, you might call it a disability, or some sort of physical impairment, or an actual tangible impairment

that inhibits movement the way other people might be able to move. This movement could be physical movement or mental movement or whatever it might be, psychological movement, and that creates a sense of differentness. It is almost like noticing that wound or that impairment creates an ongoing, neverending, perpetual sense of "I'm different. I'm different. I'm different." And that can be incredibly debilitating to a soul because that differentness, on one level, can just simply point out the fact that "I can't do what other people can do." And this is where, within Chiron, there can be a strong comparison that happens, looking at what other people can do, looking at other people's seeming abilities, and feeling inherently flawed, feeling incapable. And the way that works is when we put our attention on our differentness or when we put our attention on the places that feel chronic within us and we allow that to take on the meaning that there is something wrong with us, then we create that reality for ourselves; we literally prove it.

I have Chiron, Chiron is actually aspecting more planets in my chart, more than anything else. I have Chiron in the 9th House; and I remember once, I think it was the first talk I ever gave, the first astrology talk I ever gave, like four years ago or something. And, as I was giving the talk, I think the Moon... something like Mercury or the Moon, something very simple, was transiting over my Chiron. And I was aware of this. As I was giving the talk, I had this moment of just feeling like a complete fraud. I was standing there in front of a group of people, talking to a bunch of other experts in their field (it was like this new age expo) and I felt like a complete fraud. It was a very Chiron moment for me with a sense of like, you know, Chiron in the 9th House can really be this core root thing of "I can't know the truth. I can't understand. I don't have the answers." What could happen with Chiron anywhere is there's this sense of "There's something wrong or there's something wounded with me." And, if we're not really opening our heart to that, we can overcompensate as a result of that. And I remember in that talk I gave that, because I felt so inept, incapable, I overcompensated. And I felt it in my body, this trying to make myself seem like I knew because, deep within, I didn't believe that I knew. The funny thing is, there is knowing, but that knowing isn't this belief, or this knowing isn't this concept of knowing that I think I'm supposed to have, you know? The knowing is a very intimate knowing that's inside of me. And so, there's no way that I can access and share that knowing if I'm ignoring my pain because, if I ignore my pain I am not walking through that door that will take me to the richness that is within me.

And so, Chiron in every position... and this is why a lot of people think of Chiron as an initiator. Rose Marcus has also spoken about Chiron as associated with shamanic initiation; and I really resonate with the imagery of that, or the idea that it takes us into this deeper realm within ourselves. And initiation usually means we're facing some sort of test or some sort of trial or some sort of impasse that it's really hard for us to move through. But, when we walk through that doorway, and we connect to that place within ourselves, we find this richness that we could not have found if that pain wasn't there, if that parent wound wasn't there in the first place.

Kristin: You know, I never heard of Chiron as an initiator but, as I'm reflecting on it, I see it's so resonant, really. And oftentimes, when I'm talking with clients and they're undergoing some sort of pressure to evolve or to move or to make a big change, when the pain becomes greater than the fear, because the fear creates a freeze, a resistance, and all those other negative emotions like doubt, insecurity. And so, when the pain of not moving, not walking through the

door, becomes greater, we move. The pain will push us through, like you said. It's perfect. So it all is so resonant the way you're speaking to Chiron, and that's great.

Ari: Yeah. And so to speak about Chiron right now in Pisces, it's just stationed direct just a few weeks ago. And so, when any planet stations direct, that archetype is sort of gaining momentum and it's an opportunity to really integrate and embrace it more consciously and to resolve the dynamics that perhaps were on hold for a while. And so, Chiron in Pisces really, to me, fundamentally is about our relationship to Source and the way there might be collectively a sense of "I am not close to Source. I am incapable of having a relationship with the Divine. And it can bring up this deep sense of separation. You know, Chiron really has a strong resonance with Virgo. And, to me, it has a strong resonance with Sagittarius, and also with Cancer. Everyone has different perspectives but, when I feel into it, Virgo is not a big part of it, or at least, not in its entirety to me, but the psychology of lack is definitely connected to Virgo, with that lack simply being a sense of "I can't do it. I can't walk with God." And Pisces is all about co-creation.

There's a little story that I want to share that I wrote about and spoke about in my talk of Chiron in Pisces. We have a woman that's sitting next to this beautiful carboy of water, a three gallon glass jug of beautiful well water (water itself symbolizing Pisces). All she needs to do is get a cup and drink the water, turn the thing and let the water flow out and she'll drink it. She has a deep yearning for this water. And so, the first thing she does is, she's praying to the water. "I want to be quenched. I'm thirsty. Come and fill my cup." And she prayed and she prayed and she prayed. And the water isn't coming to her. And she begins to doubt "Perhaps I'm not pure enough. Perhaps I'm not fit, I'm not ready enough to drink this water. And so she begins looking "What do I need to do in order to be worthy of this grace?" And she starts looking at other people who are drinking water.

Now there are two things that can happen here:

The pain and the fear of not being able to drink – of course, in this analogy, we're looking at not being able to really know God, to have a relationship, to have a sense of direction. Within Pisces, either we're making it up or we're following the will of higher self, or following the guidance of Source. And there's a huge difference between walking through life and making decisions from our own sense of separation or making decisions from a sense of connection, where we're actually co-creating with the Divine. So, she might pretend that she is enlightened. She might pretend that she has found God, that she has drunk the water. And she'll walk around like she has drunk the water, but really she's incredibly thirsty. Maybe she has not actually quenched her thirst, but to accept that she has not quenched her thirst might be so devastating to her. And so, she could then (Pisces) spiritualize everything and talk about how the water is everywhere, and she tastes it in everything. But really, deep within, she's still missing God; she's still missing that water. Or, we can go into something that I like to call "swimming into the emotion" (and this is really resonant with Pisces): Identifying with the wound so deeply that we create this idea or this belief that we cannot actually heal. So, we're really identifying with this sense of "I can't do it. I'm not loved. I can't be met by God. I can't do it. It's never going to happen. There's something wrong with me." And it's sort of giving up and falling into futility and hopelessness.

There's another form of overcompensation where this soul can actually really create a lot of pain for themselves and for a lot of other people. They take their sense of disconnect and their sense of aloneness "I won't find God. (Pisces) I can't have a relationship with Source." And they'll use that as a way to create more separation. "I'm wounded, so we'll all be wounded." So, this idea of creating a wounding for other people, it really, on one level, can arise out of this deep sense of "If we're all fucked up in the head, then I'm feeling okay about myself." And so, particularly with Chiron in Pisces, to create a reality of nihilism or meaninglessness or to do something where I can really believe in this reality that will then alleviate my sense of being far from Source, and if I can create that for other people... So, it can be a wounding for other people in terms of disappointing their hopes, disappointing their faith, or shattering their faith in there being something more meaningful and special. And there can really be a numbness that happens where a soul just turns off and loses that connection to there being something greater, loses compassion, loses empathy.

One thing that Jeff Green taught a lot about is that Chiron really does represent where there have been, not just wounding experiences for the soul, but where the soul is creating wounding for others, and thus this can represent where the soul in the current life can experience guilt. And this guilt can then lead to a pattern of masochism, that masochism basically being a situation where the soul holds back from doing the work that they're here to do. And they'll create situations or embrace circumstances where they're sacrificing themselves or hurting themselves or denying themselves basic needs or anything that basically deepens their sense of woundedness and there being something wrong with them. It's important to understand that sometimes that's a phase of healing. Because, if we've done something in the past that has been a natural violation of Truth, if we've acted in a way that's not natural and we've hurt other people, that will naturally create guilt for any soul that is evolving and becoming self-aware. Oftentimes, that guilt will lead to a sense of denial and wanting to keep ourselves low in the psychology of inferiority of course. That guilt will perpetuate and become an agonizing reality because simultaneously while we're holding ourselves back from doing our work and living our purpose (because really Chiron is a gift that we give) so, while we're holding ourselves back from that, it becomes debilitatingly painful because we're not being us. We're not living in relationship to Source. We're not connecting to who we truly are. We're denying our life. And thus, it's so beautiful how human psychology works and how it's set up because, as we deny ourselves who we are, and as we deny ourselves our purpose and our calling, it hurts more. And, as it hurts more, we might even become more masochistic. And, as we become more masochistic, our life falls more and more apart. And, it gets to a point where we just have to surrender to it. It gets to a point where we just become so aware of how much it hurts that denying it, running away from it, overcompensating for it, doing all kinds of things that protect us from actually feeling the pain becomes so effortful that all we can do is just go into it, all we can do is surrender to it and allow it.

This is what brings forth what I call a deep compassion, because we've accepted these places within ourselves that we don't like. We've accepted these places within ourselves where perhaps we have a lot of inadequacies or there's something wrong with us. And we didn't heal, we didn't change something, we didn't make ourselves better; we actually just accept what we are. We came into and we bridged the gap. That always brings a lot of compassion because we can see other people in their pain. We can see other people and it doesn't have to be the same kind of pain that we experienced or the same kind of condition. If anyone is experiencing a chronic

wound, we can recognize it and see their wholeness, we can see their pain doesn't disqualify their wholeness. Adam Gainsburg oftentimes (and this is a rough quote) describes Chiron as a chronic or a perpetual pattern of believing oneself to be fatally wounded in some way. It's like that chronic pattern of believing oneself. And just on the other side of believing that is this deep sense of "Oh my God. Thank you. This quality or these wounding experiences that I've had or this physical condition or whatever, if I didn't have that, I wouldn't be who I am today. This unique gem wouldn't have come forth." And so, this perception of woundedness is transformed. It doesn't exist as a wound anymore. It's not seen as that. It's only seen as that from the psychology of resistance.

I'm going to talk a little bit here about the natal chart.

Whenever I work with Chiron in counselling, when I bring it up, I think pretty much every time Chiron comes up it's always a sensitive place. There's almost not one case where it's brought up that I don't experience either denial or total acknowledgement and empathy. Usually there's some tears. Where there's denial, it just simply means that the individual, in that moment or at that time, isn't ready to look into those places. This is sort of like the Virgo side of it. "I don't want to look at it." If I point something out and you're uncomfortable with what I'm pointing out, the response can be "No. There's nothing wrong with me," or being so critical with oneself to begin with that to receive any kind of acknowledgement of one's issues would just be too much. But, very often, I just see a great emotional resonance with Chiron.

The house/sign aspects to Chiron really point out where there's this intimate path that we get to walk in this life. There are two things that I want to say about this path. It creates an aloneness. There's no way around it. There's definitely an aloneness that has to be experienced here because it sets us apart. And to find other people that can resonate with us, to find other people that can get us, we're only stepping outside. That's not to say we can't have compassion and support, but to put off our healing until we can find validation is to just put off our healing because the validation within Chiron is only one that can come from within. And so, this quality of aloneness is really big. And that often perpetuates that sense of "I don't fit in. There's something wrong with me. I can't quite do this."

So, the aloneness element is part of it and linked to the aloneness is comparison. So we become aware of what we can't do and look at what other people are doing. It can lead to this pattern of trying to fit in, trying to appear as normal. And it's very different from a Uranian "I don't want to stand out from the crowd." It's more like "I don't want to face my own fatal aloneness and vulnerability and weakness. So I'm going to try to normalize myself as much as possible." And really there's a maverick quality (people often talk about Chiron as the maverick) that you bring something forth that's completely unique to you.

Kristin: What a great show so far. This is really powerful material. And what I love so much is just it so naturally supports and aligns with just the deeper work of EA, getting into the corners and exposing the truth and being ready for it, I suppose. I just feel like anybody who does get into EA is someone who's ready for it because you just don't galavant on the surface of this material; it's just not the way it is. Everybody wants to know why and wants to go deeper. It's why anyone is attracted to this. Anyone who's got any Scorpio in their chart, for example, will naturally be attracted to this work. And, anyway, Chiron is such a wonderful teacher really,

another symbol to help us understand the whole of ourselves and whoever we're in place to help, perhaps. You were going to give some examples, I think?

Ari: I was. But what you said reminds me of this other point that I think really epitomizes the essence of Chiron, which is a calling to service where the soul can be of benefit to others. And, for those who are called to it, because not everyone will have this calling, not every lifetime will one find this calling, but for those that do, it's a path of total transformation because this soul has to completely go into their own stuff. And so, they become available for other people; they become an agent for other people. And that reminds me of this other thing that Jeff Green taught, which is "spiritual masochism." I've seen him talk about it in two different ways, so I'll just talk about both of them. The one is what you would think of with that term: giving and kind of hurting oneself through the giving. Really wanting to benefit others but is actually not necessarily beneficial. And that's just what I'm taking from what I've read, and I've seen that as well. It's "I'm martyring myself on behalf of someone else." And within that, is a specific nature which is where we're giving beyond our limitations. We're offering, we're serving beyond our capacity to do so unless we're wounding our self in so doing. But then there's this other quality to it (and I've heard him speak about it) where there's nothing that needs to change about it; it's simply offering oneself for the good of others. And there's this idea of martyrdom where individuals literally, "By doing this work or by being in service to other people, I'm going to be hurt. And there's nothing wrong with necessarily. This is going to hurt. And that hurt is also my transformation, that hurt is my healing, that hurt is my opening. And there's no way to avoid that. And so we're benefiting other people while also being... It's kind of like the warrior or the teacher. You're going off and you're doing it and you're going to get killed in battle or you're going to get wounded, but you wouldn't want to avoid that. For those who are really called to that work, you can't do it and then be the same afterwards because you're going into it and you will be completely transformed by it.

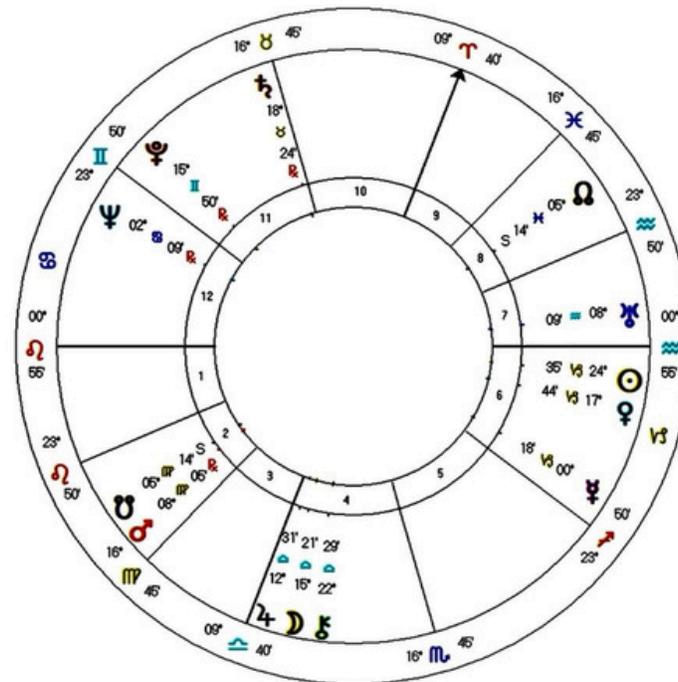
Kristin: It's interesting too Ari, because he has Chiron in Scorpio in the 12th House and he was everything you just said, so... [laughs]

Ari: Okay, so it makes sense. Yeah, absolutely. It's just the quality of "There's nothing wrong with hurting," But we need to differentiate that, specifically, between this unhealthy masochism of sacrificing oneself (unnecessarily so) beyond one's capacity versus "This is going to hurt and it's important to do it anyway." There's a big difference between the two.

Kristin: Wait a minute. Say that again. The second one was "It's gonna hurt but it's important to do it anyway." But what was the first one?

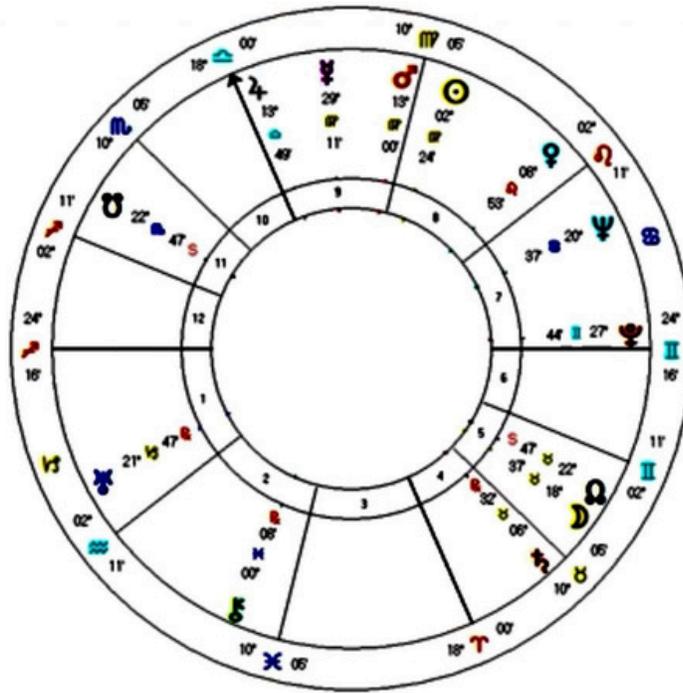
Ari: The first one is: doing something, it'll hurt but it's hurting oneself in unnecessary ways. It's serving beyond one's ability to do so and surpassing one's natural limitations. And so, it creates a wounding but the wounding isn't like... It actually, more like, creates a wounding. It doesn't bring us into our pain; it doesn't create a healing. It actually just hurts us. It would be like me saying "Here, let me go and fight this battle." And, while I might have a very good reason or thought or cause to do so, I'm not equipped to do it. I might just get hurt and I'm not really saving anyone.

Joan of Arc
 Natal Chart
 Jan 6 1412, Wed
 5:00 pm LMT -02:44
 Domrémy-la-Pucelle
 48N27'00E41'
 Geocentric
 Tropical
 Poppy
 True Node
 Rating AA



Kristin: Right. I mean, it's just so classic. Of course, it just seems like she comes up all the time in my consciousness, but Joan of Arc. I think, you know, just stopping when she was done and really not needing to go back into battle, being a warrior for God at all costs and thinking that was necessary, perhaps, or the right thing to do.

Mother Teresa
Natal Chart
 Aug 26 1910, Fri
 2:25 pm CET - 1:00
 Skopje, Macedonia
 41N59 021E26
 Geocentric
 Tropical
 Placidus
 True Node

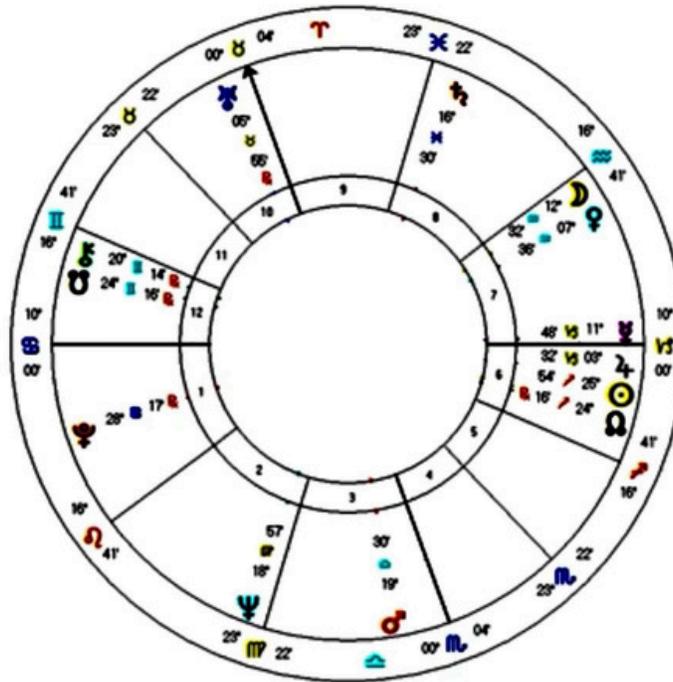


Ari: So, we also have Mother Teresa who had a really strong Chiron in Pisces. And, one of the delusions that she held, that she was really working through that life, was this idea of suffering for God, so like, people's personal suffering. She really regarded suffering as an opportunity to know God. There's so much truth to that on one level, and that's really Chiron in Pisces, in particular. There's "Your suffering can take you to God." I mean, that is it. But, to hold the idea of suffering inherently, as taking us to God, that's masochistic and that's unhealthy. Suffering only takes us to God if it takes us to God, if we're choosing that. Otherwise, we're just suffering and it's unnecessary. So, there can be a lot of delusion there if we're not really clear.

I have a couple other charts to look at here.

What I want to do is kind of touch upon some basic EA signatures here. We work with the nodes a lot. One of the best ways to understand a planet is to look at charts where that planet is in strong relationship to the nodes. So, we have on the EA message board a very long thread about Pope Francis. It's mostly a news thread, but at the very beginning of it there's some discussion about his chart. Just note, there are three different occasions where a chart was given, but the third one was the right chart: December 17th 1936 9:00 PM in Buenos Aires, Argentina.

Pope Francis
 Natal Chart
 Dec 17 1936, Thu
 9:00 pm ADT +3:00
 buenos aires, argentina
 34°53' 06" S 58°27'
 Geocentric
 Tropical
 Poppy
 True Node
 Rating AA



So, he has Chiron in Gemini in the 12th House conjunct the South Node in Gemini in the 12th. And the ruler of that is Mercury in Capricorn in the 7th House, which also squares Mars in Libra in the 3rd. Then he has a lot of Pisces/Virgo stuff squaring the nodes. Sagittarius North Node in the 6th conjunct the Sun (solar return as well today). So the Chiron (and these signatures really show a soul that is speaking for the people) Gemini in the 12th: he used to ride the bus, riding on transportation with the masses (Gemini in the 12th) wanting to keep himself common with everyone else, common people. And this is where Gemini in the 12th is about being accessible to the masses, not differentiating himself. And the compassion here because Chiron is really connecting to the common folk, not being above, not being beyond, and really having deep compassion for all different points of view, all different perspectives. He was known for saying that... "Jesus teaches us another way. Go out; go and share your testimony. Go out and interact with your brothers. Go out and share. Go out and ask. Become the word in body as well as spirit." And that really expresses that Gemini Chiron in the 12th House. "Be accessible. Take your spirituality and bring it into the world." He also said that Jesus hung out with prostitutes and lepers. Here really emphasizes bringing the religion, bringing Christ into the world, into all of the crevices of it, not just separating. And just to look at the nature of his consciousness, he really holds this Chiron humility in what he does.

We also have a situation where, in general, Chiron on the South Node can represent a situation where the soul has simply unresolved wounding experiences from the past that they're here to resolve. And this might be a lifetime. It could be a lifetime of experiencing wounding after wounding after wounding and feeling deeply vulnerable just as much as it can symbolize a soul who's really here to be a martyr or a savior for other people or to offer himself for the benefit of the whole. Again, Pope Francis has done a lot of things throughout his life where he sacrifices his own... I guess the word would be his own comfort, his own gift that he just wanted to keep himself simple for the benefit of other people. In particular, there was a time where these two people were being tortured while apart of the church. And, secretly, behind the scenes, he did a lot of work to help them, in meeting with people, talking to people. But a lot of the thing that

he's done have been (12th House) behind the scenes, communicating with different parties. And this oftentimes means being a scapegoat (12th House), people projecting things on him, not understanding his true motives. So, that Chiron on the South Node can really represent a soul that is coming into this world with this immense ability and intention to help other people. And they're going to be hurt in the process and they're up for it; it'll open them up more. And we could also have a situation where the soul is actually causing pain for other people, causing wounding for other people and perpetuating more pain in the world.

Then we could have Chiron squaring the nodes. And, for those that were born in the mid-80's, there's a group of souls with Chiron in Cancer squaring the nodal axis in Libra and Aries.

Kristin: All right. Thanks again Ari, so much. Until next time.

The Planets – Jupiter

Jupiter - Part 1

When we look at Jupiter, we're looking at a very fascinating aspect of consciousness, one that relates to, first and foremost, the energy of sincerity, the energy of authenticity, the energy of truthfulness. And all of those things are incredibly simple. What's true isn't complicated. What's sincere is unadorned, it's naked, it's true to itself. What is authentic isn't putting on a show, isn't trying to make itself more or less than what it is. It's unadorned and free of self-concept, free of self-consciousness.

A Direct Experience of the Truth of Nature

The energy of Jupiter, at the core, points to what is natural; and thus, Jupiter also corresponds to the archetype of Nature itself. When we think of the idea of what is natural, we have to remember that, in reality, there really isn't really anything that isn't natural and that what's natural really corresponds to and points to the principles of creation. Whether you're in the forest or whether you're in an office building, the same principles are operative, the same principles of truth. It doesn't matter who you're with or what you're doing or where you go, nature remains the same, the nature of reality remains the same. And our own nature remains the same.

And so, the basis for so many religions and spiritual paths really start from this place of someone at some point having a direct experience: Someone sitting by a tree and, in a moment of unintentional spaciousness, receiving an insight, a clarification that helps them understand what life is all about, and they learn all the lessons of the Universe from the tree. So, they write those lessons down. They talk about how consciousness is like a tree; it's always rooted but it grows and expands, talking about the changing and the changeless, sitting by a river having realizations about the true nature of love as it reflects itself in the flowing of the water. And yet, what happens is, we can have an understanding, we can have an experience of seeing into reality; it's insight: insight, realization, comprehending a little bit more about what's going on. On the level of principle, it's like "Here are the principles at play here, that apply to everyone and everything." But what can so easily happen is one can move from the sincerity of a direct experience where the realization came from emptiness, from openness, from allowing life to sort of enter into our field and teach us and show us what's true, into a concept, into an idea. And there are so many examples of that in our own lives with our own natal Jupiter, where there's a certain emptiness free of "the need to know" that yields a direct experience.

Letting Go to Receive

Jeffrey Wolf Green (and this is a loose quote, it's not exact) often said, with Jupiter "To receive you have to let go." And the understanding of that is profoundly simple. You're not going to learn anything, you're not going to have an insight, you're not going to realize the truth of life if you already have the answers in your mind. So, all of our realizations, like 100% of them, happen on their own, spontaneously, when our minds are not grasping for an answer and when we're not already convinced that we've got it figured out already. And so, our emptiness, which corresponds to humility, also says "The ability to live in the moment, to be here now, to not hold so tightly to the attachment to having already figured out all of the answers." As easy as

that sounds, most of us walk through life with our answers already established. And many of these answers are authentic realizations that we've had in a different moment, but it so quickly, so quickly becomes a dogma.

Ari's Example of Dogma

I recall (and I'll be sharing my chart in a little bit), growing up as an orthodox Jew, that I had a strong devotion, a strong desire to know God, to connect with God, and to orient my entire life in a way of holiness. And there was a challenge that I experienced from around (even before then, but definitely around) my pre-teen years where certain teachings and instructions from my rabbis or older role models were contrary to what felt natural and intuitive to me. So, these teachings could be "You can't touch a woman before she cleanses herself after her monthly cycle and, because you don't know if she has cleansed herself or not, just don't touch women. And in general, you should only touch your wife." And who's a wife? That's culturally something that's kind of been defined differently according to whatever era you're looking at.

So, in my youth, it was basically "don't touch women, ever." And here I am; I'm studying martial arts. I'm not with Jews, but I'm coming from a very religious schooling. And I'm confused. "Do I spar with women?" There were other female students in my martial arts school. So, I was just genuinely confused. And, looking back at this now, I can see how, for me, personally, there was this dissonance in translating this teaching, this idea of something that was true for someone else, that I can now understand, dates back to a completely different culture, a completely different era, completely different way of thinking, and has progressed with the filter of patriarchal thought and oppressive thought, that people aren't even aware of, to the point where we have groups of people living something that isn't true for them. So, I remember what that was like for me and needing to somehow like rationalize, needing to somehow make this true for me. And, if it wasn't true for me, then I wasn't going to be following this way of life that will bring me closer to God, that will illuminate and take me into a life of holiness and purity.

The sincerity that I had as a child was... I mean, I have a lot of compassion for myself because I really wanted to know what was true, what was right. And as I grew up, that question became the center point of my existence. And here's where it got very interesting. So, maybe when I was 12 or 13, and I didn't, there was a time where I actually didn't spar with women, and then I'm like "Ah, I think it's okay," and I would spar with women. Maybe I wouldn't talk about it with my teachers, you know. There's sort of just like a "I feel that it's okay over here, but in school I'm going to be really religious." And when I entered high school, I was super religious; they called me "Rabbi Wolfe." I was just, I took it on in a very special way because I was really devoted and I wanted to live it.

But the whole time there was this conflict in me. I had to be upholding an underlying conviction that all of this is true. If I'm following the laws and the principles, the *Halakhah*, the requirements that the Rabbi set forth 2000 years ago, if the Torah was written by God and has holding for who I should be and what I should do, *then* I can have total confidence. But it got to a point where I couldn't, couldn't deny this little question which is "How do you know it's true? How can you find out for sure that God wrote the Torah? How do you know that you are to follow without question the *Halakhic* ruling, the lawful ruling of the Rabbis that came before you?" And I couldn't ignore that question. It was torturous, and it got to a point where, as per anything human, when we are living a life that isn't honest, it creates a duality where a life will

reflect back to us the duality and the split within our own consciousness. So, I had a life where I was rewarded and praised and respected by students, by my teachers, by rabbinic authority. I even received awards when I was in high school that, theoretically, would have put me into esteem and job positions outside of high school, all for my involvement in an orthodox Jewish youth movement. (*Note: status and social recognition are all Saturn things.*) And then I was living a very secret sexual life that no one knew about. Zero. Not one person knew about it. I told one Rabbi at a certain point, when I was really struggling with it, and his answer was “Study more, pray more, study more”; and I did.

Jupiter is Our Understanding of the Truth

And this is the thing with Jupiter. As simple as the truth is, as unadorned and self-evident as it is, it's actually really rare for any of us to enter into the present moment with the willingness to learn. Because the insecurity of that is “Maybe what I've already decided is true, maybe the answers that I've already established aren't the whole truth.” And one of the principles that we learn with Jupiter, is that it's not about false and true; that's actually Neptune. Neptune is “There's only one capital Truth and it's this moment. It's Love. It's unity. It's right here, right now.” That's the only thing that's real. That's where everything is. That's where God is. That's where miracles come. That's Neptune. And like, nothing else is real. We can be that, like, “mhhh” [making a hand gesture of certainty], with Neptune. Jupiter is our understanding of the truth. It's our comprehension. It's our ability to comprehend the nature of manifest creation and to thus know our place in it. This insight, this understanding is something that grows and expands with wisdom, with life experience.

And so, there's a principle within Jupiter that we evolve from a level of understanding to an even more inclusive and holistic level of understanding. And each new level simply clarifies and further refines and illuminates areas that we didn't realize were shady and unprocessed, unclear. And from that perspective, even mainstream religion is true and there's truth in it. You can find the scent, the smell of sincerity and truth and authenticity in every path, in every practice, in every person's way of life. But then you can also tell where that became crystallized as an endpoint where the openness to direct experience was cut off and, at some point, someone decided that “This is it. This is all you got.”

Each Soul's Path is Unique

There's an archetype that I want to express with Jupiter (and we know people like this and we might even be like this) and it's sort of just like this energy, it's an image that I have in my mind. This old man, kind of heavy set, has lived a big life, travelled to India, spent many years in an ashram, had many experiences, has travelled the world, full of life experiences: marriage, divorce, family, jobs, getting fired, traveling, moving houses. You come to this person, and you can see there's a sparkle in their eye; they've been through something. And you ask them “What's the way in life? What's the truth?” And this is where you've got to be discerning because this person might say to you “Oh, it doesn't matter. You don't have to seek anything, you don't have to look for anything, there's nothing to find out there.” Maybe that's sort of true; it's actually true. Essentially, it's true, but it's an answer. And whenever a person gives you an answer that's like a “one-size-fits-all” answer, we need to be discerning because the nature of the journey and the path, as per Jupiter, is profoundly individuated; it's so unique.

The way that we each come unto our own realizations and understanding of reality is unique to each of our own individualities. And so, we do often need to go and seek. We have to follow our intuition and go where we're called to go, say what we're called to say, take those risks. This is different from the energy of restlessness, of moving forward from a consciousness of "I don't have the answers. I need to find a teacher. I need a practice," because that's moving from a consciousness of lack and that's not honest. This is the funny thing about Jupiter: We're going to learn. We're going to have more experiences. Our consciousness will be illuminated. And that might mean going places, doing things, consciously engaging in new experiences, in new lands, new journeys. But to do it means we're only paying attention to a very authentic and sincere impulse that arises within us to do so; meaning, we're not intellectually deciding "I'm going to do this," it's a feeling. The word is our intuition. *In-tu-it-ion*.

Following Your Intuition

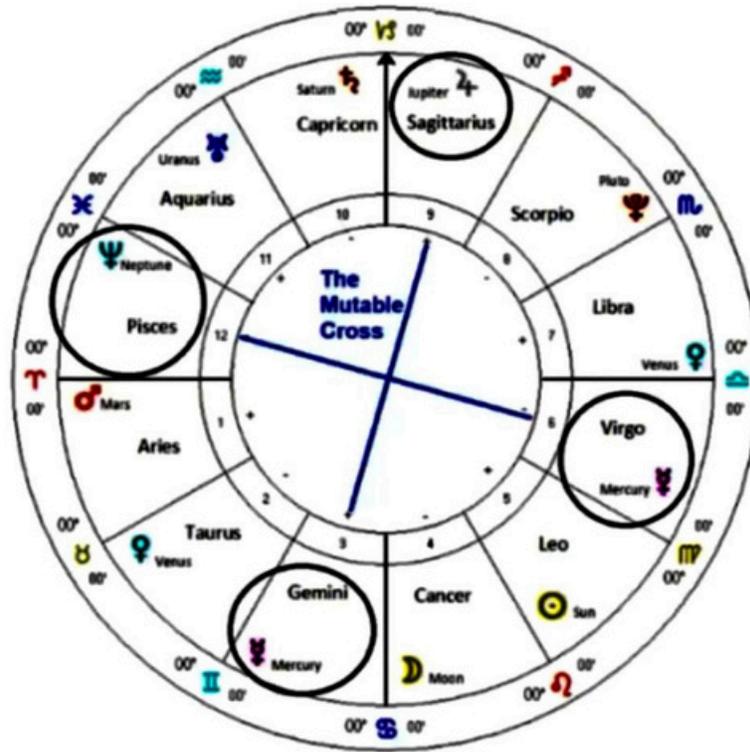
Our intuition is the individual way that each soul is wired and attuned to the cosmos and their place and purpose and destiny within it. Let me say that again, our intuition is the unique way that each soul is wired to be attuned to the cosmos, the entirety of creation, and our unique place within it. It connects us to our destiny, to the Truth and the path of our unfolding. Jupiter isn't our destiny. Jupiter is our path. And by being honest and true to ourselves, by being sincere, we'll wake up one day and feel like "I need to call this person"; it's just an intuition. "I feel like I need to get in my car and just drive and find out what's going to happen." Living in that way is empty. You're not expecting something. If you're going to get on the road and expect to have some kind of important experience, you're not going to have an important experience. But if you're feeling that sense of "There is something true here," it's an expansive feeling of more, of growth, of discovery, then you have this amazing feeling of being exactly where you need to be. You could be driving on the road and just feel this sense of expansiveness and appreciate each moment.

Becoming Empty and Meeting the Present Moment

There's a story I once heard of this man that travelled to the Amazon to sit with the sacred medicine of the unknown people in the unknown land. And he was going with this tour guide to meet the unknown shaman, the unknown curandera. And they're traveling for a while and they're in the middle of the forest and at a certain point this man says "I don't think we're going to find these people. How are we going to find them? We don't know where they are. Are you sure they exist?" The tour guide was his friend who told him that these people exist and we'll find them, but the protagonist here was beginning to doubt. "Here I am, in the forest. I'm expecting to meet this healer who's going to take me to this land, to this community. It's like, it feels so far-fetched." And the magnanimity of it felt impractical. And so, the tour guide said "Well, let's just, you know, maybe take a rest and just relax for a while." So, they found a lake, a body of water and they're just swimming. And, in that moment of swimming, the protagonist said "Ahh, this lake is so refreshing; this forest is so beautiful. You know what? If the whole trip was just to be right here, right now, it would be worth it." And, in that moment, the curandera arrived and said "Come, let me take you to my people." This is unequivocally how life works. It's not like there's some judge in the sky being like "Once you're empty, I'll give you the insight. I'll open the doors for you." It's not like that. It's more like, the doors can't open. Life out there is one with life in here [points to himself]. What's full cannot be filled, only what is empty. In the same sense, in the Tao te Ching, there's this beautiful teaching, "To straighten something, let it be bent." And I like to say, "To heal, let it be sick. To be found, let it be lost." Because, in our

striving to be other than where we are, we never learn, we never grow. And the dishonesty of the striving is what we're actually experiencing as the energy of "I don't want to be here. I don't want to be here." But meeting the present moment, "Oh, it's crooked," yielding to that. "I'm lost, I don't know where I am. Let me enjoy myself right here." This is the starting point for all revelations, for all discoveries in life.

The Mutable Cross



I want to point out that when we look at Jupiter, we're analyzing the relationship between Sagittarius, Pisces, Gemini and Virgo and this is the mutable cross. I just really want to qualify and explain what this is all about. As I mentioned, Neptune/Pisces is the Truth. The Truth is Love, it's unity, it's oneness. Sagittarius is our understanding of it which is always expanding, it's a more active fire principle of realization. Gemini isn't the truth; it's what we call things. We have a realization; we have a discovery and we're going to describe it. We're going to call things by certain names. Whereas Jupiter is the right brain, Mercury/Gemini is the left brain. And Virgo is this principle of discernment. You have a truth. You have a realization. I once met up with a teacher who was doing this amazing work and I saw it myself in him in some ways. I asked him "What's your spiritual practice?" and he said to me with a lot of intensity "My practice is *my* practice. *Your* practice is *your* practice." And I'm so thankful that I had that experience because that moment really shaped me and, I think, saved many years of self-doubt because I've had so many experiences with so many teachers along my path that have told me "Here's the right practice for you. Here's the path that you need to walk."

And this is the other aspect of Gemini relative to Sagittarius. There are so many paths, so many ways. I'm going to have a realization and that realization might be about the nature of consciousness and the importance of stillness and how all insights and answers come in

stillness. I can talk to you about that, but my language is going to reflect the subjectivity of my realization. Your way of realizing this truth, even if it's the same principle, it's going to be different than my way. Your mind is going to wrap itself around it in a different way.

And in a way, this mutable axis is sort of a trick because we are all wired differently to have our own experiences, to have our own revelations. And so, if we're sitting down to meditate and we're telling ourselves "This is the thing that I'm supposed to do to get to where I think that I'm supposed to be," then we're not actually engaging with the content, with the instructions, with the intention, that direct experience that the mediation itself is offering. And we know so many people that have been sitting in a particular practice or teaching a particular teaching, doing a particular something, eating a particular food, living in a particular way for years because there's an idea in the mind about "This is what I need to..." fill in the blank: to become enlightened, to heal my body, to feel better, to find happiness. But the question has to be "Is this a direct experience?"

And that Virgo aspect to Sagittarius, the square, is discernment. "Is it working? Right now, is it working?" Virgo is very much about "Is it working?" If it's not working, fix it, do something differently, tweak it. And the Sagittarius relative to Pisces is "Well, my great and illumined teacher told this to me." Or, how about this one? (and this is a great trip): You have a dream, you have an intuition, you have an insight and it feels like the whole world is saying and lighting up "Yes! Go! Do this!" It's likely that that's true. If you're having this really powerful experience of direction in life, it might very well be the case that there is a path for you, that spirit calling you forward. But the second that path becomes linked with an associated assumption and belief for what it's going to look like and what's going to happen, the path is gone.

One of my teachers, Jeannie Zandi, has said "If you're getting on a plane to Florida, you're not getting on a plane to Florida." Right?! You're buying the ticket. You're walking to the terminal. You're waiting to get called. Abstractly, you're getting on a plane to Florida; like, that's where you're going, but it's only abstractly. The present moment, which is the only place where we have a direct experience, is actually each moment, each process, each step and, if we're holding on to this idea of 'I'm getting to Florida', we become dissonant and confused. When life doesn't show up the way we thought it should, when there seems to be a curveball in the path... Actually, right now even, the nodes are in Gemini/Sagittarius, Neptune is squaring the nodes, and the next year plus is going to be so interesting because there's that discernment piece. You can have this direct experience and realization of the truth and then, without realizing it, it becomes an edict, a belief system, a construct that you're holding in your mind and there's no longer the journey.

Radical Honesty

So, when we speak about radical honesty with Jupiter, I'm not necessarily speaking about your inner relationship and you've got to be super-duper honest and say everything that's on your heart. Radical honesty really is just about *you, with you*. "Where am I right now? Am I being sincere? Am I being honest?" And the energy of honesty is something that you can't deny. You can't convince yourself or pretend to be honest when you're not honest. It's sort of like that Buddhist teaching: "Just like the ocean tastes like salt, the truth tastes like freedom." You know it. There's a feeling, because it's your intuition.

So, you can see in my own chart, that there is a whole lot of Sagittarius. It's just a part of my journey, lessons of honesty and sincerity. And look at my Jupiter – Sagittarius in the 4th House. So, on the positive side, Jupiter in Sagittarius in the 4th House: What's the 4th House? Home, emotional body, caring, nurturing, where we are rested, where we tend to our most intimate needs for safety and belonging. On the most positive side, this Jupiter in Sagittarius in the 4th House is emotional honesty, sincerity. If you're honest about what you're feeling, if every emotion is held as okay and true to the present moment, how can there not be safety there? If there's home where you are and honesty is safe, honesty is allowed, then there's home. And the challenge with Jupiter in Sagittarius in the 4th House is, for me, lifetimes of believing that it was not safe for me to be honest, believing that I couldn't be true to myself at home.

And so, Sag in the 4th House can be looking for a home everywhere but here [pointing finger down to the ground], always going somewhere, always somewhere else to go; the grass is always greener. Why is the grass always greener with Jupiter? Because of that seeking quality of "I want something more. I want something other than here," but the dishonesty of that is "What are you experiencing right now? What's here right now?" And so, there has been this evolutionary curve for me in this lifetime. You can see in my chart that Jupiter is the ruler of my south node in Sag and Mercury is the ruler of my north node in Gemini. So, both of my nodal rulers are in the 4th House with Neptune. So, a part of that is dissolving all constructs of who I've been, what it looks like to live a spiritual life, where I can be, where I cannot be, and really expanding my understanding of home. This is a spiritual path through home, through the emotional body. Sagittarius is simple: What is it that I'm always striving for? Unadorned, simple, I just want to be myself, be free. I love being naked. I love being in the ocean (you know, with Neptune there in the 4th House), outside, in the forest. I love finding creeks and places where I can jump in the water. I love getting lost in the trees. I love getting lost. I love the feeling of not knowing where I'm going to go today. I love the feeling of feeling, life to truly be what it is, which is an adventure of discovering and awakening. And whenever I find my mind falling into a monotony and it's like, "This is who I am, this is what I'm doing, this is what it is supposed to be like," the truth and the discovery doesn't happen. What's actually happening is, I'm lying. I'm no longer being sincere. I'm living in a construct.

Lying

Interestingly, as much as Jupiter is about honesty, Jupiter is about lying. And a lot of the lying that happens with Jupiter isn't so much about "I'm trying to deceive you"; deception is more of a Neptune thing. A lot of the lying emanates from a deeply ingrained belief "I can't be understood." And there's a trauma within the Jupiter archetype (you can kind of reflect on this, wherever your Jupiter is) that says "I can't be accepted here, I can't be understood for who I am. I'm going to be misunderstood." The trauma and the karmic memory of having the emotional memory of having been misunderstood many times in the past, maybe when you were being sincere or maybe when you were just being yourself and unaware of the fact that people come from different backgrounds, different cultures, different ways of life, and they're going to interpret what you're doing differently. Many of us have gotten killed in past lives for just living and thinking and acting differently than other people.

Alienation and Restlessness

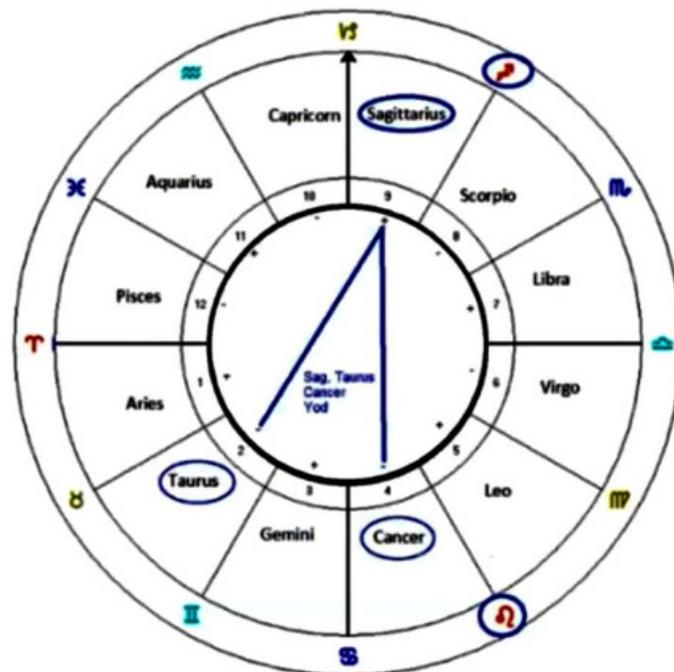
Jupiter corresponds to culture, religion, spirituality; it also corresponds to race. And we have within the archetype of Jupiter where we have people from certain cultures or certain races.

Oftentimes, if you have Jupiter on the south node or a strong karmic configuration with Jupiter (like Jupiter aspecting the outer planets, for example), there may have been past lifetimes of racial persecution thus creating an experience where, depending on what's relevant for the soul's growth, they're coming into this world from a certain race or a certain culture and having the strong awareness of "I'm different." And this is not an Aquarian/Uranus different. This is a "My way of relating to the world, my culture, is different than the culture around me."

In the same way, Jupiter can reflect where we alienate other people. Jupiter is the teacher. So, I'm constantly learning when I work with people to just be aware of "Are my words really relevant and attuned to who they are on their path right now? In some way, am I alienating them by presenting *my* understanding of the truth that maybe isn't entirely relevant or accessible for them in where they're at right now?" So, we can alienate others and we can also feel alienated. When we embrace radical honesty, it's scary, because it actually pushes up against the deeply held pattern of believing ourselves to not be understood and to not actually belong where we are.

Radical honesty eliminates entirely the restlessness and the seeking quality of Jupiter. Because when you can feel that where you are right now you can be yourself, then it creates an emptiness and a place from which you can actually follow your intuition. And if your intuition is like "You have to go to this other place right now," you can follow that. But it's not going to come from a need to get out of where you are.

The Inconjunct and the Yod



As you've seen me do several times, I like to look at the inconjunct as a way to understand an archetype. So, here we have Sagittarius; it forms a yod between Taurus and Cancer. And a yod is basically two inconjuncts: 150° and 210°. This really presents the challenge within the Sagittarius/Jupiter archetype to *be here now*. What's Taurus? *Here now*. [Taking a deep, slow breath] That's Taurus, coming back to the body, to the senses, to "I can land here." And the gesture of Taurus in landing *here now*, implies safety. It implies belonging. It implies "This is

okay.” A cat isn’t going to relax if they don’t feel safe to relax. That’s what Taurus is like. We can relax our nervous system and be in the body. And what’s Cancer? It’s also very *here now*. Cancer is our home. We make food for one another. We nurture, we rest, we care for ourselves, we are held, we hold. It’s tending to the Yin. It’s creating a loving and nurturing environment where the most tender parts of our own being are consistently honored and respected. Then we have Sagittarius up there, top of the yod, mutable fire. So, do you see the challenge? This yod reflects the challenge within the Sagittarius/Jupiter psyche to be dishonest, to leave the present moment, to run away, to try to get somewhere else. And yet, this also reveals the trick that the true spiritual journey, the growth, the expansion that occurs within Jupiter/Sagittarius is right here, where you are (Taurus/Cancer). You don’t have to alienate yourself. You don’t have to run away from the nurturing and the tenderness of your own being. You don’t have to emotionally alienate yourself from this present moment. You don’t need to alienate yourself from feeling settled and content. Taurus and Cancer is basically the combination of contentment and nourishment. So, Sagittarius says “I can be content and nourished and whole and complete right here where I am.” But being honest, it clears the way. There’s a song that I wrote:

Honesty makes more love available
to flow, to flow, to flow.
Honesty makes more love available
to flow, to flow, to flow.
The truth tastes like freedom,
the truth makes us free.
The truth tastes like freedom,
the truth is we’re free.
Dee, dee. Dee, dee.

The Remover of Obstacles

In Vedic cosmology Jupiter corresponds to Ganesha. And Ganesha is known as the remover of obstacles. And, in many ways, Jupiter is like that. But very often, and this is an aspect of Jupiter, people don’t know so much about, very often, Jupiter will come about in our life and it will feel like a big loss: death, sickness, being fired, losing your home. It will feel the very opposite of a promotion, an expansion, and all the positive things we hear about Jupiter. But the reason for that is that the natural impulse of consciousness is always to move from truth to more truth.

And the function of Jupiter within us, the generosity of it, is that it’s wanting to clear the space for us to walk our path, to feel the freedom and the expansiveness of what today will offer. And sometimes we need to remove something that’s kind of clouding our vision. It’s like, if you’re holding a thumb in front of your eye, it’s just a little thumb, it’s so small, but it blocks everything. So, we have to appreciate the importance of Jupiter transits and these aspects; sometimes we will lose something or something will fall away from our lives.

Q & A

Okay, I’m going to go and shift into some Q&A.

- **What is the relationship between Neptune and Jupiter?**

- Neptune is the higher octave of Venus, but they're related. Neptune and Jupiter both have something to do with the truth but Neptune is about relationship to the Divine. It's Unconditional Love. It's "Everyone and everything is It." Whereas, Venus is very particular, our relationship to the things of our life (Venus through the dimension of Taurus) and all of the multiple relationships with all the people in our life (Libra). Whereas, Neptune says, "It doesn't matter who or what or when or where, it's all God."

- **What about if Jupiter is aspecting the nodes in birth? What is the interpretation?**

- So, it can be many things. For me, I have Jupiter on the south node. You can say, this might be a soul who's been a teacher in past lives. This might be a soul who's been seeking forever, or a combination of both. This can be a soul that comes into this lifetime with certain gifts and insights and intuitions about nature that they can then teach and further share with others. Any planet on the south node can be fruitive gifts and developments that we're bringing forward, or it can be karmic re-lived dynamics. So, it can be a soul who comes into this world thinking that they know everything. With my Gemini north node, and then all of my nodal rulers back in Jupiter, back in Sagittarius, I remember as a child just feeling irritated about school and all the things that we were learning. None of it felt important. In me, in my memories, I wanted something bigger. I wanted to be going outside. I wanted to be going to foreign lands. I wanted to be having a deeper experience of greater meaning and discovery. So, I kind of came into this life with a certain irritation of "I don't want to be here. I don't want to do this." That's a Jupiter south node energy: Irritation. Not wanting to be where you are, wanting something more, is a very common Jupiter aspect to the nodes.

If Jupiter is on the north node then it's "Continue on that path; there's something to really develop."

And if Jupiter is squaring the nodes, we could probably talk hours about that. But that means there's a specific Jupiter dynamic to unravel. And that can correspond to teachers, lessons of honesty, lessons of dishonesty, lessons of speaking the truth, revealing something that you've been not wanting to share, and all kinds of expressions of that.

Personal Story of Letting Go

I do want to share this one more story. It was actually just around the time of my Saturn return that I shifted my website from one that was just astrology to be music and astrology because music is a deep calling for me in life, that I'm really called to share. So, I began to say, "I'm not just an astrologer, I'm a musician, too." I began opening the door to include more of that in my life. And it was just around that time that Kaypacha heard of me. This was early 2015 and he invited me to join the Dream Team that was just forming around that time. It took two weeks before I said "Yes" to join the Dream Team because I was afraid that I would have to be a certain kind of astrologer. So, I had to spend some time (I was afraid that I would get locked

into a role and a path in life of teaching astrology and answering astrology questions) and I had to sit with like, “What was my resistance?” And I located, “Oh, I want to be myself. I want to bring *myself*, *my* teaching, and the way *I* do astrology, which kind of feels less about astrology to me, even though it’s very much astrology.” And I talked to K about it and he was like “Cool, yeah, that sounds great.” I just needed to get clear with myself that I wasn’t going to go and pretend to be someone. I’m not going to be this brilliant evolutionary astrologer or this thing that I know that I could pretend to be. So, it’s a part of my journey and it’s that principle: once we let go... I mean, this happened just after I stopped calling myself, formally, an evolutionary astrologer. And I still use that term sometimes because it’s also true, it’s my training, I’m certified in it, but it’s not my inner identity. So, it was just when I was letting go of this pattern of identifying as an astrologer that this opportunity to teach astrology came into my life.

And that’s a Jupiter thing. 100%. You let go, you’re not afraid to be sincere, you’re not afraid of what you might lose. This one time I’m walking through Jerusalem, it was when I just took my *yarmulke* off for the first time. I was maybe 20 or 19 years old, and I knew that my Jewish friends, my religious friends and the rabbis would see me. And I knew that I needed to be true to myself and not wear a *yarmulke* just for the sake of fitting in, just for the fear of being misunderstood as being off the path, of having lost my way. That was the fear of misinterpretation: “I don’t want people to see me as some druggie that got involved in all kinds of desires,” because that was my idea of someone that stops practicing their religion, someone that just kind of got distracted. I had a trust that I was coming from a very specific place, I was coming from this place of sincerity where I really wanted to live in truth and authenticity. I had to trust that within myself. So, I remember walking through this street and this one rabbi saw me who I’ve known for years and he said, “You’re not wearing a *yarmulke*, you’re not wearing your *kippa*.” And I said, “I know.” And he looked at me and said “Okay, you’re choosing your path.” And I remember feeling the grief and the sadness but just knowing that there was no going back. I couldn’t not be who I was and I had a realization in that moment that much of my life would be just that experience of becoming more and more what I am.

- **Can I speak to Jupiter returns?**

- The essence of a Jupiter return is (as per every return) initiating and bringing back up the natal intention and evolutionary purpose and function that you came into this life with. So, a return is a very powerful experience. The Jupiter return serves the intention twofold:
- One is to clear away the past cycle which will happen really in the last 30° (even more so, in the last 10°) before the return, clearing away the last cycle which will correspond to our outlook, our perception, our belief systems, our cosmology, and thus the foundation from which we’re moving in life. Clearing it, so there can be more space for more of the truth. In that sense, a Jupiter return can feel like loss.
- On the other end of it is new, new, new, new, new: opportunities, experiences, following your intuition, taking leaps of faith, “Go for it! Say it! Do it! Get on the plane, buy the ticket, write the book, give it a shot!” Because there is a new framework of potential for expansion and growth, remembering that Jupiter, corresponding to our intuition, is our linkage to our place in the universe. It’s the path that is non-linear. We can’t predict it; we just have to follow it and see where it takes us. And it’s going to teach us more about who we are. We’re

going to become more true, more authentic, and more understanding about reality. So, the Jupiter return often brings this quality of expansion and newness and growth.

- A Jupiter return can happen, by the way, and it can be an incredibly pessimistic experience because pessimism (and I actually talk a lot about this in the book, so, I hope you could all enjoy it. I'll just mention this and then I'll stop), pessimism is the other side of optimism; they're not opposites. Optimism is actually a natural function of recognizing the truth which is "There's always more to understand." Pessimism is when we've gotten locked into a fixed way of seeing. And then, we're interpreting reality through the lens of our perception. "There's nothing more to find." So, we could actually have a closed kind of thing "I don't want to go anywhere. I don't want any new experiences," kind of like that old, big man that I have in my head. Maybe that's me; maybe that's like a past life version of me: this heavy man that's grey and did a lot but is kind of exhausted. So, there can be sort of a function in the mind that doesn't want anything new. And it can miss out on all the growth and the expansion because of the pessimistic outlook. So, it's important to check that in ourselves.

Jupiter - Part 2

Hello everyone. A few more thoughts on Jupiter: As long as the soul is evolving, as long as there is an evolutionary journey, there are always going to be more realizations. As we evolve our capacity for insight, the depth of our own realization itself deepens. So, we have to understand Jupiter in the context of the soul's evolutionary journey. We're going to be available for insight and realization relative to where we're at in our own soul evolution. And so, at different stages of our soul journey, certain insights and realizations and philosophies and ways of thinking might be very useful and relevant for us. And as I've shared, we don't evolve out of that as if "That was wrong and now this is true," we just expand our context for insight. We realize "Oh, here's more of the truth, I'm able to apprehend more of reality."

Teacher-Student Relationships

Jupiter reflects our interpretation of phenomenal reality. And our interpretation of reality itself is going to continually evolve as our own consciousness evolves. And so, it's just another way of understanding how important it is, when we look at any planet in the chart, that we understand the natural limits within consciousness in terms of how we can actualize the potential of that planet relative to where we're at in our evolutionary journey. Likewise, because we're all evolving and thus we're always going to be expanding and deepening our insights and our realizations of who we are and what life is, it's also true that along the journey we're always going to find ourselves in various student-teacher relationships. We're always going to have insights that are relevant to those who have not had those insights. We're always going to resonate with other souls who will learn and be benefitted by the journey that we've already walked. With Jupiter, we can really help another soul if we've walked that path as well. No person's path is the same and you can never create realization for a person, but there are certain intuitive realizations that resonate. We can see "Oh okay. Yeah. I can really see where the learning is happening." We really can develop this capacity to be a guide and to help people

along their own journey because we've come to understand certain truths, certain principles, certain pointers. It's the same idea as anything you do in life, if you're applying the teachings of the Tao, if you're working with the principles of truth that you've come to understand, you can take that into any area of life experience and cultivate wisdom, cultivate insight: Zen and the art of motorcycle maintenance, relationships, teaching, fixing computers, doing the dishes. Everything can be a forum for insights, every area of life is potentially an area where we can learn and apply and integrate our own realizations.

And likewise, we're always going to find ourselves in relationship to others who've had realizations that are helpful or beneficial for us on our own journey. We can get pointers on having these experiences or on coming to understand these things. And other souls might be able to help clarify, help point us in certain directions. So, this whole student-teacher dynamic is very natural, very fluid.

In the Jupiter archetype we can have certain karmic relationships between students and teachers. And these aren't necessarily structured teacher-student relationships; it can simply be that one soul is going to play this role for another person in some way and they will both benefit. The teacher role and the student role, they're both going to benefit and learn and grow by coming into relationship in this way. And it's always a delicate area because, whenever we find ourselves in that teacher position, it's so profoundly important that we understand that we ourselves are also still evolving and growing and deepening our own realization. So, everything has to be held with a quality of humility. And that, in a sense, is the Sagittarius/Virgo square: to not think that you're done, to not think that you've figured it out already.

True Knowledge Stands on Its Own

There is something to having had an experience of truth, an inner realization and, as I've mentioned in the Sagittarius teaching, when we have an inner realization, it's known. And as Jeffrey Wolf Green has taught, with knowledge, beliefs aren't required because if you know something you don't need to believe in it. Knowledge is fundamentally different from belief; and so, Jupiter is about knowledge. And true knowledge doesn't try to prove itself. It's not defended. It's not identified. It's not attached to being understood, to other people believing oneself, to other people getting it, to being right. To really hold knowledge and realization in a space where it just stands by itself is truly a sign of knowledge, is a true sign of realization. Because otherwise, the realization isn't stable; it doesn't stand on its own. It's insecure and requires some kind of manipulation, some kind of control in order to validate "I know. I have the answer. I figured it out."

The Journey is Spontaneous and Fundamentally Optimistic

I want to elaborate on this one point I've made about the journey of realization being very aligned with our own sincerity and authenticity. Realization is spontaneous. You can't schedule an "Aha!" moment, you can't schedule an epiphany. Realization actually comes when we're just in the direct experience of life experience. And then there's something that sort of works its way, beyond the ego mind, beyond our control, and makes its way into our awareness. And we can't plan for that. The very nature of realization is that it's always a spontaneous and unplanned experience.

And the analogy that I'd like to use for this is how we laugh at a joke when we realize the humor of a joke, when we get the punch line of the joke. And the idea of a punch line is very

great because there's a whole set-up: you don't know where it's going; you're kind of following the journey of a joke. "I don't know where this is going but it's going to lead me to something good and I'm going to laugh. I'm going to laugh at the end of this. I can't make myself laugh, but I'm optimistic that there's some sort of end destination to this joke." You're following and the punch line comes and "Boom!"; it works. Somehow, the humor, the funniness of this joke, it came in because you weren't expecting it; you weren't trying to make it happen. And I just think that's a great analogy for the nature of realization. And there's a sort of humility that's implied in that, an openness to experience, an attitude that is fundamentally optimistic that says "I know this journey. I don't quite see where it's going but I have an intuition that there's greater insight and realization that I could use that's actually deeply beneficial and relevant."

Jupiter's Placement is Fertile Ground

Wherever we have Jupiter is where we have our insights into life. It doesn't necessarily overtly have to be about spiritual realization or our philosophy about life. It can be about business. It can be about money. It can be about relationships. Any area of life is rich and fertile for greater insight, greater realization. And these all do point to an underlying understanding about the principles of reality. And so, wherever Jupiter is, there's a fertile ground for greater understanding, greater possibilities, greater potential. But we need that attitude that holds all of it from the perspective of "There's more to see and the seeing is inherently good. The seeing is inherently useful and beneficial, illuminating. It provides more perspective and context to my experience of life, and thus brings me into resonance with the truth of reality." The deeper insights won't be bad. They might be painful; seeing the truth and grasping more of reality, of course, might be uncomfortable at times. But they're not going to lead us on a journey, on a path that is contrary to wellbeing, that is contrary to what is natural and true about reality.

Attitude is Everything

In the same sense, wherever Jupiter is in the chart is where we can really under-appreciate life. We can find ourselves not really showing up, not really learning, not really growing, not really seeing the richness of the life that's before us because, maybe we have the answers already, we're feeling alienated, we have these beliefs about ourselves and about life that keeps us from this wide-open field of growth.

It's just so important with Jupiter that we have this mentality, this way of thinking, that feels very spacious. We need to feel that the road is wide open before us. Feeling that freedom says "I'm free to walk this life path, to have experience, and to not necessarily know where it's all going." So, we need that freedom.

If we're too defined and structured, if we have too many ideas of it, it doesn't allow for the spontaneity of realization to occur. And yet, that can also easily, easily be confused with the restlessness of Jupiter, just wanting to keep all the doors open but never really be right here, right now, always moving away to the next experience, the next thing.

Psychology of Opportunism

And this is the final point I want to speak to with Jupiter. There's a psychology of opportunism where it's "Oh, here's an opportunity [reaching to his right]. Here's an opportunity" [reaching to his left]. It's always seeking that potential leading the soul to being in a continually restless state of mind, moving from experience to experience. This can be teacher to teacher, practice to practice, relationship to relationship, leading to a state of non-integration, amassing a lot of

experiences but not really deepening, not really integrating these experiences. And so, this can relate to a very common Jupiter experience of taking in so much that it creates an overload and then one loses it all. So, an example of this would be: You're at a banquet and there's all this food out in front of you. And you don't want to miss out on it (Jupiter). You don't want to miss out on the opportunity to have this experience. The psychological process here can very easily be, "There is some sort of experience to have in eating this food that I've never eaten before. I don't want to miss out on that experience." It may not be fully thought out as that, but there's a sense of "I don't want to limit the possibility of realization," or "I don't want to limit the possibility of expanding experiences, something that might be a growth experience, take me somewhere I've never been before." So, there can be this almost insatiability of needing to take in experience and not knowing how to... It's not about limiting oneself. It's not about creating boundaries, because that's a Saturn thing. The antidote to overload with Jupiter isn't boundaries. This does speak to the natural relationship between Saturn and Jupiter (I'll speak to that in a moment).

Wisdom Comes From Self-Honesty

To bring wisdom is to look inside and to first and foremost become honest with oneself. We can't actually apply the teachings and the deeper insights that we have into our life if we don't first get honest with the present moment experience, coming to terms with the energy of the moment. "I'm feeling restless. I'm feeling anxious. I'm feeling the fear of missing out." Okay. What is the fear of missing out? What does that point to? So, we can just look at it and then come to these realizations, which might be something like "Oh okay, life is all about the level of consciousness that I bring into each experience. The depth of insight and realization that I have anywhere comes through the consciousness of contentment and appreciation with what *is*. Okay, so let me just pick one food item, find a place to sit, and enjoy it. I'm going to give myself the gift of *just being here now* and just see what happens. And then I'll just watch what happens."

Simplify to Grow and Expand

It's funny because the complexity that we can create in our mind in even seeking some kind of insight, some kind of understanding, the simplicity in Jupiter is actually just about a direct experience or direct acknowledgment of the truth. And it shouldn't feel like we need to explore something very existential and complex. We can sit down and realize "Okay, I'm feeling restless. I'm afraid of missing out," and really just simplify. "Am I hungry? Does my body want anything?" Sometimes, if we're so complicated, if we're so used to complexity, getting to that simple place of just acknowledging the truth might feel difficult because there's all this other stuff in the way. So, without all the complication, we do learn with Jupiter how simple our life can be. And the expansion and growth that happens with Jupiter comes from that simpleness. We're not adding on more. This is why less is more. This is why the simpler we are, the more unadorned, the more intuitive and natural our lives are, the more growth and expansion there is. And this what really helps us distinguish between seeking and following. To seek is to look, constantly looking for something more. And it means you're constantly coming forward with the psychology of "I'm not there yet. I don't have what I need. I'm missing something."

The Relationship Between Jupiter and Saturn

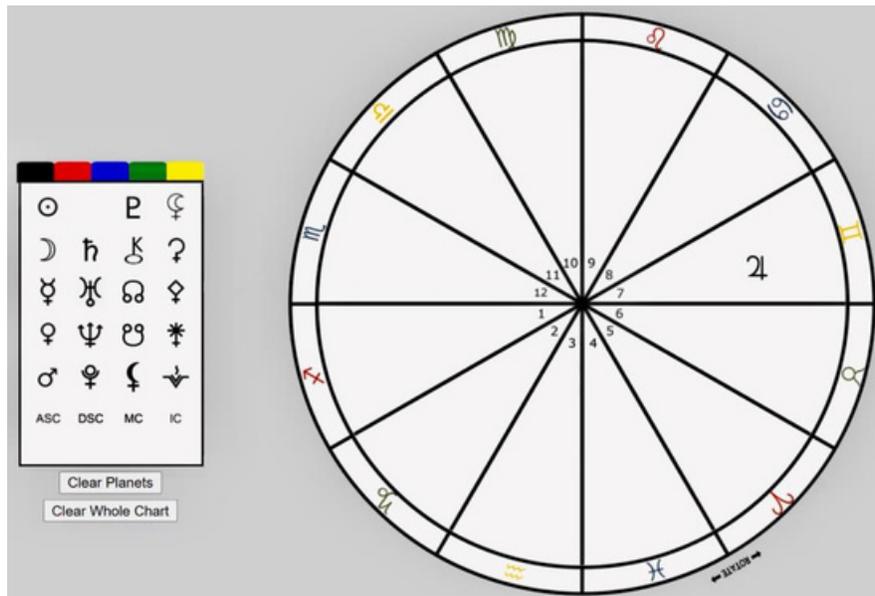
Lastly, I just want to share one thought about the relationship between Jupiter and Saturn. So, we've spoken a lot about Saturn and Uranus. The relationship between Jupiter and Saturn really just speaks to the relationship between expansion and growth and the natural limitations and boundaries that are necessary and relevant for each soul along their own journey. Working with those two, in a sense, is coming into experience, growing, learning, realization, and then Saturn says "Okay, live a life where you can put your principles into practice. Structure a reality that reflects that." In a sense, you can think of the relationship between Sagittarius and Capricorn in a similar way. Sagittarius, here, having these realizations about reality, you're coming to understand more of the truth; you're cultivating a philosophy. And then, in Capricorn, you're building rules, laws, government, some kind of system of order that you can live by, based upon the insights and realizations that we have in Sagittarius. It's like the relationship between a particular social philosophy in Sagittarius and then a social system that upholds standards and rules and constructs that we can all live by in Capricorn. But those social systems will be based upon the philosophies in Sagittarius. This is why Sagittarius corresponds to lawyer, understanding the law, arguing the law, working with the principles; whereas, the archetype of the judge, the person that upholds the law, is Capricorn.

Questions to Keep in Mind

Ok, with that, let's look at some chart examples. When we look at Jupiter in the natal chart we're tuning in to "Where is the possibility of expansion and growth? Where are the realizations for this soul? How can this soul come into direct experience? What is the nature of this soul's journey of realization and insight? Thus, where are they going to need a lot of freedom? Where are they going to be learning about authenticity and honesty and sincerity as the portal for realization? And thus, where is the possibility of dishonesty, of exaggeration, of lying? Where might they hold on to dogma or beliefs? Where might they under-appreciate and not be open to learning and growing and expanding their own realizations? Where might a soul feel alienated? Where might a soul alienate other people? Where might that restlessness, that seeking manifest? Where will the soul be learning that *less is more*, that we let go in order to receive?" So, let's tune into these things.

Chart Examples

Jupiter in Gemini in the 7th House



Experiencing Truth Through Relationship

We're looking at Jupiter in Gemini in the 7th House. So, what is the way this soul will expand or understand their reality, deepen their insight into the nature of creation, and have a direct experience of the truth? This is through relationship. Gemini in the 7th House is exploring a great diversity of relationship here. Here, the insights are around there are so many perspectives, ways of thinking, ways of doing relationship, different points of view, and ways of thinking that we can glean from our interactions with one another. Whenever I interact with someone, if I'm listening, I'm going to learn something new. So, the whole journey of relationship can be held in this optimistic attitude that there is always something to learn. And the principles of truth here can be about listening. You can think of someone that is meeting people from all over the world, a great diversity of people from different cultures, different backgrounds, different ways of thinking. And there can be this (Jupiter) understanding of essential truths that apply and relate to all people. This allows the soul to be able to harmonize and learn and interact and really share meaningful connections and relationship with a lot of different souls. There's an inherent curiosity, thus a need for freedom, here (Jupiter) to be able to interact with all different kinds of people, to be able to adopt the mind so that it's capable of integrating and relating to other souls on their journey.

Issues with This Signature:

- **Dishonesty Due to Duplicity, People-Pleasing, Alienation**

Their journey of intimacy of giving and sharing is the area where all the insight, all the learning is going to take place. Now, the issue here is the Gemini duplicity and the 7th House need to be needed, it can be a lot of molding, a lot of changing oneself according to who one is with. And the issue with Jupiter is, there can be dishonesty, maybe lying, outright lying. Thus, this will be a pretending to be someone one is not in order to be able to interact with other people or to get whatever one wants from another. This can be, let's say, a politician that knows how to be a good salesperson, how to interact with other people in a way that makes other people feel heard, but they're not actually being honest.

There can also be an underlying sense of alienation where one doesn't feel themselves to be understood and so, in that sense, always changing and becoming someone else according to who they're with. And the question would be "Who are you? What's your truth, what's your guiding principle in life? Are you always changing according to who you are with?"

- **Learning Requires Self-Honesty and Sincerity**

One thing we find with Jupiter is, we're learning to be honest and to be true to ourselves everywhere no matter who we're with. So, the adoptability of Gemini in the 7th House wouldn't mean that we are being dishonest with ourselves. It would mean we're learning how to glean deeper learning, a deeper, more meaningful experience on this soul journey, through our relationship with all different kinds of people: learning, creating more insight, gathering more understanding about relationship.

But it's required that we're honest, that we are sincere. Because if we're not, there's not going to be any kind of learning; there will be more of a superficial interacting. The need to escape, the need to go somewhere else, would actually very much be linked to an underlying sense that one doesn't know that they can just be themselves, thinking that they always have to adopt, and thus, that pressure, that Sagittarius/1st House polarity would be "I need to escape. I need my freedom" because you're always trying to mold and change yourself.

- **Opportunism Leading to Over-Stimulation**

The issue with Jupiter is that it's like a magnifying glass; it can get big, it makes anything big. So, there can be opportunism. "I don't want to miss out, I don't want to say 'No' to anyone. I need to be accepted. I need to be able to interact with everyone," taking in too much and creating so much of an overload. And then it comes back down to (Sag in the 1st) "What's my path? What's my plan?" and thus, "What's the point of all these relationships? What do I actually need? What am I actually able to give, so that the journey doesn't become excessive?" There can be an issue with over-stimulation, over-mental-stimulation.

- **False Self-Representation**

One thing about Jupiter is, we can attest to realizations that aren't true to what we've actually realized or aren't true to our actual reality. So, here, it can be making oneself available in relationship in ways that actually aren't true. And, the issue with Jupiter is, we may not be thinking "I'm outright lying"; rather, we're often trying to be something we're not, like a good idea, a vision of who we imagine that we could be, but it's not actually true to the present moment and where we actually are. So, there will be a deep need with Jupiter in Gemini in the 7th House to be able to find quiet, to find peace and stillness inside, so the soul isn't exhausting itself and getting way ahead of its actual reality.

- **Projection and Dependency**

There can be specific karmic dynamics around teacher-student relationships. In terms of teachers, Jupiter in Gemini in the 7th House might be sampling a lot of different teachers but they will be wanting to form a personal relationship, someone they can talk to, someone they can interact with. So, there will be a natural orientation to have conversation, to be able to ask questions and, if all the questions are externalized in such a

way where the soul isn't really looking inside, there can be this issue of becoming overly dependent on teacher-type people or overly dependent on others to guide oneself.

Anything in the 7th House can be projected onto another person. So, "I'm depending on other people to tell me where to go, to guide my life," and thus not really developing one's intuition. So, in relationship to teachers or working with others or being guided by others, it's necessary, with Jupiter in Gemini in the 7th House, for the soul to be honest about where they are. "Am I feeling balanced? Am I actually learning? Am I actually growing?" Or "Do I feel secure because I'm pleasing this person or their expectations or their ideas of me?"

- **Confusion**

There can be an issue with Jupiter in Gemini in general, or Jupiter in the 3rd House, where there is an amassing of so many perspectives, so much data, so much information that it creates clarity at times where things connect, and then total confusion at other times. "This teacher, this reader, or this guide tells me to do these things. This teacher tells me to do these other things that I read in this book," so, there is a lack of ground in self-referencing which can create a lot of confusion and a lot of scatteredness.

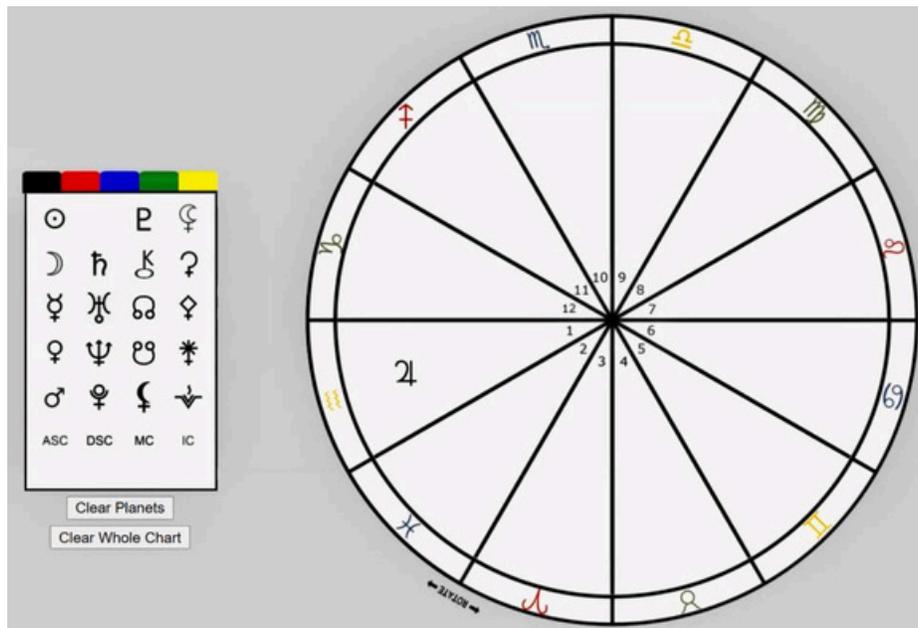
- **Listening vs Prescriptive Thinking**

And at the same time, in terms of one's relationship to students, here the soul can be teaching and guiding others through listening. This can be a soul that is a counsellor and their work is to really listen to another soul, to hear their unique reality, not ascribe "one size fits all" answers, but to really develop a more intuitive listening to a soul's actual reality. The challenge would be to be gathering the data and not go into prescriptive thinking, "I know what your problem is," or "I know what you need," but to actually stay in that place of listening and inward looking, so that the guidance is truly supporting the soul on their own journey, so that other people feel heard by you, other people feel understood by you.

- **Being Heard, Feeling Understood, and Communication**

Jupiter in the 7th, in general, we can say the need is to feel understood. The desire is to feel heard, to feel understood so that one can just be oneself, wild and free and authentic. And, in that sense, Jupiter in Gemini in the 7th House can be incredibly generous. It's like, "Yeah, relationship is great! There's so much we can give to each other; there's so much we can learn." It's just about being honest, and when you're honest you put all the cards on the table and you see what happens. You're not trying to affect a particular outcome. So, you don't always know what's going to happen, but honesty, especially with Gemini here, can mean there are certain dualities. You have these needs, I have my needs. And, if we're not trying to force harmony, not trying to fit everything into a construct but are just honest and sincere about what is, "What are my needs?" "What are your needs?" "Where are you available?" "Where am I not available?" "Where am I available?" "Where are you not available?" that allows for the path to reveal itself, where needs are met and there is a foundation of freedom and authenticity. And honesty here is intimacy. You can think of Jupiter in the 7th House, honesty is intimacy; true listening comes from truthfulness, from sincerity, from authenticity.

Jupiter in Aquarius in the 1st House



The Solo, Unrestricted Path to Expansion

Let's look at Jupiter in Aquarius in the 1st House. The journey of expansion and growth here is having the freedom of the soul to individuate and follow its own path. And here, it's about freeing oneself from any kind of context of belonging, to feel that one's path forward in life is undefined according to any past context. So, there's a very strong emphasis, with Jupiter in Aquarius in the 1st House, to be true to oneself. This can be a freedom warrior. And the exuberance, the expansion here is "The road is wide open. I need to walk my path and be true to myself, no matter what that looks like." That means to be courageous and in a moment's notice to change course and go in this direction to do that, so, the need for freedom and spaciousness to roam and move around.

In contrast to the 7th House, when you put Jupiter in the 1st House there is a very strong self-referencing quality "I'm moving solo. I'm finding my answers myself. My formation of a cosmology, of an understanding of reality, the way in which I'm coming to cultivate deeper awareness of life, it's really happening through the solo journey of me following my own intuitive impulses."

Issues With This Signature:

- **Persecution, Paranoia, and Defensiveness**

There can be an issue here around persecution, relative to standing for one's truth, or maybe that Aquarius paranoia: "Because I have my beliefs or my race or my culture, or *my way*, I'm going to be misunderstood." So, there can be this psychology of defensiveness where the soul feels the need to either be very dogmatic and strong-willed about their beliefs or even to be zealous. It's like "I have a strong mission to share this truth," and then the Aquarian dynamic can be alienating to groups of people. Or "I have this strong purpose to go it on my own with a lot of zealotry, go to different communities and share this message of truth that I have."

- **Restlessness, Alienation, and Short-Sightedness**

The short-sightedness of the first house combined with Jupiter can be incredibly alienating and really miss out on the fact that there are other ways of thinking, other perspectives, that there are other paths of realization beyond the one that one knows for oneself. The restlessness here can be this need to stay in constant movement based on not wanting to be bound or limited. There can be such a strong allegiance to authenticity that leads the soul to always being in motion, always being in movement, never wanting to be defined, never wanting to be held down.

At the same time there can be a calling for this soul to be honest with themselves. They're possibly going to find that their path is different. They might not belong or fit into a context of what other people do and need to really validate that, to really trust that, "I'm called to do this, I'm called to be a leader in my own right and the path that I'm walking has never been walked before." And again, there just needs to be so much spaciousness here and freedom in the mind for the soul to have its own journeys of realization.

- **Need to Separate From Group-Thought and Societal Beliefs**

Very often, when you put Jupiter in Aquarius or Jupiter in the 11th House, we're looking at issues around group beliefs or group thinking. And so there can be this piece around separating oneself from a particular religion or group thought and finding what's true for oneself independent of the context that the community or one's friends have, or one's spiritual circle. And so, a part of the journey of realization with Jupiter in Aquarius really orients through objective consciousness that the truth must be a direct experience and we must not carry any past context with us in order to realize it.

So often, Jupiter in Aquarius, likewise also Uranus in the 9th House, will orient towards spiritual practices or spiritual paths that focus on observation, seeing things as they are without story. In this case, we're looking at Jupiter in Aquarius in the 1st House: "I need the freedom to find out for myself, to not walk according to any kind of precedent but to really find out I need to walk this path and experientially know for myself from within."

- **Dissociation and Self-Protection**

Otherwise, there will be a strong sense of dissociation, of just kind of going along with the flow. The letting go here can be very much about any kind of intensity or strong self-focus on needing to have one's way or needing to defend oneself or needing to prove oneself. In that letting go, it's found that the path is self-evident and that there's nothing to prove and there's nothing to protect. There can be a subconscious memory of needing to fight to protect something. Jupiter in Aquarius in the 1st House is you standing up for some kind of greater ideal, idealism, some sort of truth that is being ostracized or being threatened in some way. So, to live in this way, where (Leo 7th House polarity – peace, connection, sharing) it means there's less vigilance, you don't have to be on-guard as much, you don't have to feel that you're always needing to protect or defend against something being threatened.

- **Potential to Evolve the Collective**

And, in terms of the expansiveness and the generosity that comes with Jupiter, we can just imagine the roads that will open up with this soul: The paths that they'll walk, the

realizations, the discoveries that they'll have which can easily set a path that others can then learn from and follow. This is very much an entrepreneur. If we're looking at business, this is "I'm going to go and start and do this." It's seeing the opportunities to initiate new activities and even (Aquarius/1st House) initiating new paths, which then has the effect of evolving the collective, creating new pathways that otherwise didn't exist before.

All right. And this completes our teachings on Jupiter.

The Planets - The Sun

Sun - Part 1 + Examples

Hello everyone. Welcome to the Sun. To understand the Sun, I want us first to appreciate that the Sun astronomically is so different from all of the other planets. There's no comparison. It's in a completely different category. The Sun is the center of the solar system. Without the Sun there would be no planetary activity. So, even though, from the earth's perspective, we're going to place the Sun in the natal chart in a way that's very similar to all the other planets (it's just another glyph in the chart), the meaning of the Sun carries a very unique meaning.

Sun is the Integrative Force of the Chart

We can interpret the Sun as how the soul will give meaning and purpose to its earthly human evolutionary soul experience. The Sun is the integrative point of the entire chart. It's how we're creatively actualizing the unique reality of our soul journey. Inherent in the Sun archetype is where consciousness is becoming centered in its present moment *Here. Now. I am what I am* experience. And we're all born with different faculties, with a body, with particular qualities. All of these aspects of our own being are, in a sense, the template for us to consciously work with. We connect with the quality of agency and purpose with our Sun. And, in a moment, we'll delve into what that means, what that looks like, how that expresses. But just for now, I want us to understand that the Sun is the integrative point of the entire chart. Just as we understand that without the Sun there are no planets, metaphorically, we can say, when we're not connected to that solar energy, there's no life. We can't enact our reasons for being here. We can't enact our evolutionary purpose. The Sun means we have to *be here*. We have to feel a sense of centeredness in our own being, to feel "I'm alive. I'm in this world. I have a purpose. There's something unique about my own existence."

I was just watching some comedy videos with Michelle. And something that really struck me (and this was helpful for me in getting to the Sun energy) is, in all these comedy videos, there's just something really enjoyable about it. I was watching comedy videos and also some music videos. And in the musical videos, the creative expressions, how the different lighting, the dress, the acting, the performance, the dancing, the computer graphics, all the different elements that have gone into the musical videos, and just the uniqueness of the voices that were singing, the lyrics, the sound, everything was expressing a very particular quality of creative energy. Same thing with the comedy, there's a sense of "Oh, that's funny!" And it's not just the humor itself, it's the fact of the presentation: how the person is expressing themselves, the mannerisms that they're using, how they're holding themselves, how they are delivering the content. You can really feel when a person is connected to that solar energy.

The Sun Gives Meaning and Purpose

Solar energy is one of creation and creative capacity. So, inherent in the Sun archetype is where each soul needs to be self-centered in a healthy way, to be centered in the fact of our unique being. This means we're confident. That means we're engaged and present to our life experience. And thus, we're able to give meaning; we're able to infuse a sense of purpose in our life. To understand this idea of meaning and purpose (because I've used these words for other archetypes as well), I want us to think about a child. A child will play. A child will naturally

feel inclined to explore their own creative capacities, and they'll do that with anything. If they're in a room, they'll work with the objects, the people, the things that are around. Everything in life actually, for a developing child, is a launching pad, a template for play; it's a template for creation, for discovery. And being able to engage the things of life is really a way of the soul coming to explore and experiment and actualize their inherent creative capacities. We're all inherently unique and we're all created uniquely. We have consciousness becoming aware of its inherent capacities here in these human experiences.

And so, there's a learning to engage life with almost a quality of entitlement. And this entitlement isn't, you know, the "I'm entitled to be treated really special," not necessarily an unhealthy quality of entitlement, but entitlement that acknowledges "I am entitled to create. I am entitled to make something of myself here in this life. I'm entitled to explore my inherent abilities and capacities, to connect with what brings me joy." What brings us joy aligns with what is unique and inherently true about who we are. When we do something that we love and we're in that creative flow, it inherently means we're experiencing that joy; we're in the zone. And at the same time we're engaging our natural capacities. We find joy when we're using and utilizing our inherent gifts and capacities. So, we're all entitled to do that. We're all entitled to walk a life where we are engaged, where we are being our creative self and expressing that. So, the Sun corresponds to how we will self-actualize.

Healthy Embodiment Requires Confidence

Adam Gainsburg has described the Sun as the quality of our Qi. In a sense, it's our overall health, it's our overall well-being. He has also described it as the universal additive; the Sun gives light to the entire chart. So, again, the state of our confidence, the state of our interest and excitement about being who we are, the way in which we're drawn to create and explore and develop and find ourselves through our creative capacities, will itself reflect in how we embody the totality of our chart which, translated, means how we are embodying our evolutionary purpose and the reasons for being here. The Sun is so specific to how the soul is choosing to *be here, right now*, in this lifetime. It carries a charge, a calling, a command. If you can think of the Sun as the king or the queen, there needs to be a sense of "I am the sovereign ruler. I am entitled to choose and command how I experience this life."

So, to understand the idea of confidence (and confidence is so essential to the Sun), I'll define the word confidence. I found a nice definition on Google, and I think this is actually a pretty solid definition: "A feeling of self-assurance arising from one's appreciation of one's own abilities or qualities." Confidence is the quality that I see when I was watching those comedy videos and the music videos. Any creation, any act of creation, implies confidence because, to create and to be creatively expressed implies, in that present moment, we're trusting that creative impulse, we're trusting that creative energy to just *be*. What happens when we're confident and we're creatively self-actualizing? It's beautiful. It's inspiring. We align with life. It's really a way of saying "We're alive. We're healthy. We're here!" We're embracing the fact of our unique existence. So, confidence is really essential.

My Sun is in Sagittarius in the 3rd House; so, a big part of *my* work, the way in which *I'm* self-actualizing, the way I am giving meaning and integrating *my* own life experiences through a unique creative expression that is inherent to who I am, is through articulating spiritual concepts. Sag in the 3rd House: writing, articulating, communicating, synthesizing knowledge

and explaining it in a way that provides greater insight and understanding. It also means that I am called to develop a greater comprehension and understanding and insight into the nature of reality. My mind is going to be drawn, in this lifetime, there's going to be a sense of purpose, to actualize a higher understanding, and thus to develop confidence in my insight, in my understanding, in my capacities. Like a child, it's going to be very important for me, throughout my life, to feel confident in my ability to know, to understand, to directly understand, to comprehend, and to articulate what it is that I know. Without that confidence, that light can't shine to my whole chart, that light can't shine to my whole being.

Inherent Qualities of Joy and Play

Besides for confidence, what's implied in the Sun is just where we come to a sense of joy and play. Again, think about the Leo archetype and how children act: there's play, there's joy. And, when we're living in our purpose, when we're connected with our own creative essence and we're actualizing our own creative being, there's joy in that and there's a sense of play. And play doesn't just mean you're playing a game. Play literally means you're playing. What else is there but play? Is there something serious going on? This is just play. It's a way of engaging with this human life in a creative way. So, I'm playing right now. And this play, this way of playing, this way of acting, is how I'm finding my own creative capacity and actualizing a purpose in the world. But it's all play. And the Sun can really represent where we are thus inspiring, we're generous. Because, like children, when we're connected with play and the joy of discovering our own creative capacities, there's a certain generosity in it. And there's a certain appreciation for life that comes with that as well.

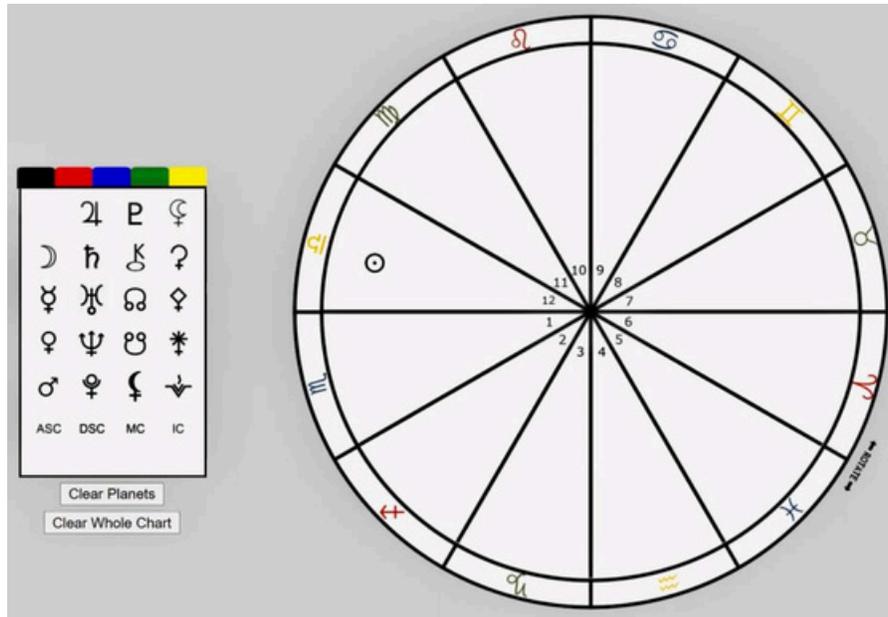
So, understanding our Sun sign is a very important, very essential part of our own soul development in each lifetime. The best way to really grasp the Sun is just by looking at some examples. We want to appreciate that, when we tune into the Sun, we're looking at the soul's journey in developing confidence and certainty and assuredness in the self. It's where there's just going to be that Leonian attunement to "There's something creative and unique and special about my own being that I need to actualize"; and their entire life is going to be focalized around that Sun energy. So, let's look at some chart examples.

Sun is the Creative Purpose that Imbues the Entire Chart

Before we jump in there's one point I want to make. It's meaningful to note that there have been so many books written about your Sun sign, so many horoscopes written about the Sun sign. And it's meaningful; your Sun sign is a very significant and important part of the chart. It doesn't matter where your Pluto is, where the outer planets are; it could have nothing to do (archetypally speaking) with the placement of your Sun. In all cases, your Sun sign is going to represent where there is this calling your entire life to become more and more creatively self-actualized. And thus, there's a sense of centeredness. Consciousness is very present in that Sun sign.

And, when we look at the chart, we're always going to be holding that question "Why do we each have each planet where it is? Why do we have this Sun sign? Why is this the soul's unique creative purpose in this life?" It's a very meaningful thing to ask. And when we begin to put it all together in the chart interpretation course, we'll begin to grasp "Why do we each have this Sun? Why is this the creative purpose that is imbuing our entire life? How does this serve our soul's ongoing evolutionary needs?"

Sun in Libra in the 12th House



Creative Growth Through Disillusionment in Relationship

So, let's look at the Sun in Libra in the 12th House. This soul, for their entire life, will be actualizing through the realm of relationship, learning about their own self through the Libra realm of discovering themselves through other people, and thus the journey of comparison and contrast. And (12th House) there can be experiences of merging, going very deeply into other people's realities. You can have all these disillusionment experiences in relationship: martyring themselves, lessons around over-giving, over-trusting, being taken advantage of by others.

We can say that the learning of unconditional Love and forgiveness in relationship will be an essential focusing point for this soul's evolutionary journey. For whatever reasons that's happening, the statement of the Sun in Libra in the 12th House means this soul is dissolving illusions about other people and will be drawn towards life experiences through which they will discover themselves. They will grow into their own uniqueness as a creative being and actualize a path of relationship-ing, a path of being in relationship to others that will spiritualize their reality (12th House/Libra).

This might mean there could be very significant struggles where they feel like they're hiding, that no one appreciates them. They might be longing for love, someone to meet them, someone to give and love them, where they might feel that they're constantly giving to others. There might be this longing for some kind of ideal relationship or to be saved by another person. And thus, a big part of their journey might be the journey of getting into Reality, being disillusioned over and over again, when their hopes and expectations about other people and who other people are is constantly bringing them to face the actual reality of what is. They might have a purpose to actualize in this life, where they are a counsellor for others and they're helping other people to heal. In fact, Libra in the 12th House would be a counsellor to the

masses, where the soul is available to listen or meet the needs of all kinds of people from all walks of life.

Graceful and Harmonious Creative Actualization

As per the Sun, we're looking at creative actualization. So, this can be where this soul is creatively actualizing through something that is graceful and beautiful and harmonious. So, this could be some kind of divine higher harmony through dance, through music, through performance, where this soul is bringing to the masses this inspiration that is harmonious and beautiful and balancing: the gracefulness of Libra manifesting through the 12th House.

I often associate Libra (and I don't know why) with piano and with ballet. There might be some kind of correlation that I'm intuitively attuned to. I mean, I've seen this many times, I just don't know, literally, why this is so. So, this is just my own correlation. But you can imagine the soul dancing or playing music and that creative purpose of... You know, wherever we find Libra is often where there is a sort of super-hero-skill in balance; I've often seen that. And Libra in the 12th House can be this divine ability, this inspired capacity to connect with this higher quality of balance and harmony.

Confusion, Knowing Oneself, and Discovering the Truth of Love

In general, the Sun in the 12th House is an interesting signature because the Sun wants to creatively self-actualize, and the 12th House is dissolving. So, there can be this struggle within this soul's experience of feeling they don't know where to find themselves in life. "How do I allow myself to be seen? Where do I take up space? Where do I not take up space?" Because the Sun-need to feel creatively engaged can get very confusing in the 12th House where there can be a hypersensitivity to "What's the point? I'm so small. I'm not special anyway," or "No one recognizes me." Or, we can have, on the other end, a very big sense of "I am God. I am self-important" when you combine the Leo and the Pisces energies together.

Very often, Sun in the 12th House will have a period in their life where they begin to become very inspired and they become an agent for something greater than themselves. So, this soul can find themselves at a certain point, maybe yearning for love, yearning for relationship, being disillusioned over and over again, and then coming to a point where they realize the Truth of Love. And then everyone's seeking *them*, everyone wants to be saved by *them* ("Oh, here! Listen to me! Help me! Save me!") because they've come to understand their direct connection to the Source of love instead of constantly seeking to find that through another person.

The journey of really learning how to be in balance would continue, not trying to save people, not over-giving where then one feels exhausted. And then, really, in a sense, they can feel deeply lonely and, in a sense, spiritually escape to this place where it's all "love and light," but they're not actually dealing with boundaries and very basic Libra learning skills: learning how to say "No," learning how to not be available.

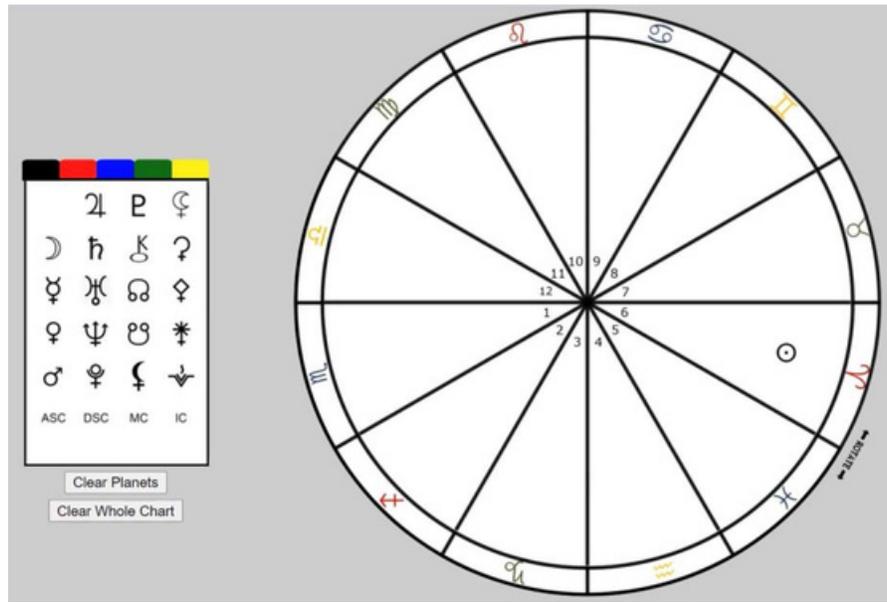
Relevant Questions to Ask

Okay. So, you can think of anyone you meet who has a Libra Sun, or if you have a Libra Sun, just think about "Where's your Libra Sun?" Think for a moment. "What is your own life purpose? What is the way in which you are creatively actualizing and continually integrating your life experience? Where are you called to become creatively self-actualized your entire life?" This

doesn't necessarily mean you're creating something physical; the creative journey itself can happen through the realm of relationship and there can be a lot of art and beauty and creation that occurs as well. But just feel into how that solar energy is activated through Libra for anyone you know, and how relationships play such an essential role.

Let's look at the opposite.

Sun in Aries in the 6th House



Developing Confidence in One's Creativity

This soul is going to be finding creative purpose throughout their entire life in developing confidence in their ability to do things by themselves, creative, "make it work, fix it, refine it, cultivate it," and thus they need a lot of creative freedom to do it on their own, be meticulous and detail-focused, and have a lot of control over whatever projects they are working on. So, this is a very focused "I'm going to go and be involved and engaged in a more nitty-gritty aspect of reality," and thus to feel capable. The confidence here is "I feel able to do things." The confidence in Libra is "I feel..." When we have confidence in Libra, it means we have confidence in our ability to interact with other people, to listen, to engage in relationship. If we don't feel that confidence in Libra, and that we don't have that ability to interact, to really listen, to get needs met, then we don't really feel like we're fully present here in this life. Our Qi is diminished.

And the confidence in Aries in the 6th House is the confidence to do things by oneself. And so, this journey is going to imply a learning curve, as per Aries, with lots of accidents, needing to control details. This can manifest in two ways: (1) Where the soul is negligent of details because they're just wanting to go fast and they're going to just want to do it. It's like a child just wanting to play and then everything falls apart because they're going too quickly. They just want to create and do, and they're lacking necessary attention to detail. (2) Or, on the flipside: a fear of making mistakes, and thus, the Aries energy sort of getting tripped up in that 6th House, where there's so much meticulous focus on detail, that the soul doesn't feel they're

able to just act and do because they're so aware of the possibility of doing it wrong, or making a mistake, or creating a crisis.

Possible Struggles for This Signature

So, the soul can be struggling with a combination of that anxiousness and also that guilt. And, as per the life-long journey of the Sun of becoming more creatively actualized and developing confidence, it's simply necessary that this soul walk a path where they are developing their own capacities. This could be as a healer, as a fix-it person, as someone that is developing the necessary tools and capacities to engage their life purpose.

They're likely going to have a strong awareness of how they're using their body. This could be developing agility and functionality in their body. There might be a strong focus here on working out. And this is where the Sun in Aries can very much express as "I just need to feel strong and powerful, and I'm moving and I'm doing," in the 6th House, "I'm going to craft and work out and get really strong and have the perfect body." Relative to the Sun, there's a sense of "I'm creatively actualizing. This is how I'm integrating my life experience. I feel connected to my life." And that can be very good. One issue, however, can be such a strong focus on chiseling the perfect body and constantly getting stronger and more refined and more perfect, that the soul might lose focus on what it's for, what the body is for, how one can be in service. The confidence here is confidence in one's inherent abilities, one's capacity to act, to make decisive decisions, to develop more self-accuracy, to perfect conditions, to self-improve where necessary so that, whatever one's doing, wherever one is, however one is actualizing in life, they have that confidence in their ability to engage and cultivate and perfect and improve.

Sun - Part 2

Developing Confidence By Sign

I'd like to go through the zodiac and just speak to each sign and talk a little bit about how the soul is developing confidence with the Sun in each sign. I'm noticing that thinking of the Sun sign through the lens of where we are developing confidence in our innate abilities and capacities is a really easy way for the mind to thus understand where we're going to be very concerned and focused on our own self-actualization through whatever house/sign combination we're looking at. So, just to speak a little bit to the energy of confidence through the 12 signs:

Aries

I spoke to Aries. Sun in Aries is essential confidence in one's ability to be a leader, to act, to make decisive decisions in the moment and to be able to initiate life experience relative to a sense of purpose. "I am here to enact a purpose that requires confidence in my abilities to self-lead."

Taurus

Confidence in Taurus is linked to "my capacity to determine my own values and my own needs and develop confidence in resourcefulness so that I feel that I can get what I need and live a life according to my own values, and thus survive."

Gemini

Confidence in Gemini is confidence in one's capacity to think, articulate, and gather information. The self-actualization work will take a soul to develop confidence in their mind, in their ability to learn, to articulate, to write, to think, to research, to synthesize data points so they can actualize what their purpose is in this life relative to how they are using the mind.

Cancer

Confidence in Cancer is confidence in one's ability to nurture, to care for, to provide, to create a space for oneself and for others that allows for nurturing and family and safety. And that development of confidence means, throughout their life they're going to be attuned to cultivating themselves where they can become more actualized in the realm of care, nurturance, and nourishment, that which is intimate to the deepest parts of our own being.

Leo

Sun in Leo. The confidence here corresponds to creative self-actualization itself. There's a unique purpose that wants to be birthed specifically relating to the unique capacities of the soul, their inherent gifts. So, consciousness here is specifically concerned with and developing itself relative to its inherent unique gifts, its inherent capacities that it's meant to self-actualize in the world in some way.

Virgo

In Virgo, confidence pertains to the soul's ability to self-correct, to self-reflect, to look at the various parts of oneself and whatever one is doing, and continually improve. This then allows for the soul to feel that they can actualize their own purpose relative to the ways in which they need to be working and developing themselves constantly throughout their life. That confidence enables them to feel "I can engage with my life experience and make things work better."

Libra

Libra, as I said, is confidence in one's ability to listen, to engage in relationship, to learn in relationship, to learn about giving and sharing, to be able to enter into relationship, and to have the learning skills, the capacity to listen. And thus, the soul is developing the ability to listen. They're learning how to cultivate confidence and greater agency in how they are in relationships, so that relationships serve growth and are useful to wherever they are here.

Scorpio

The confidence in Scorpio is the confidence to look within oneself and develop psychological self-knowledge, psychological self-awareness. This enables a soul to become aware of subconscious content, to access the realm of that which is unconscious, to face darkness, to face unconscious triggers, to cultivate a depth of intimacy and attachment and connection to life experience where they can live through it, play it out, and have the confidence that they will emerge from it at a different level of consciousness. They can go into experiences and confidently give themselves to whole life experiences for the sake of their own evolution. So, they're going to be oriented to actualize in some way that relates to their own work with the unconscious realms, the deeper dimension of their own being.

Sagittarius

Sun in Sagittarius corresponds to confidence in one's ability to understand the underlying meaning of life so that one can seek and learn and gather deeper insight, gather deeper knowledge, and then be able to teach it, to have a direct experience. So, the whole journey of the Sun in Sagittarius is oriented around having the confidence that enables the soul to directly know. And, if that confidence is not there, they won't be able to actually feel capable of directly finding out, from within, a deeper understanding of reality.

Capricorn

Capricorn: the ambition to self-actualize in the world relative to a sense of responsibility and purpose that, "Within time and space, there's something I'm here to master and concretize, to really establish, in this world. And thus, I'm learning responsibility. I'm learning how to develop skillfulness, and thus confidence in my capacity to interact with life and structure and business and rules and all of those things."

Aquarius

Aquarius is developing confidence in "my ability to be who I am irregardless of what it looks like, to think according to my own essential nature, and to live confidently as I am, whatever people think." And the stress, by the way, with the Sun in Aquarius, is combining these two opposite archetypes. So, here it's self-actualization through detachment, just being oneself. And so we have to be confident. Bob Marley (Sun in Aquarius) is an example of a soul having confidence to be who they are. And this allows them to actualize a life where they're bringing forth a higher intelligence in life because they're just being confident in what they are without worrying about what it looks like.

Pisces

Sun in Pisces: confidence in the Truth, in one's direct connection to ultimate meaning, to the Source of All Things. This allows the soul to surrender and to have confidence in that there is something greater than their own making that is guiding all aspects of their life, all aspects of life. [This soul is developing] confidence in their ability to merge and connect with higher meaning, to find ultimate love and ultimate meaning in the Source of creation itself to guide and direct the entirety of their lives. And without that confidence, that Sun in Pisces can easily manifest as seeking, lost, confused.

LackofConfidenceCreatesStruggle

So, the Sun in all of those signs, you can imagine, without that confidence, where the struggle is. What is it like for Aries to not feel confident in their ability to make decisions? Sun in Aries that doesn't feel confident in decision making. And there can be charts where, through various karmic conditions, (and there will be different signatures that will express this) where there are issues with the Sun.

And just to give an example of that, let's say the Sun is conjunct Saturn, or let's say the Sun is conjunct Pluto. When we learn about conjunctions we'll start to understand that any planetary conjunction means that there is a particular process implied here. So, Sun with Saturn means there's now a Saturn process infused, connected to the Sun's journey. There might be guilt, self-pressure, restriction, fear, conditioning, shame. And so, the self-actualization journey, the development of confidence might mean for that soul working through these Saturn issues.

If the Sun is with Pluto, then we're infusing confidence, life purpose, with an actual evolutionary purpose. So, there might be a need to go really deeply into some subconscious material and unearth whatever is keeping the soul from feeling empowered to connect with their own creative source within the soul itself, and all kinds of other possibilities as well with that.

There can be all kinds of situations where the soul might be working through what it's like to not have that confidence. So, I invite everyone to contemplate that for whatever Sun signs you want to think about, just to connect with the energy of confidence and the energy of not having that confidence. And you'll really start to feel how the Sun is all about having confidence and thus engaging fully with agency in this life, and how important that is for integrating and really being present for our evolutionary purpose.

All right. And this completes our teachings on the Sun.

The Planets - The Moon

Moon - Part 1

Emotional Integration Occurs Through the Moon

Hello everyone. Welcome to the Moon. We can think of the Moon as the most intimate personal aspect in the natal chart. Astronomically, it's the closest body to the earth. So, we can say, nothing comes to us without passing through the Moon; of course, there's no actual passing through, it's all happening inside. But we can metaphorically think of it in that way. A big part of the evolutionary journey of the soul is the reality of how the soul is going to integrate their experiences in a way that it will inform a sense of self. There's nothing in life that we are able to embrace, that we're able to accept, and really learn from and grow from, until we've integrated it emotionally.

The idea of emotional integration is so essential and so fundamental to everything that we do here. Emotional integration is different from intellectually "getting something" or having an idea of something. To emotionally integrate an experience is literally what happens to children as they mature. We all come into this life very vulnerable, requiring and needing a certain level of support and care from the outside. We know that babies need to be touched; they'll die if they are not touched. Immediately babies move towards the breast. There's a need for care and connection and a total dependency on sources of care and nourishment from the get-go. And we can say that, when we come into this world, there's a very limited capacity to embrace the full scope of reality on our own; meaning, we're not at that point yet, we need to be protected.

As we mature, as we grow, we (in our own timing) gradually become more capable, just by virtue of our own biological development. We become more capable of being in relationship to a greater scope of reality, as it is, in a way where we can still say "I am safe. I'm secure." We don't need the same dependency. So, our ability to emotionally integrate experiences grows to a greater level of complexity; meaning, we're able to face a greater level of complexity the older we get.

Feeling Safe in the Reality of Change

What happens with the Moon archetype is, we're constantly on this journey of learning how to embrace the reality of change, the reality of life, which is change; nothing is ever the same. The evolutionary journey of the soul implies impermanence, implies there's always a new experience. We're always going to face a new dimension of being. And so, a part of our human experience (necessarily so) is the way each one of us needs to adapt to this fact of constant change. And the Moon, connected to the Cancer archetype, says "The way this whole thing is designed is, we need to be protected." We don't open up to the full scope of reality in its entirety from the get-go. We need to feel protected, and there's a sort of gradualness for feeling available for reality, feeling available to face a more full and complex scope of reality on our own. So, we can think of this baby: at a certain point they're not maybe depending on mother as much, but they'll still have certain dependencies and needs and things that provide and represent for them a sense of security.

And that which represents security isn't just an object of sentimentality; it's a real experience. Without these experiences or objects or people or ways of being that are familiar and secure to oneself, there will be a state of insecurity. And the psychology of insecurity is not an objective one. To be insecure there's no measure for what that looks like, it's an emotional experience. To feel insecure is an internal state of feeling "I can't feel safe to be alive and myself and welcome right here"; and thus, there's a need to protect and create some kind of reality for oneself that nurtures oneself relative to that state of insecurity. If we expose ourselves too quickly to that which we have not integrated in our sense of self, then there will be, necessarily, a need to work with our own sense of boundaries, work with our own sense of adjustments. How are we going to be in relationship to the things that are unfamiliar and uncomfortable for us?

Growth, Self-Intimacy, and Emotional Security

As I mentioned with the Cancer archetype (and I think this is an Adam Gainsburg teaching that I got once), the whole journey of the Cancer archetype and the Moon is where the soul is kind of putting one foot in the waters of the unknown but keeping one foot on the sands, the shores, of dry, solid land. That place where water meets land, to me, is a very Cancer kind of energy; it's very lunar. If we jump full-on into the water, the state of insecurity will be too great; and thus, we wouldn't be able to actually grow and evolve and face our experiences. But if we stay only on dry land in the place of the known, we're not going to grow either.

So, the Moon is very fluid, and it represents an ongoing journey of the soul coming to know itself. This is why I consider it to be where we form self-intimacy. We're getting to know our self, and we're finding "Oh, okay. I'm safe here, too. And thus, I have a sense of self. I know who I am. I have a sense of 'I'm here. I'm safe. I'm welcome. I'm invited. I'm loved. I have what I need.'" And the idea of having what we need is so essential to the Moon (and this is different from the Venus/Taurus dimension of needs being met). Having what we need is akin to "Mommy's nearby, I'm not going to be abandoned." "Mommy is going away to the bathroom and I can't see her! I'm afraid." What's happening to the baby in those moments where Mommy is temporarily not in sight, not in view? Or, you're dropped off at the nursery and it's like the end of the world? What's happening in that present moment? There's separation from that which is the source of security. "My food comes from there, my warmth is there." It's not intellectual at all. It's a purely instinctive biological state of the total reality of "what makes me feel safe is linked to this Mommy," or is linked to whatever people, places, experiences have become so essential and formative to our sense of security, to our sense of feeling at home.

The Energetic Experience of Safety Is Relaxation

So, the Moon reflects how we come into an energetic experience of being at home. It doesn't necessarily have to do with our physical home, physical things, physical resources; again, that's more of a Taurus thing (Venus). But the energetic experience of being at home means "I'm safe here. I am welcomed. I know that I will be nourished." And nourishment here can be the smells, the food, the things that are nourishing and caring to the most tender parts within you. It's not necessarily about survival, resources. It's really important to make that distinction. What nourishes a sense of self, where I feel "I can relax and just be myself," where "I know that I am safe"?

So, we understand that safety is an energetic experience of being able to thrive in the present moment in a state of non-vigilance. To feel safe is synonymous with feeling relaxed. Which

means, “I can just *be here, now*. I can be myself.” So, a child is playing; they’re just walking around, eating food. A child is sleeping; they’re relaxed. As a parent, there’s something really peaceful to see your child nourished, eating, sleeping, getting rest, because it means they feel safe; it means their core human needs are being provided for. And that’s the nurturing instinct that a parent has, to provide for these basic nurturing needs so that there’s an environment of safety. And we know what creates un-safety: that which requires vigilance, that which in some way communicates or imprints the energy of “I can’t just relax and be loved and be cared for and rest here.”

Resting Occurs in a Timeless State of Being

I’ve often reflected that, within the Moon archetype, there’s a sort of quality of timelessness. This timelessness is different from the Neptune/Pisces timelessness. It’s timelessness in the sense that Cancer is opposite to Capricorn. So, in Capricorn, you’ve got to get out of bed, there’s work to do. We’re disciplining ourselves. We’re taking responsibility to condition our lives in the ways that are necessary. And we’re actually working with time in a conscious way; we’re learning to be masterful in the use of time. With the Moon, a part of the work with the Moon is resting in a state of being that isn’t time-oriented. It just says “You can be here, now.” It’s not like the spiritual dimension of “We are infinity, we are timeless beings. Time is just an illusion” (Neptune). It’s more of “We are able to be in this moment where there is just permission for experience.” And, if you introduce too much time, too much awareness of time and space and reality and social reality too quickly, then it potentially doesn’t allow for that emotional development to occur.

Ego Development and Self-Identity

So, I think of the Moon as our ego development. This is a very important teaching that Jeff Green has brought forward. Ego simply implies self-concept, self-construct. It’s “how I know that I am me,” and it implies separation. So, ego says, “I am me. And I have my personal memories, my personal identifications.” And yet, this *me* isn’t real. It’s important to understand that ego is self-construct, self-concept, self-identity. There’s nothing real to it other than it being a construct, other than it being an identity; meaning, look for it: Where’s identity? Try to find identity and point to it and grab it with your hands. Identity is an identity, and it’s just really meaningful to think about that. Its only existence, its only realness, is in the fact that the soul is projecting itself as that. But it’s not *who we are* in a true or ultimate sense, but it’s *how we are knowing ourselves to be*, who we are knowing ourselves to be. It’s personalizing ourselves as a person; and that’s necessary. This is a part of the journey. This is how we integrate our experiences.

According to our evolutionary needs, we create a self-construct, a self-image, which is specifically what allows us and enables us to play out human experiences. There’s no playing out human experiences without a human... Period. There’s no playing out human experiences without a sense of self, where the soul is picturing itself, imagining itself as *someone*. “This is who I am. This is what I need. This is what I’m doing with my life.” That’s a self-concept. But we know that the self-concept will grow; it will change. And that’s how we are designed.

As a soul, as an infinite being, we come into a human experience and the template that we come into is one wherein we’re going to create a self-image. That self-image will facilitate our evolutionary journey. And, in a sense, we are limited by our self-image in any particular

moment. We're limited by what we're able to integrate into our sense of self. As much as we try, we're not capable of taking in experience, learning from it, really integrating it into our sense of self, beyond the level that we're capable of doing so.

Factors Affecting Emotional Integration

- **Evolutionary Stage**

And so, we really do have to understand the Moon absolutely in context, as per all planets, in context with one's evolutionary stage. Because, as we evolve and as we grow, the Moon is going to reflect how the soul is becoming more available for experience. And the unique way in which the soul is integrating experience is to inform a sense of self. But this is all going to be happening within the context of a particular evolutionary stage (Pluto). And as the soul evolves, that particular lunar archetype will reflect that as well. The degrees to which we are not able to emotionally integrate our experiences just simply reflects where we're at in our evolutionary program.

- **Early Life Emotional Imprinting**

In addition to that, there's actually the reality that we come into a particular family, a particular nurturing imprint, and we're going to have to live through the experiences. There's a certain number of years in this life where, from a Moon perspective, we are absolutely dependent on external care and nurturance outside of ourselves. And this is going to imprint us emotionally. This is karmically relevant in setting the stage for the way in which we are going to be interfacing with our life experience throughout our entire life.

- **Karmic Needs**

Depending on our unique karmic needs, we can have a lunar imprint where the soul is actually going to, necessarily, need to learn how to integrate emotions, actually needing to go back and do some reparenting work, healthy emotional imprinting. And for whatever reasons, that often is necessary along a soul's journey. For whatever reasons, this would then imply that a soul is needing to work on the level of self-concept, self-image. You can't evolve beyond what the self-concept is allowing.

- **Exposure Beyond Developmental Capacity**

We can have situations with the Moon where we're over-exposed too quickly to a reality that we're not able to integrate, which really means we're going to have to work with that; we're going to have to connect with emotions. In the same way, we can have a situation with the Moon where we're holding onto the familiarity and security because we're afraid of being hurt; we're afraid of the insecurity. And so, then there will be a need to connect with the emotional body and not just stay in that place of safety.

Getting Stuck in an Emotional Loop

The issue with the Moon is that there can be almost like a swimming, a looping, a recycling, in a particular self-concept. To every emotional state there's a correlative self-concept. And really, a part of the journey is, we're not any of these identities; we're not any of these emotions, but

they all have to come. We have to feel them all. We have to embrace them all. We have to allow them to come and go.

But we can get stuck in emotional states, which can become a loop of just sort of being in a particular sense of self for a long period of time. And everyone's wired differently. So, we can find ourselves in a particular emotional state, maybe feeling a lot of emotion, but stuck in it. Or we can find ourselves in a particular emotional state where we're sort of swimming around, beating around the root of truly connecting with the emotional imprint that's needing to be felt.

What happens, relative to our sense of security, is there are emotional memories, not intellectual memories, not Mercury memories, but emotional memories that resonate with what is familiar and known and secure for us. There's a tendency to hold on to that for better or for worse.

So, a part of the maturation with the Moon is learning how to be a container to allow the tides of emotion, the waters, the energies that want to be felt and experienced, so that we can say "Oh, here I am right now. I'm safe right here." And it's a sort of maturation that we all learn, and learning how to create the environment for ourselves so that there's not too much change too quickly, but also not a deficiency of change so that we're not actually growing.

Embracing Change on a Moment to Moment Basis

Jeffrey Wolf Green has described the moon as "how the soul embraces change on a moment to moment basis." It's a very brilliant, very simple, very beautiful way of describing the Moon. So, you can think of your own lunar archetype, house and sign and, ultimately, aspects. And it's, "How are we going to be embracing the constant reality of change on a moment to moment basis? How am I going to integrate it so that I am able to maintain a sense of continuity and security simultaneously embracing the fact that *life is what it is* and this journey is beyond my control entirely?"

So, with every lunar archetype, we can both see the way in which the soul might avoid growing with their emotions and accessing their emotions through that particular archetype, as well as the way in which, through that archetype, they are to learn throughout their life how to embrace their emotions so that they're simultaneously maintaining a quality of continuity and security in such a way that they're also able to embrace change and growth, and move into new experiences. So, we don't grow and evolve beyond what we can emotionally integrate.

All Experiences are Integrated Through the Moon

So, the Moon is so essential. And, when we look at charts, we have to deeply understand and respect the importance of the Moon. Where each person's Moon is, says "In this lifetime, here is the emotional body. Here is the ego-construct, the archetypal nature of your ego-construct that you're going to be working with, that the soul is going to be operating within, as a way to evolve their sense of self throughout their entire life." And nothing is real until it enters into our sense of identity. And so, for every soul, at every evolutionary stage, regardless of what the lunar archetype in the chart is, this is how we're going to integrate all experiences. And thus, from an evolutionary perspective, understanding the Moon is essential to understanding how

the soul is going to be in relationship to their evolutionary program, to their evolutionary needs.

Moon - Part 2 + Examples

Embracing Change While Maintaining a Sense of Safety

Before we jump into more specific examples, I want to speak a little more broadly to the way that each soul, via the Moon signature, will be learning to embrace change in such a way that they're not creating too much insecurity at once. We can have a sort of trauma imprinting with the Moon, depending on the kind of emotional imprinting that has occurred or hasn't occurred in early life. And the way a soul deals with that throughout their life will reflect the way they're either continuing to protect themselves (and this self-protection is on one level necessary, but can also become a state of non-growth: metaphorically staying in bed, staying where it's safe, and not really growing into a deeper state of self-security) or where the soul will be developing that self-security throughout their life. So, I'll give a few general examples just to depict this.

Taurus Moon

Let's say you have a Taurus Moon. A protective mechanism for a Taurus Moon early in life could easily be (and this is not true in all situations) it could be, "To feel secure, I need to feel grounded in a sense of, I am able to be in control of my body, of my resources, of my sensual reality. I have what I need." So, security here can be "I'm going to lock myself in my room, be in my little private space, where I feel I'm just in my own energy; I'm away from any kind of other energetics around me." And that Taurus energy can be a sense of "Alone in my world, doing what I want, living according to my own values, I can feel very secure."

And thus, what can create insecurity for a Taurus Moon? Too much change, too quickly. This can become a situation where the soul has retreated so deeply within themselves, maybe because they felt they needed to. (Again, this is not true for every Taurus Moon.) As the soul evolves, that Taurus Moon is "Okay, I need to make sure I'm maintaining that security and that continuity," which, in this case, is a sort of control over my sensual reality. "I'm able to isolate. I'm able to be with myself and have what I need," which constitutes a sense of ground and stability, but at the same time is the necessity to embrace the reality of change.

Scorpio Moon

Contrast that with the Scorpio Moon where there is a need for a depth of connection and intimacy and closeness. This can easily create a situation where the soul is outsourced; they're outside of themselves and either deeply drawn through desire for deep connection with others to create a sense of emotional security and being loved, belonging, being cared for, or they'll feel jaded and protected. And so, the work with the Scorpio Moon, in order to embrace change and grow, is to have relationships in one's life where there is a level of trust. One can fully connect into deep bonding experiences, and thus have a depth of emotional connection. But there's also the need to go within oneself and (Scorpio) take responsibility for one's emotional reality because life is change, and that which we depend upon won't always be dependable. There might always be different experiences or entanglements or challenges that throws the soul back into itself.

I'll give another example.

Sagittarius Moon

The need for security here is in having a philosophical cohesion, so one can understand oneself in cosmological terms. And this provides a sense of clarity which allows a soul to feel who they are. "I know where I am, because I understand myself, I understand my reality."

If there were imprints around not being understood, misunderstood, feeling alienated, feeling like an outsider, this can easily reflect a situation where the soul gets older and is constantly moving around and, in that sense, not connecting with their emotions because they're always moving somewhere else. That need for security is that freedom to explore, to find the truth. But, if they're not looking inside, they might maintain that constant alienation, that constant outsider, that sense of "I can't really be true to myself. I can't really honestly be myself and feel loved and feel at home within myself at the same time." So, the need would be to be really honest with oneself where one is, and meet any old security patterns to get up and go.

Questions for Contemplation

So, these are just some generic examples to highlight how, with every single Moon archetype (and I invite you all to think about this for your own Moon), "What is it like to maintain security according to what's familiar?" And also, "What is it like to be on that edge where I'm maintaining that continuity of security and I'm also allowing myself to grow into a greater state of inner security at the same time?"

When we look at the Moon in the chart we're looking at that dynamic. We're also looking into the early emotional imprinting, perhaps one's relationship with mother, and how one will relate to the energetic experience of home, how one will orient to providing emotional care for others as well.

The Moon is Who We Think We Are

Fundamentally, you can say, the Moon is who we think we are; and that's the key. It's how we're inwardly imaging ourselves from within. It's how the soul is picturing itself from within itself. And in order to evolve, we need that self-intimacy. We need to know how to work with life experience so that we can constantly grow and evolve here, and not get stuck in identity, but to allow identity to be fluid, to open, as we constantly evolve.

There's something meaningful in understanding that the Moon has phases. The energy of the Moon itself is incredibly fluid, and the wisdom of the Moon says "There's a wisdom in knowing when to go within; there's a wisdom in knowing when to go without," and knowing how to modulate that. The way that we care for children or babies is the way that we care for ourselves continually throughout our soul journey, at every age, at every stage of development.

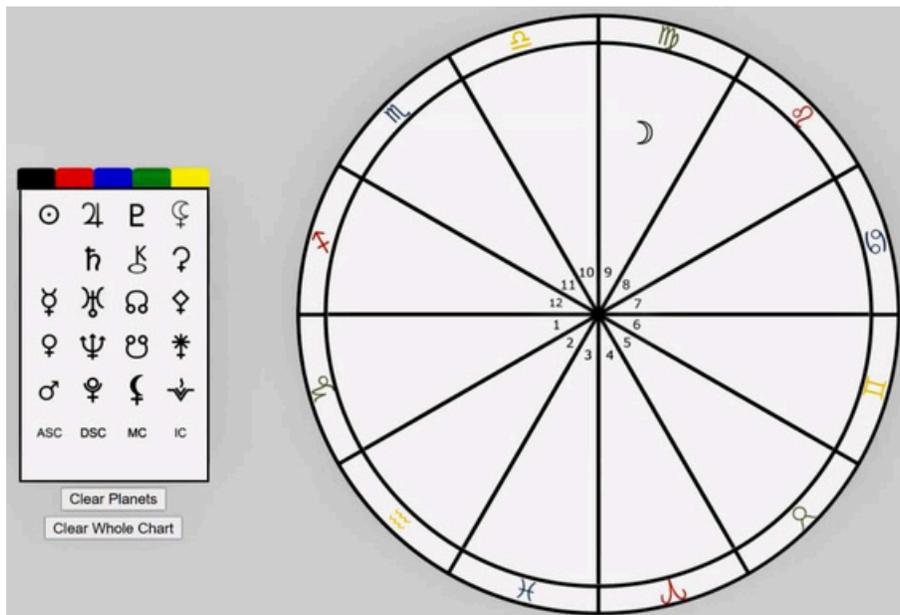
A Soul's Emotional Orientation to Life

So, let's look at a couple more specific examples. I want to say one more thing before we start. To be clear, your Moon sign is really your way. In my experience, it's so much more of an intimate statement about your personality. It's how you orient, how you necessarily need to orient through life. And it's not like you need to challenge yourself all the time. The Moon: it's

nurturing, it's caring, it's loving; but it grows. There's a natural growth that happens for all of us on this life journey. So, it's okay, it's natural for a Taurus Moon to live their whole life spending a lot of time alone. That might be very natural for a lot of Taurus Moons. It might be very natural for a lot of Sagittarius Moons to spend their life travelling or exploring. There's a certain way in which the soul finds intimacy, and thus connection, and thus a sense of home for themselves with each Moon signature. Again, the key is just to embrace that in a way that allows for growth, not staying in a place of security just for its own sake.

More so than the Sun, I've noticed for years that, when I think about people, just how I feel they are, their sense of self, their personality, their way of being, I actually connect with their Moon. It's interesting to know that, predominantly, in Western cultures, the Sun sign is a lot more important than the Moon. I know, in India, the Moon sign is very well-known. So, it's just interesting to think about that. The Moon is such an intimate statement of how we know ourselves, how we're orienting to this human life experience on an emotional level.

Moon in Virgo in the 9th House



So, let's look at Virgo in the 9th House. Here, there's a need for the soul to develop self-accuracy, to cultivate oneself in relation to a spiritual path that they can understand and will allow them to have a deeper understanding of their own life. But here, it's happening through the Virgo process of self-refinement, of self-work. So, throughout their life, their way of knowing themselves is by connecting to a spiritual path or way of understanding a philosophy that they can embrace as a developmental practice. This can easily speak to (and this will, of course, differ according to a soul's evolutionary stage), a very important relationship to a particular religion or spiritual practice where (Virgo) they can be working on themselves. They can be devoted to it. They can be in service. They can be cultivating more self-accuracy, more healing, more self-awareness.

Playing Out Lessons at Different Stages of Evolution

You can imagine, Moon in Virgo in the 9th House: Let's say, we have a soul that is in relationship to a mainstream Christian church. They're going to feel at home there. The teachings, the purity, the devotion, the prayer, the practices, the routines, all of these things would be very important in maintaining a continuity and security, and being (Moon) identified with those belief systems and way of being that allows them to feel a sense of purification and atonement and healing in their relationship to their particular spiritual beliefs.

Or you can have a soul, let's say, in spiritual stages that is working with nature, is apprenticing or practicing a shamanic path. They might find themselves throughout their life drawn to spend a lot of time alone in nature (9th House/Moon), but learning about the medicines (Virgo), learning about healing, apprenticing, studying the ways of nature. And they will feel connected to themselves, learning more about life, learning more about reality through apprenticing with natural systems, natural teachings, natural practices, and actually being out in nature in a way where they can learn how to develop skills as a healer, as a guide, as a teacher.

Possible Emotional Imprinting with this Signature

In all cases, we can see (Moon in Virgo in the 9th House) this soul, in terms of early emotional imprinting, they could have been a part of a family that (9th House) traveled, (Moon in the 9th) a travelling or a nomadic culture, a nomadic tribe. They could have been a part of a strong spiritual culture where there are strong (Virgo) Judeo-Christian constructs, or something that orients towards self-work or self-healing.

In terms of how the soul might maintain a state of security that allows them to feel safe but is a non-growth situation, here it would be the need to know, and that knowledge constitutes a sense of "I know who to be. I know what to do. I know how to live. I have all the answers. And thus, I don't have to feel bad about myself. I have to stay in control, philosophical control (Virgo in the 9th House), cosmological control. I know how to organize everything in my mind so everything makes sense." Maintaining that sense of cohesion, it might actually have a lot of guilt. There might be a lot of ideas or beliefs that are unnatural to oneself, but this would create a sense of security. Perhaps this would have been a way for the soul to feel "I am at home when holding on to some sort of understanding that I can control, that allows me to say 'Okay, this is what the truth is. This is what I should do. This is how I should think. This is my role to play. And thus, I feel good about myself.'" And thus, there can be insecurity relative to realizing "I don't have all the answers," or "There are things I can't figure out to do. There are aspects of life that I haven't come to understand; thus, I face that lack in myself. I face where there's a sense of deficiency."

You can imagine the insecurity in needing to re-evaluate one's tightly organized and sort of well-planned-out belief constructs or one's cosmology or one's understanding or one's religious way of thinking. There can be a lot of healing and ground and nourishment in living a life where they are in service to a particular spiritual cosmology or religion, but at the same time they need to be able to embrace the reality of change. There are perspectives and views, ways of understanding, insights that you have not yet had.

Virgo needs to open up to "I'm not going to be perfect." If the soul, in their early emotional imprinting, learns to be very critical of themselves, they can find themselves very critical of other people, taking apart other people's philosophy or paths, or other religious cosmologies.

There will be a calling to lighten up and live a life where the path itself is connecting to a state of self-intimacy, so that identity doesn't get stuck in a belief; it doesn't get stuck in control.

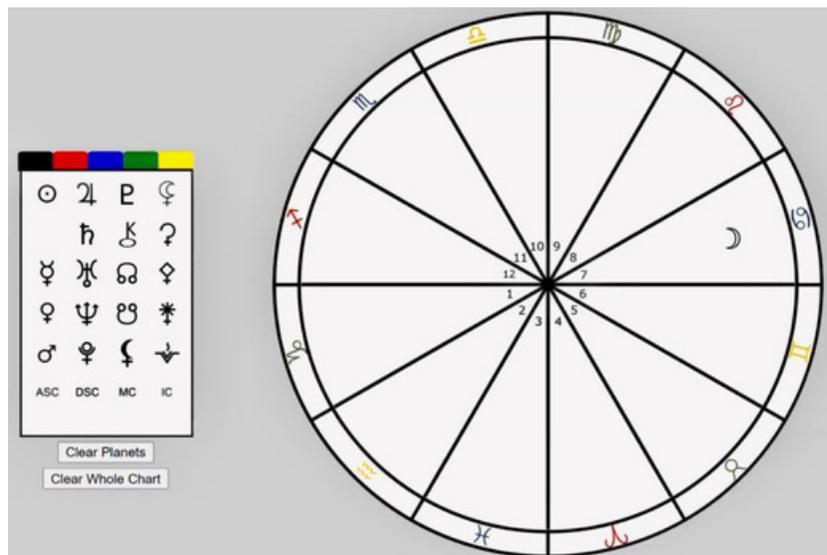
Polarity Point: Pisces in the 3rd House

In general, with every Moon signature, you can embrace that polarity point as a way to understand how the soul can embrace change and thus develop security from within. So, Pisces/3rd House: the mind is all over the place. "I can't control anything. There are all kinds of points of views and perspectives and ways of thinking far beyond the well-organized constructs that I've established already." This sort of diffuses the mind into a state of forgiveness, allowing it to not be about perfection, but it's more about service. You are doing service. You are cultivating. You are growing. You're living a meaningful life within the context of the cultural practice or religion that you're working with, in service. That Pisces/3rd House says "Don't get stuck on your beliefs. There are so many ways to do this."

A state of not being nourished or well-provided for here can express as wandering throughout one's life in a state of self-doubt. "I don't have the ability to know the truth. I don't have the ability to know the answers. I can't know from within myself." And thus, you can imagine the insecurity that a soul would feel living in a state of spiritual self-doubt, not trusting one's ability to know.

So, for cultivating self-intimacy, it would be necessary that the soul really connects with whatever kind of emotional self-construct they have, of not being good enough, of not being capable, that they connect with their self-identity, and bring some love into that. And again, that's where the Pisces polarity would say "Lighten up. You don't have to get it perfect." The Virgo/9th House can be "Follow the intuitive next step. Do the best that you can. Share the knowledge that you have. Practice what you know to do. Connect with your own indigenous intuition. Trust yourself, and that path will unfold."

Moon in Cancer in the 7th House



A Need For Nurturing Relationships

Let's look at Cancer in the 7th House. So, here, the basic need for nurturing and care is through loving, caring relationships, where there is a sense of security and one can open to a state of non-vigilance and be held in a place of feeling loved for who one is. And this can easily express as attachment to being held, being taken care of. The non-growth situation here can easily reflect wanting to stay in co-dependency because of an underlying sense of insecurity in being out by oneself. Capricorn/1st House: "I'm out there alone, doing my own thing in life. Am I loved? Am I cared for? Am I wanted? Am I safe here? Am I going to be provided for?" So, the need is for relationship and caring and love, but also to learn how to care for one's own needs.

Emotional Communication

So, the learning with the Moon in Cancer in the 7th House is emotional communication, communicating needs and expectations, learning how to give and share according to what's needed, but developing that maturity so that there's not this ongoing entanglement that really prevents the soul from developing security from within themselves. And, throughout their life, there will be an orientation towards relationship, towards providing, giving, nurturing, and sharing with others. That's the soul's natural way; that's their personality. And that's going to be profoundly important. So, relationship, maybe family, anything that allows for giving and sharing and listening and providing and caring, would be very important for this soul.

One example of emotional imprinting here could be "To feel loved and wanted, I've learned to provide and care for my mother, or my parents, or those in my family, so that they feel loved and wanted." Thus, the soul has learned how to orient in a way where they are a provider, they are a caretaker for others. And that can be a natural quality of this soul, but it can also be a way of actually not being intimate with their own emotions via always caring for other people. There might be a great empathy in this signature that allows the soul to really empathize and provide and care for others.

Balancing Self-Protection with Vulnerability

One important quality with the Moon in Cancer in general, is slowness, gentleness. A natural wisdom within the Cancer archetype is the ability to sense "Is this safe?" not opening up too quickly. So, that's emphasized here with the Moon in Cancer in the 7th House: allowing relationships to be slow and gentle, opening up as there is a growing sense of "Okay, there's safety here; needs can be met. I can share myself, and I know that I'm not going to be rejected." Because that's that deep need, to feel loved and accepted for oneself. In general, that's a teaching in Cancer; it's that ability to be protected (and this is a Moon thing in general, to be protected), but not to the point where there's so much insecurity that one doesn't stay in a place of growth, but to just acclimate, get more familiar with "Am I safe with you? Oh, I feel comfortable with you. I know I can trust you." And, as the soul feels more safe, there's an abundance of connection, of trust, of love, of touch, of nurturing that is available because the soul is here to share, give, receive, provide that; that's what they're doing in this lifetime. Moon in Cancer in the 7th House is about nurturing intimacy.

However, in a state of neglect, this can be a situation where the soul has a profound insecurity around other people: fear of rejection, fear of not really being loved and accepted, not being cared for. And so, besides for the possibility of codependency, it can also speak to a situation

where the soul has a deep sense of insecurity, and thus, doesn't feel safe, doesn't feel secure to communicate needs, to express themselves, to share emotional communication. It can just do that Cancer-thing of hiding in that shell, not wanting to be hurt, leading to a state where there's a deficiency of touch and connection. And so, the soul will need to learn how to be emotionally vulnerable, to share their emotions, to express themselves, to let themselves be heard, which risks that possibility of "What if I'm not going to be loved? What if I'm going to be rejected?" So, that vulnerability and that tenderness, embracing that is a big part of the growth for this signature.

Okay. And this completes our teachings on the Moon.

The Planets - Interplanetary Relationships

Interplanetary Relationships + Closing Song

Hello everyone. Welcome to the final teaching of the Essentials Course. What we've learned up until now are all the basic ingredients for understanding the natal chart. We spent a lot of time on each planet, going deeply into its evolutionary meaning, understanding how we can work with it in the natal chart. What we have yet to do is really learn how to bring it all together.

In the next course we will learn about planetary relationships. We will do this predominantly through aspects and then interpretive work. However, at this point, there should already be some intuitive understanding of natural planetary relationships. I will speak more in depth about this in the next course, but I wanted to introduce it here as a way to bring all of these teachings together.

All of the planets, it doesn't matter where they are, doesn't matter what aspect they are, all of the planets share a natural resonance with one another in a certain way. And we can divide these resonances, or these relationships, into three general categories.

Octaves

One is octaves, and I've spoken to octaves. We have a natural octave relationships between Pluto and Mars, Neptune and Venus, Uranus and Mercury.

Polarities

Then we have natural polarities. In the way that Gemini and Sagittarius are polarities, the Mercury and Jupiter archetypes are naturally polarities to one another. So, we have Mercury and Jupiter: left brain/right brain, Mars and Venus: instinctive impulse/receptive internalizing function. We have the Sun and Uranus: personal self-actualization/the objective, impersonal reality of our essential individuality in Creation itself. We have the Moon and Saturn: our emotional imprinting/the structural reality within which all growth occurs. And we have, also, Pluto and Venus, as reflected in the Taurus/Scorpio archetype. Venus: embodiment, survival, living, thriving/Pluto: dying, death, evolution.

Essential Relationships

Besides these polarity relationships, the third category is just essential relationships that are core to the understanding of the nature of consciousness. I don't have a clear way of categorizing this particular grouping. An example of that would be the Sun and Moon. It's an essential planetary pair, and you really, actually, can't understand the Moon without understanding the Sun.

We will get to practice and understand this more as we practice with more charts. Likewise, Saturn and Uranus; whereas, Saturn is conditioning, Uranus is throwing off conditioning. And there's a natural relationship between these two functions.

All Components Work Together

So, just having that in awareness, recognizing these natural relationships, we can look at a chart and appreciate that there is a way where all the planets speak about the wholeness of our being. Because, we're not dealing with just these separate little components and "This says this about you, and this says this." As you know, this is all about the soul's evolutionary journey. And in totality, all the planetary functions are saying something about our whole self, our whole reality, our whole experience of being. And being able to understand that, in context with each other, is really helpful, even before we interpret charts.

So, what I'm going to do is, I'm actually going to read to you what I just put in the workbook.

Pluto - The Bottom Line

"Pluto reflects the soul's evolutionary needs. The reality of evolution is what manifests experience in the first place. Through Pluto we see that the soul is oriented to life experience as a way to play out, exhaust, and generate new desires. A soul cannot apprehend a level of reality it has not yet evolved to. Thus, a soul's stage of evolution, as reflected by the nature of their desire, is the bottom line for understanding the context for the rest of the chart."

And this is a teaching that I repeated often. Pluto is the bottom line, in the sense that our evolutionary stage is going to determine the paradigm in which we are playing everything out. And Pluto corresponds to evolutionary stage because the evolutionary stage is determined by desire. The desires that the soul is playing out is really going to run the spectrum, from desires linked with time, space, me and mine, where we can say, evolving through consensus reality is going to be its own paradigm; or, in more evolved stages of evolution, desire is linked with realizing and knowing one's absolute nature, one's timeless identity. So, we have to understand that the desire nature of the soul is the bottom line for understanding the context of the rest of the chart.

The Moon

"The Moon is the ego structure the soul creates that enables the soul to create an identity that facilitates its desires/evolutionary needs. Through the Moon, the ego-construct, there is a focusing agent, a sense of self that enables human experience. The ego is a satellite to the soul. The former exists only relative to the latter."

From this perspective, we can understand that our Moon and (we'll learn in the next course) the Lunar Nodes, our sense of self, it doesn't just have some sort of random existence. We ask the question "Why do I know myself in this way? Why is this my personality? Why is this the way that I am emotionally integrating my experiences?" We reference it back to the soul. "This is the vehicle through which I am integrating life experience; and thus, the vehicle through which I am playing out my evolutionary journey." Now, this is not a technique. This is just the way that I am speaking about all the planets as it reflects the whole reality of the soul. So, next I go to Saturn.

Saturn

"Saturn reflects the parameters and limitations that the soul manifests that serves as a template for the evolutionary journey." Time and space, which reflects a parameter and limitation that we're all working within, ultimately is to be used constructively. We learn how to

cultivate agency and purpose in our relationship with and use of time and space. It is to be used constructively for the purposes of our own awakening, of our own soul evolution.

Uranus

“Uranus corresponds to the inherent individuality of the soul and is who one is regardless of one’s conditioning. This is the essential nature, and reflects the essential intelligence of creation. It is what the soul awakens to as it sheds conditioning.”

Neptune

“Neptune reflects what is essentially and eternally true, the Source and Truth of all creation. This is accessible and available always.” And we can say, in a sense, there is an evolutionary journey which is an illumination process. And we set up “human shop”/human experience here, doing all this work. But, what it is that we awaken to is essentially always here, now.

Inner Planets

“And then we can generally consider the inner planets as the social sphere where all relative activity is occurring.

Mercury: sharing information and data, which constantly serves to broaden perspective and awareness of the whole.

Venus: the exchange of needs, intimacy, and interpersonal communication that enables all souls to support one another in essential ways, as well as how the soul will identify its basic survival needs relevant to being in a human body.

Mars: the function of consensus will, which is necessary for acting upon the underlying evolutionary needs, that brings the soul into the human life.

Jupiter: how the soul will interpret reality and understand their place, and thus an intuitive sense of where they’re going and an inner driving force for the journey of soul growth.”

The Sun

The Sun is what focalizes the entire chart into life. It provides life, it provides light, it provides confidence. It’s how the soul will integrate and give meaning and purpose to the totality of its life experience. It is a sense of creative purpose that enables the soul to say “I’m here! I’m alive! And I’m fully present here as a unique creative being!”

Conclusion

So, once again, as we start looking at charts and bringing it all together with technique and more practice and working with aspects, we will be able to, step-by-step, and gradually, through experience and exposure, begin to look at a chart and have the understanding rooted in compassion, rooted in the awareness of everyone’s journey is essentially the same. We are all working with the same archetypes. What makes it different is that we are just organizing it differently. Our karmic configurations are slightly different, manifesting at different stages of evolution, different circumstantial realities. But the underlying ingredients are the same. We can’t change an archetype. We’re all working with the same ingredients of reality.